England's Chronicle:

OR, THE

LIVES and REIGNS

OF THE

Kings and Queens

From the time of

JULIUS CÆSAR

To the Present Reign of

K. *WILLIAM.*

Containing

The Remarkable Transactions and Revolutions in Peace and War, both at Home and Abroad, as they relate to this Kingdom, with the Wars, Policies, Religion and Custom, Success and Misfortunes, as well of the Ancient *Britains*, as *Roman*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, and *Norman* Conquerors, with Copper Cuts, and whatever else is conduceable to the Illustration of History.

By *J. Heath.*

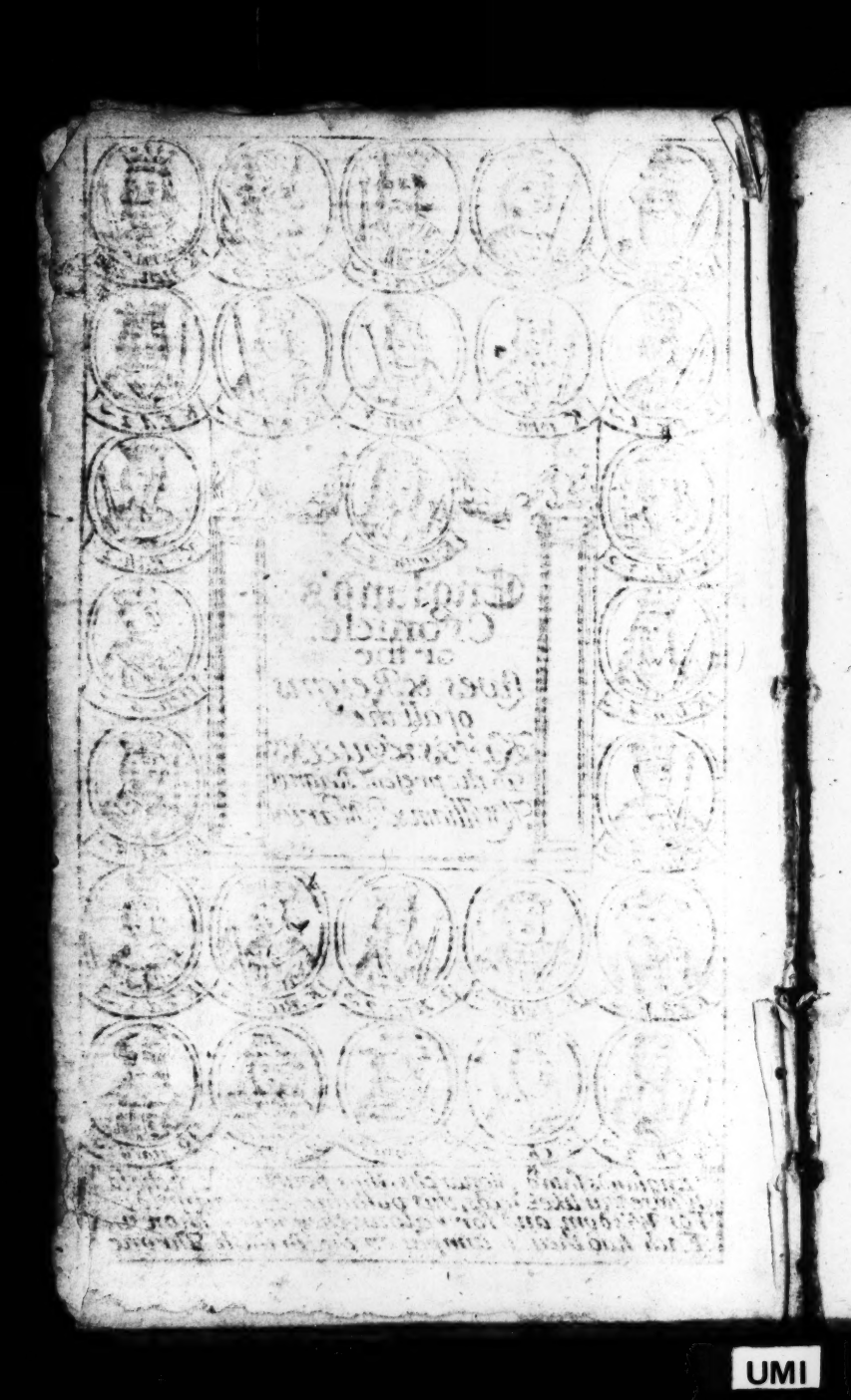
The Third Edition with large Additions, continued to this present Year 1699.

LONDON:

Printed for *N. Bodington* in *Duck-lane*, and *G. Conyers* in *Little-Brittain.* 1699. Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

Thus Arm's and Beautie doe the Nation Crown
With all it's antient Glory and Renown;
Under Auspicious Reignes all Kingdomes Grow,
Where Vertue centers Blessings needs must flow.

W: Conq:
K: Will: 2
K: Hen: 1
K: Ste:
K: Hen: 2
K: Ric: 1
K: John:
K: Hen: 3
K: Ed: 1
K: Ed: 2
K: Ed: 3
K: James 2
K: Rich: 2
K: Hen: 4
Hen: 5
K: Hen 6
K: Ed: 4
K: Ed: 6
K: Hen: 8
K: Hen: 7
K: Ric: 3
K: Ed: 5
K: Ch: 2
K: Ch: 1
K: James
Q: Eliz:
Q: Mar:
England's Cronicle.
or the
Lives & Reigns
of all the
KINGS & QUEENS
To the present Reign of
K: William & Q Mary &
Englands fam'd Monarchs, thus pourtray'd, behold
Whose warlike Deeds, this volume does unfold;
For Wisdom, and for Valour they were known,
Each had their Triumphs on the British Throne.



England's Chronicle:

OR, THE

LIVES and REIGNS

OF THE

Kings and Queens

From the time of

JULIUS CÆSAR

To the Preſent Reign of

K. *WILLIAM.*

Containing

The Remarkable Tranſactions and Revolutions in Peace and War, both at Home and Abroad, as they relate to this Kingdom, with the Wars, Policies, Religion and Cuſtom, Succeſs and Misfortunes, as well of the Ancient *Britains*, as *Roman*, *Saxon*, *Daniſh*, and *Norman* Conquerors, with Copper Cuts, and whatever elſe is conduceable to the Illuſtration of Hiſtory.

By *J. Heath.*

The Third Edition with large Additions, continued to this preſent Year 1699.

LONDON:
Printed for *N. Bodington* in *Duck-lane*, and *G. Conyers* in *Little-Brittain.* 1699. Price 1 *s.* 6 *d.*

Licenſed,

July the 3*d*.
1689.

And Entered according to Order.

942
H351e
1699

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

READER,

IN this Book you have the Recital of the past and present Glories of this Famous Kingdom, from the time it was first discovered to this day, continued in the renowned Actions of its Kings and Princes, being a Series of History so remarkable and delightful, that nothing material can be truly said to be omitted. Here you may find the Original Manners, Wars and Customs of the first Britains, their contending with the Romans, their Courage and various Success, and when and by what means this Nation became subject to the Roman, Saxon, Dane and Norman Conquerors, with the sundry Revolutions of Church and State, as well in Peace as War; Transactions at home and abroad, various Policies and Stratagems, &c. And indeed, those things that have made this Island lift her Head above other Nations, blessed be the plenteous

944801

 hand

hand of Heaven, and the Industry of her Natives, her Renown has travel'd with the Sun, scarce any corner of the habitable World, where Fame has not breathed her Glories: I need not much insist upon this, to those who are daily Spectators of her Riches and Plenty, as well of her own Product and Manufacture, as accruing by Navigation, &c. *from the remotest Oriental Parts, nor of the Purity of Religion, or Tranquility we enjoy under the Auspicious Reign of our Gracious King; but it remains that I recommend to you the perusal of what cannot but afford as much satisfaction as any thing of this kind is capable of rendring: So hoping it may prove very useful to all lovers of History:*

I am, Reader, yours
to serve you,

J. Heath.

Books Printed for *G. Conyers* at the *Ring* in *Little Britain.*

COmpassionate Counsel to all Young Men, especially; first, London Apprentices. Secondly, Students in Divinity, Physick, and Law. Thirdly, the Sons of Magistrates and Rich Men, by R. Baxter; with a compleat Catalogue of all his Books Printed, and what is in Manuscript design'd for the Press, Price 1 s.

Collins's Arithmetick made plain and easy to the meanest capacity, whereby the whole Art may be easily learnt without the help of a Master, Price 1 s.

England's CHRONICLE:

OR,

The *Lives* and *Reigns* of all the *Kings* and *Queens*, from the time of *JULIUS CÆSAR*, to the preſent *Reign* of

K. *WILLIAM.*

A Deſcription of the Iſland of Britain, *with its Original Denomination*, &c.

THE Iſland of Great *Britain*, whoſe Fame has travel'd with the *Sun*, and reach'd the remoteſt Kingdoms of the Earth, is bounded with *Germany* and *Denmark* on the *Eaſt*, or properly with the *German* Ocean, on the *Weſt* with *Ireland*, or the *Iriſh* Seas, on the *North*, with the *Ducalidonian* Seas; and on the *South*, with *France* and *Normandy*, ſcituate in the eighth Climate of the *North-Latitude*, and placed in relation to *Longitude* between the *Paralels* of *fourteen* and *ſixteen*, containing in length from *Strathy-head* in the Kingdom of *Scotland*, to the *Lizard-point* in *Cornwal*, *Six Hundred Twenty Four* Miles, and in breadth, from the Iſle of *Thanet* in *Kent*, to the Lands end in *Cornwal*, *Three Hundred and Forty* Miles, though formerly its Limits were fancied from the *Orcades*, to the *Pyreman* Mountains.

As for the time of its being peopled, (even the moſt curious Hiſtorians vary) ſome hold it to be inhabited long before the *Flood*, and that being a part of *France*, it was by the Rapid Inundation of the Univerſe, broken off from the Continent, where now the Channel parts *Dover* from *Calais*; and by that means, being left by the *Flood*, became an Iſland: But this I conceive only conjectural, without any warrantable Teſtimony; and is grounded upon the pariety of the Soils, and temperature of Air. Since that, there are others that will have it poſſeſſed by one *Albion* a Gyant, who beat out the *Samotheans*, whoſe Gigantick Race encreaſed till the time that King *Brute*, Coaſting theſe Seas with a power of *Trojans* under his Command, obſerving its ſpaciouſneſs and fertility, made a Deſcent, and ſubdued it; and of this latter Opinion, is the ſo much Celebrated Antiquary and Hiſtorian, *Jeffry* of *Monmouth*; and from this *Trojan* Prince he would have us believe, the *Iſland* took its Name: But thoſe who have ſeriouſly enquired into the Date, he propoſes for the Landing of *Brute*, viz. In the 2887 Year of the worlds Creation, find not any Foundation to Build a belief that ſuch a Man was ever in theſe parts; but rather the Name was derived from the word *Prith* or *Brith*, ſignifying Painting, and probably the *Greeks*, who were then the greateſt *Navigators*, Sailing along the Coaſt, and perceiving the painted people that inhabited it, might, from that ſignification, give it a Name, as indeed they did to moſt Iſlands and Countries, that were not Civilized, where ever they came; or it might be from the word πυτδνειαν, *Mettals*, for its abounding with Mettals, as it had done that of *Albion*, from *Albis Rupibus*, viz. *White Rocks*, that appear towards the Coaſt of *France*.

Theſe are the Conjecturals, and we might run on in a maze of uncertainty, till we tired the Reader; conſidering, that, before the Landing of the *Romans*, the people were uncivilized, keeping no Writings or Records of their Country or Actions, the *Druids* or *Prieſts* them-

themſelves being a kind of *Magicians*, or ſuch as deal in *Spells* and *Charms*, preſerving their Religious Rites and Ceremonies in *Hierogliphicks* and Figures, after the manner of *Egypt*, the better to create an awe and dread upon the more Ignorant, and raiſe an Eſteem and Veneration of themſelves, which otherwiſe muſt have much abated the Credit they had gained: But leaving things that are doubtful, and have never been fully cleared by the moſt curious and induſtrious Writers, we come to what is more warrantable, and for what we have ſurer grounds, (laying aſide the Story of the *Samothes*, ſprung from the *ſixth* Son of *Japhat*, perhaps as Fabulous as the reſt) and that is to the Year of the Worlds Creation, 3873, *viz.*

Caius Julius Cæſar, by the prevailing Arms of the *Roman* Commonwealth, having ſubdued *Gallia*, now *France*, and a great part of *Germany*, thirſty of new Glory, by Conqueſt, being invited hither by *Androgius*, one of the Sons of King *Lud*, upon a Quarrel that happened between him and his Uncle *Caſſibelan* King of the *Trinobantes*, he from the Shores of *Gallia*, viewing the Coaſt, and finding, by report and Scituation, that it was fair and fruitful, in a temperate Climate; and that its Conqueſt would highly redound to his Honour and the Advantage of the *Roman* people, he ſetled, as well as the ſhortneſs of the time would permit the new Conqueſts, and prepared an extraordinary Fleet of Ships, and ſmaller Veſſels, for the Tranſportation of his Army; yet had he much ado to make the Legions Imbark, who perceiving the dreadful Rocks on the diſtant Shoar, together with the roughneſs and danger of the Sea, complained, *That after all the Toils and Hardſhips they had endured, he was now about to carry them into another World*; for ſo they eſteemed this great Iſland.

Cæſar, notwithſtanding the ſpeed that attended his Expeditions, was not ſo ſilent in his preparation, but the *Britains* had notice of it from ſuch of the *Gauls*, as had made their eſcapes in ſmall Barks; and upon his at-

tempting to Land, he found the Shoars between *Dover* and *Sandwich* covered with the armed *Britains*, under *Caſſibelan* and other Kings, who diſputed his Landing with great reſolution and fury, beating him twice from the Shoar, with the loſs of his Sword, and the no ſmall danger of his Perſon, which conſtrained him to put his Archers on board ſmall Veſſels, whoſe Shot (to which the *Britains* were not accuſtomed) made them retire, whilſt under that favour he Landed part of his Legions, yet long was it before he could make good his ground, with the loſs of his huge Fleet broken to pieces by the fury of the Tempeſt, and a great number of his Men ſlain in divers Conflicts and Skirmiſhes, for the Natives fighting partly in hook-armed Waggons, or their faſhion'd Charriots of War, and partly on foot with Spears ſmall imboſs'd Shields, and large Swords, being exceeding nimble, charged and retired in Parties as they ſaw it convenient, and when in any Battel they were worſted, they betook themſelves to fortified Woods, which ſerved them in the nature of Caſtles: So that in the end this great Conqueror, tired with continual Alarms, thought it convenient to make a Peace with thoſe Kings that had oppoſed him, and taking Hoſtages, he returned to *France*, there to quiet ſome new Commotions that were ariſen.

The people, in the condition *Cæſar* found them, were tall, big-bodied, ſtrong, and greatly addicted to hardſhip, having few Towns, unleſs ſuch as were the capitals of their Kings, but lived in fortified Woods, the Men being allowed as many Wives as they could keep, fierce and cruel, yet ſparing in Diet, and not much addicted to Labour, ſo that the Ground lay moſtly untilled; and when they ſowed their Corn, they only ſtrewed it on the Earth, and harrowed it over with Buſhes, on which they laid conſiderable weights; and being carried away with a notion of the *Pythagoreans*, they forbore very much to kill or deſtroy the Creatures, leſt they ſhould unhouſe the Souls of their Friends and neareſt Relations, which they concluded at their deaths had paſſed

paſſed by Tranſmigration into them; ſo that Hares, Hens, and Geeſe eſpecially, were found in ſuch plenty. and ſo tame, that it was admirable, with great ſtore of delicious Fruits, which Nature of her own accord had produced.

The Trade of the *Britains*, if any abroad, was very inconſiderable; for, as *Cæſar* obſerves, their Boats were for the moſt part Leather drawn over Wicker or Oſiers, or ſuch as was ſowed together with Thongs, ſo that they durſt not venture far from the Shoar; nor did they trouble themſelves with any ſtore of Proviſion when they Sailed. The better ſort were clad, but they moſtly with Skins, which they had not the Art to dreſs; taking a careleſs pride in Nakedneſs, for as much as being Young, they Raiſed and Scarrified their Skins into Carved Works of *Birds*, *Beaſts*, *Trees*, *Flowers*, *Fiſh*, *Suns*, *Moons*, *Stars*, and the like; it being a Trade or Imployment, to perſons well verſed in it, as well as Painting or Carving at this Day; and in theſe Scars they ſupplied the juice of *Woould* or *Woad*, which not only coloured their Bodies, but ſinking in where the Skin gave way, left a laſting ſtain that grew up with them to Maturity, fortifying their Bodies by ſhutting up the Pores againſt heat or cold; and though they lived in a kind of a ſtate of Innocency, ſequeſtered from the hurry and buſineſs of more Civiliz'd Nations, yet being under many Governours, they frequently Warred upon each other through Emulation: Though their Riches were inconſiderable, their Coin, or what was currant amongſt them, being only *Braſs* or *Iron*, *Rings*, *Boxes*, *Ounches*, at a certain ſize or weight, though afterward, by the Example of the *Romans*, they ſtamped *Silver* and *Gold*, with ſundry Devices, Imboſſed Shield ways. They made their Drink of Barly, boiled in Water, but took little account of Milk, and leſs of their Cattel, taking great pride in ſhaving themſelves all but the upper Lip, which they did in imitation of the *Gauls*, wearing Iron Chains about their Necks and Waſtes; with Braſs Rings on their Fingers, as Ornaments; and

they had Women in common, amongst Brothers and Parents, and the Issue was attributed to him who first gathered her Virginity.

As for the Religion of the Antient *Britains* (if so I may term it, and not rather a *Diabolical* Delusion) it was Superstitious and Barbarous, for the *Druids* or *Priests*, whom they held to be very *Oracles*, gave themselves up to Witchcraft and Inchantments, muttering horrid Charms, pretending to raise Storms and Tempests, to call for Lightning and Thunder: Nor was their *Idolatry* less, for they had *Images*, almost without number, to which they prayed, and made Sacrifice under certain Names and Figures, as the Priests directed, not sparing to offer the Flesh of their Enemies taken in War, and amongst them, even Priestcraft Reigned in those days; for *Excommunication* was of great force, and the *Theology* they held, was, that the Soul being Immortal, lost not, nor lessened in its Existence by the dying of the Body, but passed into another, either rational or irrational Creature, and their Priests were Judges in all Civil Controversies.

This was the State of the *Britains*, when the *Romans* came first acquainted with the Island, and those of *England*, so named, since that time, from a Place in *Denmark*, called, *Engelon*, or from the *East Angles*, were distinguished by their Cantons or Tribes, in the following order and possession, *viz.* The *Cantij* possessed *Kent*; the *Regni*, *Sussex* and *Surrey*; the *Durotriges*, *Dorsetshire*; the *Damnoni*, *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*; the *Belgæ*, *Somersetshire*, *Wiltshire*, and *Southamptonshire*; the *Atrebati*, *Barkshire*; the *Dubuni*, *Oxfordshire* and *Glocestershire*; the *Catieuclani*, *Warwickshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, and *Bedfordshire*; the *Trinobantes*, *Hartfordshire*, *Essex*, and *Middlesex*; the *Icenij*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridgeshire*, and *Huntingtonshire*; the *Coritani*, *Lincolnshire*, *Rutlandshire*, *Northamptonshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Darbyshire*, and *Nottinghamshire*; the *Cornaby*, *Staffordshire*, *Worcestershire*, *Cheshire*, and *Shropshire*.

The

The *Cantons* of *Wales* had likewiſe their Order and diviſion, *viz.* The *Ordovices* poſſeſſed *Flintſhire*, *Carnarvan-ſhire*; *Denby-ſhire*, *Montgomery-ſhire*, and *Merioneth-ſhire*; the *Silures Hereford-ſhire*, *Radnor-ſhire*, *Brecknock*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan-ſhire*; The *Dimetæ*, *Caermarthen-ſhire*, *Pembrook-ſhire*, and *Cardigan-ſhire*; the *Ottodini* & *Brigantes Pariſi* were accounted ſeparate from the former, and poſſeſſed themſelves of *Yorkſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, *Durham*, *Richmond*, County *Weſtmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*; and the latter, ſometimes of *March*, *Teiſidale*, *Tweedale* and *Louthian*: Theſe Diviſions had their reſpective Heads or Governours, to whom they made acknowledgment, and payed ſome inconſiderable Tribute; though moſt of that kind fell to the ſhare of the Prieſts; and indeed their Riches was but ſmall, for *Cæſar*, when he found he had a conſiderable Advantage over the *Southern* part of this Iſland, layed no greater Tax upon them, than *three hundred pounds* a year, as a Tributary Acknowledgment to *Rome*: We might inſiſt on the *Tribes* that were poſſeſſed of *Scotland*, and the Iſlands belonging to Great *Britain* but not being much to the purpoſe, it is convenient to purſue the more material part of Hiſtory.

This part of Great *Britain*, is the moſt plentiful, abounding with all things neceſſary for the pleaſure and Support of Humane Life, and was named (as is ſaid) *England*, from *Engelon*, a place in *Denmark*; or as ſome will have it, from a People, called *Eaſt-Angles*, who placed themſelves in the *Eaſtern* part of it, in the time of the *Saxons*; which name, neither the *Danes* nor *Normans*, in their Conqueſts, thought fit to change or Alter; ſo that it contained it for the ſpace of *eight hundred ſeventy three* years, when King *James* united it with *Scotland*, 1602. and reſtored the Ancient Name of Great *Britain*; and ſuch Reputation it all along had, as to gain the *fifth* place in General Councils, and was ſtiled (for the abundance of Plenty it afforded, to Supply the Neighbour Nations) the Store-houſe of the *Weſtern* World, for from hence, even in early days, the

the *Romans* were wont yearly to Lade *eight hundred* Vessels with Corn, for the supply of their Armies in other Countries; so that it has been often taken for the Fortunate Island, mentioned by antient Writers, especially the *Grecians*: But above all, it has been the peculiar Care of Heaven, in that the Christian Faith was planted here, in the *sixty third* year of our *Saviours* Incarnation; and it is held (not without good ground) that *Joseph* of *Arimathea*, was sent hither by *Philip*, the Apostle of *France*, and that he was Buried at *Glassenbury*, and some will have it, and shew much Reason for it, that St. *Paul* was here, and Preached the Gospel: However, this is certain, It enjoyed the first Christian King, in the person of King *Lucius*, and gave Birth to that Glorious Propagator of Christianity, *Constantine*, the great Emperor of *Rome*: But thus much for History in General, from whence we proceed to what is more particular.

Thus Fame, to breath our Nations glory's proud:
Hark! how her golden Trumpet sounds aloud!
From Pole to Pole the mighty Blast is gone,
To fill all Nations circl'd by the Sun.

An Historical Account of the British *Princes that opposed the* Romans, *in their attempting to settle in these parts.*

THE *Romans*, under *Cæsar*, first taking the Advantage of the Divisions and Animosities reigning amongst the petty Princes of the *Britains*, made no other account, but to gain a full possession with little trouble or hazard, but found themselves mistaken, even in barbarous Valour, as they termed it, for so it fell out, That King *Lud*, who built the West Gate of the City of *London*, and was the first Founder of the City it self, calling it *Caerlud*, tho' not in extent, as at present; dying, and leaving two sons, *viz. Androgius* and *Temantius*, their Uncle *Cassibelan* (by the Father's direction)

direction) took upon him the Government, till they ſhould be of age, ſtiling himſelf Prince of the *Trinobants*, or new *Troy*, as ſome will have it; being the moſt powerful of all the Princes of the *Britains*, and when his Nephews were capable of Rule, he gave to *Androgius Trinovant* the Dukedom of *Kent*, and to *Temantius* the Dukedom of *Cornwal*, reſerving to himſelf the City of *Verulum*, now St. *Albans*, and other Dependencies: But *Androgius* being diſſatisfied with his Uncle, and hearing the Fame of *Cæſar*'s great Actions, implored his aſſiſtance againſt him, and ſo far prevailed, that he came over, and overcame this Prince, after a long and obſtinate Reſiſtance, wherein *Eighty Thouſand* were ſlain on both ſides, at ſundry times, and the Country's amerced for breaking the Truce, and when he left the Iſland, *Androgius* with a great many Britiſh Soldiers, went along with him, to help him in his Wars againſt *Pompey* the Great, whom he overthrew in the *Pharſalian* Fields: ſo that after the Death of *Caſſibelan*, who expired at *York*, *Temantius* poſſeſſed both his Fathers and Uncles Dominions. Nor had *Cæſar* only this Prince to contend with, but likewiſe *Cingitorix*, *Taximagul*, and *Caravil*, petty Kings of *Kent*: But his Fortune prevailing againſt them, their Men was ſlain and they routed: the firſt was taken, and the two laſt fled: ſo that the *Roman* Arms growing dreadful to the reſt of the Princes, after they had lent what aſſiſtance they could, and found themſelves too weak to oppoſe a prevailing Conqueror, *Senimagnes*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroſes* and the reſt of the States of *Icenii*, laid down their Arms and ſubmitted, as did many others: However *Cæſar* rather ſhewed the *Romans* this Iſland, than ſubdued it, or knew the Extent of it; for neither by Arms or Intelligence could he diſcover whether it was an Iſland or the Continent.

Cæſar (after having waded through the World, in a Sea of Blood, and reached the very Pinacle of Human Greatneſs) being ſlain in the Senate-Houſe in *Rome*, by the Conſpiracy of the Senators; *Auguſtus Cæſar*

Cæſar coming to the Imperial Throne, the *Britains* began to bethink themſelves of caſting off the *Roman* Yoke, under *Cunobeline*, who held his Regal Seat at *Malden* in *Eſſex*, and had been Knighted by *Julius Cæſar*; and indeed they went a great way in it; *Auguſtus* prepared three times, utterly to Subdue him, and his Dominions, but was diverted by other Affairs: So that in the *twenty third* Year of this King's Reign, the *PRINCE of Peace* our Bleſſed Lord and Saviour, being Born, the *Lyon lay down with the Lamb*; An Univerſal Peace enſued, according as it had been foretold by the Prophets. This was the firſt of the *Britiſh* Kings, that ſtamped his Image upon his Coyn; and Dying full of years, he was ſucceeded by *Guiderius* his Son, who was no leſs deſirous than his Father, to ſhake off the *Roman* Tribute: when he heard *Auguſtus Cæſar* was Dead, and *Caligula* who was Emperor in his ſtead; being denyed the Payment, made great preparations againſt him, but being an Emperor of little Conduct, and leſs Courage; coming to the *Belgick* ſhoar, he made his Soldiers gather Shells in their Helmets, whilſt the Trumpets ſounded a Charge, as to the Battel, and ſo returned in a fooliſh kind of Triumph, proud to have taken the Spoils of the Ocean; but *Claudius Druſius*, who ſucceeded him, overthrew *Guiderius*, and his *Britains*, under the Conduct of his Deputy; and in the Fight, the King was ſlain by the Treachery of one *Hamo*, who (pretending friendſhip) in a Diſguiſe got near his Perſon; but being purſued by *Arviragus*, the King's Brother, to the ſhoar of the Sea, himſelf was there diſpatched, from whoſe Fall ſome Antiquaries affirm, the Place took the Name of *Hamos' Haven*, now the Town of *Southampton*.

The Father and Son thus Dead, *Catacratus*, a ſecond Son to *Cunobeline*, aſſumed the Throne; when following his Predeceſſors, in oppoſing the *Romans*, he was in great and mortal Battel, overthrown with the loſs of almoſt all his people; and himſelf being taken priſoner, was carried to *Rome*, where he was led through the

the ſtreets in a triumph of Deriſion, to honour *Aulus Plautinus* his Conqueror; yet *Togodumnus* the third Son of *Cunobeline*, ſucceeded him, but with as bad fortune; for after he had haraſſed their Camp, and ſlain many of them, in ſuch a manner, that *Plautinus* was obliged to ſend for the Emperor *Druſius*, who brought with him a great Power, a Mortal Battel was fought, in which the *Britiſh* King was ſlain; yet *Arviragus*, the laſt of the Brothers, had leave to Succeed him; and he, for a while, held a fair Correſpondency with the *Romans*, but finding his opportunity, fell off, and joyning with ſome petty Neighbours, gave the Emperor ſuch Apprehenſions of Danger, that he thought it beſt for his Repoſe, and the Securing the *Roman* Intereſt in this Iſland, to give him his Daughter *Geniſſa* in Marriage. This Affinity calmed Affairs for a time, and the *Britains* having learned the *Roman* Cuſtoms, became much civilized, forgetting their Barbarous Nature, cloathing themſelves, and building Houſes; ſo that the Iſland extreamly Flouriſhed, and reſted from War, during the Life of *Arviragus*, and was very little troubled in the time of *Cogidunus*: But *Characticus*, a Prince of the *Silures*, growing powerful, by the contracted Forces of his Neighbours, drew into the Field, and beat the *Roman* Soldiers from their Strengths, making great ſlaughter of them; yet in the end, being Overthrown, he fled to *Cartiſmandua*, for ſhelter and protection; but ſhe, deſirous to ingratiate her ſelf with the Emperor, cauſed him, contrary to her Faith plighted, to be delivered up to his Enemies, who, the better to keep their new Acquiſitions in peace, ſent him to *Rome*, where beholding the Magnificence of that Luxurant City, he reproved the *Roman* Covetouſneſs and Ambition, ſaying, *He admired, that they, being Maſters of ſuch glorious Temples, Structures, and Riches, ſhould nevertheleſs crave after the Cottages and poor Poſſeſſions of the* Britains: And altho' this Prince was removed, another ſtood up in his ſtead, *Proſutagus* King of the *Icenij*; yet find-

finding himſelf in no good condition to reſiſt, he made a Peace, and growing near his end, left Queen *Boduo*, and his two Daughters, in the protection of the Emperor *Nero*, whom he had made his Heir; but the Ladies being of incomparable Beauty, and contrary to the Truſt repoſed, raviſhed, the valiant Queen called together her Friends and Commanders, acquainting them with the Treachery, and deſiring their Aſſiſtance, telling them, *That the* Romans *were infebled by Eaſe and Luxury; and therefore being reſolutely ſet upon, they would fly like a timerous Hare:* And at that word opening her Lap, ſhe let go an Hare, which for the purpoſe ſhe had concealed.

This ſo animated the reſt, that they immediately took Arms, and falling upon the *Romans* in their too-much ſecurity, under the Conduct of this Queen, put *Eighty thouſand* of them to the Sword; but in the end, new Forces arriving, ſhe was forced to lay down her Arms and ſeek for Safety: And next to her, *Venutius* King of the *Brigantes*, Warred upon them, but by the Treachery of his Queen, the faithleſs *Cartiſmandua*, he was overthrown; ſo that the *Romans* having pierced into *Scotland*, overthrew in a great Battel, *Galgacius* Prince of the *Calledonians*, and finding none to Oppoſe them, they became abſolute Maſters of the famous Iſland of *Great Britain*: Nor was it known that they diſcovered it, till this time, to be an Iſland, which was about *One hundred thirty ſix* years after the Landing of *Cæſar*, when in a far leſſer time they ſubdued all *France*, *Germany*, and other Countries, infinitely larger, by which we may perceive

The early Valour of the Britiſh Race,
Who boldly durſt the world's proud Conqueror face,
And put even Rome *her ſelf to foul diſgrace.*

An Hiſtorical Account of the Roman *Emperors, who were perſonally in this Iſland, or Ruled by their Lieutenants.*

Caius Julius Cæſar (as you have heard) was the firſt *Roman* that ſet footing in this Iſland, landing in the year of the Worlds Creation 3873. But he did little more than ſhew it the *Romans*, laying a ſmall Tribute of 300 pounds upon it, not having paſſed with armed Forces (as many hold) beyond St. *Albans*, then called *Verulum*, finding by the great Reſiſtance he experienced, he had to deal with a ſtubborn people, over which he had no other advantage, but being better armed, and ſomewhat more expert in the Trains of War: Yet after three Expeditions he came no more, but proceeded to put the project of gaining the Soveraignty of the World in practice, wherein he was ſucceſsful, after the fatal Battels of *Pharſalia*, *Philippi*, and *Munda*; yet his aſpiring coſt him his Life, as has been related.

Octavian Auguſtus Cæſar ſucceeded *Julius*, after many Troubles and much Difficulty, but came not into this Iſland, though he thrice intended it; and in this golden Reign the SAVIOUR of the World was born. To this great Emperor ſucceeded *Tiberius*, in the Eighteenth year of whoſe Reign, *The LORD of LIFE was put to death, to Riſe more glorious, and Triumph over Death and Hell*, and the prodigious Defects in Nature that attended his Paſſion, being obſerved by *Dionyſius Areopagita*, at the Eclipſe of the Sun and Moon, *&c.* he cried out, that *The* God *of Nature ſuffered, or the Frame of the World was about to be diſſolved.* To this Emperor *Caligula* ſucceeded, but the moſt memorable act he did, was the baniſhing *Pontius Pilate*, who thereupon grew deſperate, and ſlew himſelf. Then came *Claudius Druſius*, under whom *Aulus Plautinus* was Deputy in *Britain*, who was put ſo hard to it, that the Empe-

ror

ror was obliged to come over; and, by the Marriage of his Daughter, put an end to the Troubles. *Nero* ſucceeded him in the Imperial Throne, whoſe wickedneſſes are too many to be related in this place: Amongſt other things, he Crucified St. *Peter*, and cauſed St. *Paul* to be Beheaded, burnt the City of *Rome*. Killed his Wife, Ripped up his Mother, and perſecuted the Chriſtians with new invented Torments; he did great injuries to the *Britains*, by his Lieutenants, for which Queen *Boduo* ſlew *Eighty Thouſand* of his *Romans*. *Sergius Galba* beganhis Reign *Anno Dom.* 70. But being a Cruel and Diſſolute Prince, he was Killed by his Soldiers, after he had continued *ſeven* Months on the Throne; So that *Maximus* being then Deputy, the *Britains* felt not the Effects of his Anger; and thus, *Rome* wanting a Head, *Marcus Sylvius Otho* entred upon the Stage, yet Reigned but three Months and five Days, before he made way for *Aulus Vitellus*, who, after eight Months Reign, was Killed by the Soldiers, and *Flavius Veſpatian*, made Emperor in his ſtead; So that, in theſe ſhort Revolutions, the *Britains* had Peace; yet, in this laſt Reign, the *Brigantes* and *Silures* were up in Arms, but *Julius Frontius* over-powered them. *Petilius* being Deputy, the Famous City of *Jeruſalem*, after an obſtinate and bloody Siege, was taken by the *Romans*, under the Leading of *Titus Veſpatian*, who ſucceeded his Father in the Empire, after he had Reigned about nine Years: and Reigned two Years and three months; yet we find not that he had any War with the *Britains*, but left the Empire to *Domitian*, his Brother, who raiſed a Perſecution againſt the Chriſtians, by the Example of *Nero*; Inſomuch, that Chriſtianity then beginning to Flouriſh in this Iſland, many were cut off, for the Teſtimony they bore to their Lord and Maſter: And *Julius Agricola*, being Deputy, he, upon the Revolt of the *Britains*, gave them Battel; and in a fearful Overthrow, ſlew *Ten Thouſand* of them, with the Loſs of *Three Hundred*

and

and *Forty* of his own Men; and this is he that firſt diſcovered this Country to be an Iſland, and *Domitian*, after about *Fifteen* years Reign, dying, *Cocceius Nerva* came to the Throne of the Empire, being a very Charitable Prince; but after *Ten* Months he gave place to *Trajan*, who raiſed the *Third* Perſecution, and Overthrew the Revolting *Britains*, by *Spartianus* his Lieutenant: Leaving the Stage of Honour, after *Twenty One* Years *Six* Months, when *Adrianus* was Proclaimed Emperor; and although he had no War with the *Britains*, he nevertheleſs raiſed a Perſecution againſt the *Chriſtians*, and made the Church of *Chriſt* weep Tears of Blood in all Lands whither his Power extended; yet he Reigned *Twenty Two* years: But at length *Antonius Pius*, who Succeeded him, reſtrained, and re-called his Cruel Edicts; yet in his time the *Britains* (riſing in Arms) were Overthrown by *Lullius Urbycus*: *Marcus Aurelius* taking next upon him the Adminiſtration of the Imperial Power, revived the Perſecution, but had no War with the *Britains*; and giving place after *nineteen* years Reign, *Commodius* took upon him the Sway of the Empire; and now the Almighty ſmiling upon this Land (with the Brighteſt Rays of Divine Love) raiſed up a *Chriſtian* King, and the firſt that the World had ſeen, *viz.* King *Lucius*, Son to King *Coilus*, and Great Grand Childe to *Arviragus*, who Married the Emperor *Druſius*'s Daughter; and he being more mindful of Religion, (that deareſt part of Government) than of any other Conſideration, the better to Eſtabliſh the Work, ſo proſperouſly begun, ſent *two* Learned Men to *Elutherus*, then Biſhop of *Rome*, to be further inſtructed in the FAITH; who thereupon ſent him *Fagarius* and *Damianus*, with his Letter, in the following words:

YOU *have received in the Kingdom of* Britain, *by* GOD's *Mercy, both the Law and Faith of Chriſt; you have both the* Old *and* New Teſtament, *out of the ſame*

ſame (through Gods Grace) by the Advice of your Realm make a Law; and by the ſame, through Gods Sufferance Rule your Kingdom of Britain; *for in that Kingdom you are Gods Vicar.*

This I have mentioned to ſhew the honeſty and Plainneſs of the Biſhops of *Rome*, before they came to be debauched, and corrupted with Pride and Avarice: And this good King ſo far improved the Advice, that he immediately changed the Seats of the *three* Arch-*Flamens*, and *twenty eight Flamens*, into ſo many *Archiepiſcopal* and *Epiſcopal Sees*, appointing for the firſt *three London*, *York* and *Glouceſter*; and there upon the *Chriſtian* Religion, in ſpight of the Oppreſſors, grew up like a ſtately Cedar, and over-ſpread the Land.

Helvius Pertinax the next Emperor, did nothing of note, having but a ſhort Reign, not exceeding *Eight* Months, and was ſucceeded by *Didius Julianus*, who continued not above *two* Months; neither of them having any VVar with the *Britains*. Yet in the Reign of *Septimus Saverius*, the *Calledonians* were up in Arms, and *Heraclionus* his Deputy not being able to quell them, the Emperor came over in Perſon, yet could he not effect it, by reaſon of the Fortreſſes and Marſhes, where they uſually Fortified themſelves, with leſs than the loſs of *fifty thouſand* of his Men; and the better to bridle them, he cauſed a mighty VVall, with Towers to be run from Shore to Shore: but being come over a ſecond time, (upon new Commotions) he fell ſick and dyed at *York*; and in his Reign the Fifth Perſecution was raiſed againſt the *Chriſtians*. *Baſſianus Caracala* Reigned after him *ſix* years, and being made Co-Emperor with his Brother *Geta* he ſlew him; yet the *Britains* were not moleſted during his Reign: And then he gave place to *Opilius Maerinus*, who Reigned about *one* year *two* months, and was Succeeded by *Heliogabalus*, a Lewd, Debauched and Luxurious Emperor, who had

had been formerly Prieſt to the *Sun*, yet he held the Imperial Seat *four* years, and then gave place to *Alexander Severus*, who gave Liberty to the *Chriſtians* to live peaceable and quiet, without Oppreſſion or Perſecution; but when he had Reigned *ſix* months and *ſeven* days, he was killed by the Mutiny of the *Almain Souldiers*, and made way for *Maximinius*, who raiſed the *ſixth* Perſecution: Yet in his time the *Britains* were in peace, but *three* years put a Period to his Reign, and *Julius Varius Maximus* mounted the Throne; but he ſoon after was ſlain by the Soldiers. And *Gordianus* who Succeeded him Reigned but *forty* days: For now the *Pretorian* Soldiers began to commit all manner of Diſorders, ſetting the Empire to Sale, raiſing any one to it for Money, and then either Killing or Depoſing them, made room for more Gain, and inſtead of *one*, they ſometimes ſet up *two* in Co-Partnerſhip, as *Claudius Puppienus* and *Celius Balbinus*, who Reigned only a year, then *Antonius Gordianus* Reigned; and after him *Julius Philippus*; the one Reigning *four* and the other *five* years; which ſhort Continuance, and the Care they had to Secure themſelves, made them little mind what was done abroad; and Lieutenants of *Provinces* perceiving things go thus unfortunately, did not ſo much mind gathering the Publick Taxes, as to ingratiate themſelves into the Peoples Favour, and enrich themſelves by Preſents and Offerings, which were daily made them, without running the hazard of forcing them to Rebel. And now *Decius* coming to the *Imperial Seat*, ſtirred up by the Enemies of the Church of *Chriſt*, he raiſed the *ſeventh* Perſecution; but his Fury continued not, for he Reigned but *two* years e're he gave way to *Trebonianus* and *Voluſianus*, who ſtayed the Perſecution, and had Peace with the *Britains*: But in *two* years they gave way to *Ælmenianus*, who Reigned not above *two* months; and thougn *Valerianus* that Succeeded him, held not the Dignity above a year; yet being of a cruel Tem-

per,

per, he gave vent to his Anger on the *Chriſtians*, who now, in all places began to Multiply; ſo that again the Church was forced to wear the bloody Scars of an *eighth* Perſecution; and under him St. *Laurence*, and St. *Cyprian* ſuffered Martyrdom.

Thus went on the courſe of things, in theſe early times; and as the Wealth of *Britain* increaſed, ſo the *Romans* raiſed their Taxes to a higher pitch; yet the people, by this time, being better uſed to their Gueſt, and interchanged Marriages amongſt them, (they were not eaſily to be drawn into Inſurrection, eſpecially when they conſidered, they by the Arts and Manufacture the *Romans* taught) were greatly improved.

And now came *Galienus* to the Imperial Seat, who, notwithſtanding his *fifteen* years Reign, had no War with the *Britains*; and though *Flavius Claudius* was a great hater of *Chriſtians*, and ſtudied for Torments to deſtroy them, yet he lived not to effect it; but having Reigned *two* years without moleſting this Kingdom, he gave place to *Quintilius*, who, rather deſirous of Death than Rule, (as it appeared by the conſequence) opened his own Veins and Dyed, without one way or other troubling the *Britains*.

Aurelianus Succeeded *Quintilius*, and Reigned *five* years, without concerning himſelf with the Affairs of this Iſland; yet he put out ſevere Edicts againſt the *Chriſtians*: So that we may reckon under him the ninth Perſecution. *Tacitus* Succeeded him; yet Reigned but *ſix* months, e're he gave place to *Florianus*; and he having a ſhorter Reign, was Succeeded by *Probus*, who held the Imperial Seat *five* years: Theſe had no War with the *Britains*; but *Marcus Aurelius Carus*, hearing they were in Arms to Recover their loſt Liberty, ſent *Carantius* his Lieutenant, to Quiet them, but he joyned with them; ſo that the Tribute was denied, during this Emperors Reign: However, *Carantius* was ſlain by *Alectus*, a Succeeding Lieutenant. *Diocleſian* coming to the Throne, greatly perſe-

perſecuted the Chriſtians; but God (conſidering the Diſtreſs of his people) put an end to his Reign, after three Years; and ſo gave reſt to his Church. This Emperor made great Wars in this Iſland, by his Lieutenant, but with various ſucceſs; and was ſucceeded by *Conſtantius Clorus*, who continued the War, and came in perſon againſt the *Calledonians* and *Picts*: And it was this Emperor, that finding King *Coilus* (his truſty Friend) Dead, upon his arrival Married *Helena*, his beautiful Daughter; and reigning about thirteen Years, Died at *York*, leaving his Son *Conſtantine* the *Great*, to ſucceed him; but he being in his *Non-Age*, the Throne was Uſurped Alternately by *Conſtantius Galerus*, *Maximus Severus*, *Mazentius Lucinus*, and *Martinianus*: But at length theſe were Overcome by the good Fortune of *Conſtantine* the *Great*, a *Britain* by Birth, and half ſo by Parentage; he Alloted part of his Empire to his Sons, and was the firſt Chriſtian Emperor the world beheld. Some hold, that being about to perſecute the Chriſtians, he was ſmitten with a Leproſy, and had it revealed to him in a Viſion, That unleſs he called home Biſhop *Sylveſter*, and the reſt of the Baniſhed Clergy, he might diſpair of Cure; which accordingly he did, and found himſelf in perfect Health, which obliged him to embrace the true Religion: Others hold, that being about to give Battel, and doubting the ſucceſs, he all on a ſudden beheld in the Air, a bright ſhining Croſs, with this Motto, *In hoc vinces*, *In this thou ſhalt overcome*: And taking thereupon the Croſs for his Device, he accordingly became Victorious; but however it happened, no doubt, God (in Compaſſion to his bleeding Church, which had undergone ten cruel Perſecutions) raiſed up this Emperor to Heal her Wounds; and indeed, being Baptized, and received into the Church, he left nothing undone that might tend to her Welfare, and the propagation of the true Religion. Some Wars he had with the *Britains*, but they not conſiderable,

derable, when after a long Reign he Died in peace.

Julian, called the Apostate, succeeded this good Emperor, beginning his Reign *Anno Dom.* 356. This Man, before he came to the Throne, professed Christianity, and seemed Zealous to promote it; being a person of great Cunning and much Learning; but with the change of his condition his Conscience altered; which made many believe he made Religion but a Stirrup to mount the Imperial Throne; for then he became their professed Enemy, using all the policy he could to baffle and destroy their Interest; and although he did not violently persecute them himself, yet he gave way to such as spared no Affronts or Indignities, and writ with his own Hand a Book to ridicule the Gospel, calling our Blessed Saviour *Gallilean* in derision: When preparing for the Wars of *Persia*, as he rode forth, he asked one of the *Christians*, *What the Carpenter's Son was doing at that time? He is* (reply'd the good Man with an holy anger) *making a Coffin for your self.* At this *Julian* smiled; but whether Prophetically spoke, or by chance, it so fell out: That riding at the head of his Army, an Arrow, none knowing from what Hand it came, mortally Wounded him; whereupon perceiving his Death certain, he drew forth the Arrow, and throwing up Handfuls of his own Blood in defiance of Heaven, he cried out, *Vicisti Galilea, Thou hast overcome me, O* Gallilean; and so expired. After whose Death *Jovinianus* took the Rule, and had so great a liking to the *Christian Religion*, that he easily embraced it, causing the Soldiers and People to do the same, and would often express himself in these terms: *O that I might Govern Wise Men, and Wise Men Govern me!* His Reign was but short, not exceeding a Year, when he gave place to *Valentinianus*, in whose Reign the *Roman* Empire was threatned by the barbarous Nations, who made great spoil and desolation; insomuch, that the Legions in *Britain* were

were drawn off to Aſſiſt nearer home; which gave the *Picts* and *Iriſh* an opportunity to Invade and Harraſs this Kingdom, with great Spoil, and Slaughter of the People, which made them beſeech the Emperor for Aid; and *Theodoſius* was ſent with a Power that Repelled the Invaders, and left the *Britains* in Peace, but no longer than till the *Romans* were departed: He was moreover a great Favourer of the Chriſtians, reſtored their Temples, and forbid Idolatrous Worſhip, and Mid-night Sacrifice; and having found ſome treacherous dealing amongſt his Men of War, he was wont to ſay; *Gold was tryed with the Touchſtone, and Men with Gold:* And to him ſucceeded *Gratianus* and *Valence*, the former behaving himſelf with all due Reſpect to the Chriſtians, but the latter cloſed with the *Arrian* Hereticks againſt them, cauſing eighty of the Chriſtians to be ſent to Sea in a Ship, and there ſet it on Fire, giving them the choice, either to Drown themſelves, or Periſh in the Flame; Yet, after a Reign of Six years, full of Trouble, *Maximus*, and *Valentinianus*, took place: but the firſt held it ſo ſhort a time, that, in many Authors, he is not mentioned, they had no War with the *Britains*, and had indeed enough to do to Defend themſelves; and were ſucceeded by *Theodoſius*, who began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 379. under whom the Chriſtian Religion flouriſhed; and *Damaſſus* being Biſhop of *Rome*, the Second General Council was held, and now, for the ſpace of ſix Months, the World was ſo troubled with *Earth-quakes*, that the Deſolation, and Ruine they occaſioned, is not countable.

Arcadius, and *Honorius*, next took place, *viz.* 402. In whoſe Reign a marvellous Thing happened at *Conſtantinople*, *viz.* About Noon, a Fire entering the Great Church, faſtned upon the Biſhops Seat, and conſumed it; thence growing up like a Pyramid, ſeized the Roof, and Burnt it, not doing the People, then Aſſembled any harm, though it paſſed through

them; leaving the Church, it passed directly to the Senate-house, and reduced it to Ashes: This many looked upon as a Divine Presage of those Miseries that soon after befel the Church and State; for now the *Roman* Greatness growing to a period, the Branches being too ponderous for the Bole, to Support the Storms of War, that came thundring from several Quarters, rent and tore them in pieces; insomuch, that we may say, The Red Horse, and his Rider were sent forth, about this time, *To take peace from the earth:* And now the *Britains* groaned under the weight of their Enemies, the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Wild Irish*, who came upon them in great Swarms, laying waste all their pleasant places, which made them again Address the *Romans* (who had so long been their Masters) for speedy Succour; but had word sent them: *That their hands were full of Enemies, and that they could not spare any of their Forces:* However, *Theodosius* Junior, and *Valentinianus*, coming to the Thrones of the *West* and *East*; for now the *Roman* Eagle was double headed, a Legion was ordered for *Britain*; upon whose approach, and after some Skirmishes, the Barbarous People retired; and the *Romans*, before their departure, taught the *Britains* the more perfect Exercise of Arms, admonishing them to renew, strengthen, and fortify their Wall from Sea to Sea, and keep Watchmen on the Towers to defend them, and give notice of the Enemies approach, seeing they might be confident this was the last time they could expect any Succour from *Rome*; so that after a possession of 597 Years, the *Romans* of their own accord left the flourishing Island of *Britain*, carrying with them, at sundry times, the Flower and Strength of the Land to assist them in their Foreign Wars, by which the *Britains* lay more easy and open to the Inroads and Incursions of their Enemies.

Thus powerful Rome, *whom half the World obey'd,*
Her conquering Eagles over Britain *spread*
Five hundred ninety seven years, and then
In fatal times forsook the Isle agen:
When blood and slaughter rag'd in every place,
And Crimson Seas had delug'd Natures Face;
Then 'twas, Great Kingdom, thy sad Woes came on,
Thus plagues o'ertook thee, that thou thought's't to shun,
By friendly seeming Saxons *more undone.*

By what means the Saxons *came to Conquer this Kingdom, and divide it into a* Heptarchie, *with their Succession of Kings, and Description of their respective Kingdoms, till it was reduced to a Monarchy, and from thence till conquered by the* Danes.

THE *Romans*, as we have said, by a voluntary relinquishment, having left this famous Island, incumbred with restless Enemies, whose Ravages and Spoils are too many to count, and the poor defenceless *Britains* quite wearied out with continual Alarums, Slaughters, Burnings, and the Ravishment of their Wives and Daughters, heartless to defend themselves, and out of all hopes of assistance from their old Masters the *Romans*; they at last understanding the *Saxons* were a powerful and prevailing People in *Germany*, who had inlarged their Borders, and done great Actions, resolved to apply themselves to this People for succour; and hereupon *Vortigern* the King, with the Consent of his Nobles, sent Ambassadors to the Heads of the *Saxons*, and *Jutes* bordering upon the *Rhine*, laying before them the deplorableness of the Kingdoms condition, and how it was at a point to be lost, the Enemy having already advanced as far as *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire*, with dreadful Spoil and Devastation, intreating

speedy Succour and protection, promising large Rewards for the Service. The *Saxons* having well weighed the thing, upon certain notice of the Fruitfulness of the Country, and finding their own Borders too straight and scanty for their numbers, immediately closed with the request of the *Britains*, dismissing their Ambassadors with a very obliging Letter, and instantly drew out 9000 Men, under the leading of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, two Brothers of a noble Family, who with expedition, suitable to the emergency of this occasion, landed at *Ebsfleet* in the Island of *Thanet*, where they were received by the King's Order with Songs and Congratulations of Joy, and then joyning with them such Forces as he had drawn together, gave the Enemy Battel with great slaughter, defeating and overthrowing them, so that they were obliged not only to repass the Wall that was drawn from Sea to Sea, as a defence against *Scotland*, but to leave the Kingdom in entire peace: So the face of things seemed very much changed, but long this Tranquility had not lasted, before the two Brothers (the first having married his Daughter *Rawena* to the doting King, who had fallen in love with her, upon a Complement she passed in drinking to him) gave their Soldiers so much liberty, that the People found themselves greatly oppressed, of which reiterated Complaints were made, and the King used his interest with the Captains to restrain them, but they connived at it, and demanded larger Pay, giving out, *That they would lay the Kingdom in Ashes, if it were denyed them:* seizing upon sundry Towns and Castles, so that the Nobles perceiving the King blindly carried away by the councels of his young Wife, on whom he infinitely doated; they consulted with *Vortimer* his Son, a Prince of great Hope and Courage, when drawing together what Forces they could, without the knowledge of the King, they fell so unexpectedly upon the *Saxons*, that having overthrown them in a bloody

bloody Battel, they resolved to drive them out of the Land, which accordingly they did, forcing the remainder with their Captains, to take shipping and be gone.

This defeat, and disappointment, so perplext the Brethren, that gathering greater Forces they came again, coasting the Country in their Ships and Barks, and under pretence of friendship, and desire to have the Daughter with them, they were permitted quietly to Land; but here their treachery appear'd, for it being agreed, that so many of theirs should hold a conference, with a like number of the *British* Nobles, about setling Affairs, and reconciling the Differences between them and the *Saxons*; under their long Coats they hid short Swords, and during the Treaty, & upon and watch-word given by *Hengist*, fell upon the unarmed Nobles, who expected no such matter, killing all but one Earl, who getting a Hedgestake, made his passage through them, and alarmed the Country with the fatal news: And this some Authors affirm to be done upon *Salisbury* plain, but however, the Nobles thus dead, the *Juits*, *Angles*, and *Saxons*, fell on with Fire and Sword, killing and destroying all that came in their way, carrying a Torrent of Destruction from Sea to Sea; so that the poor *Britains* being utterly disheartned, and destitute of a Head, fled before them like Flocks of timerous Sheep, to the Mountains and Fastnesses, many of them living in Rocks, Caves and Woods, upon such as Nature afforded them, to avoid the fury of the destroying Enemy, who resolutely bent upon a total Conquest, daily sent over for more of their Companions, who came in swarms, devouring like Locusts all the good things of the Land.

Thus the misery of the *Britains* renewed, and these People began to frame their Government, dividing the Country by Lott into seven Parts or petty Kingdoms, called from thence, *The* Heptarchie *of the* Saxons *in this order.*

1. *Kent.*
2. *South Saxons.*
3. *West Saxons.*
4. *East Saxons.*
5. *Northumberland.*
6. *Mercia.*
7. *East Angles.*

These they formed into Kingdoms, striving, as much as in them lay, to extripate the whole Race of the *Britains*, and raise themselves in their places: Some may be curious to know the Original of this Transmarine People, but Originals of this kind are generally obscure, but Historians conjecture they were a branch of the *Saca* an *Asian* People, who came into *Europe* to find themselves better Habitations, and planted on the Banks of the *Rhine*. They were (upon their arrival in *Britain*) Idolaters, worshipping a God for every day in the Week, and greatly persecuted those they found to persevere in the Christian Faith: And when they went to Battel, they had certain Songs prepared to invoke the favour of their Deities, and were very unmerciful, for they sacrificed every tenth Captive, and would admit of no *Ransom*.

The Garments of the *Saxons* were in the form of a Cassock, clasped over, or pinned with wooden Pins, their Weapons, bended Swords, with three notches on the back, in the form of a Back-Sword, but broader, with flat sloping points, and Battel Axes, using to try the quarrel of a whole Province, by single Combate, suffering their Virgins to Marry but once: and their Men were forbid plurality of Wives, except they were Noble: and they, only for want of Issue: Adultery they punished very severely.

These People going under the Denominations of *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*, divided the Kingdom, now called *England*, for King *Vortigern*, being (by his Inraged Subjects) over-whelmed with wild-fire in his Castle or Pallace, as the cause of all their Calamities, by giving (at first) too much way and countenance to the *Saxons*, they parted it out as they found themselves in

in moſt power or advantage, by birth; and *Hengiſt* having leave to take his Lot, choſe *Kent*, and formed it into a Kingdom, ſtiling himſelf the firſt King of *Kent*, beginning his Reign 455, and reigned with great ſucceſs, 34 years, and was ſucceeded by *Eſca* or *Oſcia*, from whom the Inhabitants were called *Eskins*, this Prince began his reign in the year of our Lord 490, and continued it 24 years, giving place to *Octa* who reigned 23 years, and was ſucceeded by *Imerick*, who ſomewhat enlarged his Borders, and continued his reign till 562; and during his time, was held the ſecond General Council at *Conſtantinople*, for the Eſtabliſhment of the Church; when by the Pious and Exampler lives, and Preaching of good Men, Chriſtianity, that had been trampled on by the *Saxons*, began to revive in *Britain*; ſo that *Ethelbert*, that ſucceeded *Imerick* began to hearken to them, and upon the Arrival of *Auſtine* the Monk, and Forty others with him, ſent by *Gregory*, Biſhop of *Rome*, he was Converted, and Baptized *Anno.* 596. In the 36th year of his Age, and the 4th year of his Reign, giving a general Liberty to his Subjects, to Renounce their Paganiſme; ſo that, theſe good Men (by the Kings Appointment) ſetling at *Canterbury*, are reported to Baptize and Convert 10003 in a very ſhort time; which proſperous Work, by the Influence of Heaven, ſoon over-ſpread the Kingdom, and God, accordingly bleſſed the King, with a long Reign; for he continued in his Throne 36 years, and then was ſucceeded by *Edbald*, who at firſt, was averſe to the Chriſtians, and for fear of him, *Melitus*, and *Juſtus* fled their Biſhopricks, but he being Converted by *Lawrence*, Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, they were recalled; but having Reigned 24 years, he gave place to *Encombert Anno* 652. This King brought Chriſtianity to be highlier prized than before, turning the Idol Temples, that had been hitherto allowed into places of True Worſhip, commanding the firſt, *Lent* to be kept that this Kingdom knew; but after a Reign of 24 years he dyed: and was ſucceeded by *Eg-*

bert his Brother, who basely Murthered *Ethelred*, and *Ethelbert*, his two Nephews, Sons to *Ercombert*, and cast the Dead Bodies into the River *Medway*: for which (no doubt) his reign was shorter than any before him, for he continued it but 9 years, ending it by Death 666, and was succeeded by *Lothaire*, who after holding the Scepter of *Kent* 11 years, Engageing in a Bloody War against *Ethelred* King of the *Mercians*, and *Edrick*, King of the *South Saxons*, he was shot through with a Dart, which put an end to his Life and Reign. In his time a third Council was held at *Constantinople*, being the 6th General Council for the Provision and Establishment of the Church; *Agathus*, being Bishop of *Rome* and *Ederick* succeeded this Prince, he held not the Scepter long before his Subjects, (upon a disgust) took Arms against him, and slew him in a pitched Field, maintaining themselves against all Opposers, so that the Kingdom lay destitute of a Head, for the space of six years; this Kings Reign being the shortest of any, *viz.* two years only; but at the end of six years, *Withred*, his Brother for a great sum of Mony payed to *Inas*, got the Possession, and reigned 33 years; and then gave place to *Egbert*, who began his reign 727, in his time there appeared two dreadful Comets, threatning Wars, and Desolation, which afterward ensued by the falling out of Petty Princes; he reigned 23 years, and was succeeded by *Ethelbert*, *Anno* 750, who held the Throne 11 years, and gave place to *Edrick*, who lost his Life after a reign of 34 years, in a fatal Battel at *Otteford*, against *Offa* King of the *Mercians*; and in his time another General Council was held at *Nice*, and consequently the second General Council; and then the Kingdom of *Kent* was Usurped by *Ethelbert* the third, who (for that cause) being Warred upon by *Kenwoolf*, he was taken Prisoner, and carried into *Mercia*; yet he afterward was released, and reigned 3 years, giving, at the end of that time, place to *Cuthred*, whom *Kenwoolf*, King of the *Mercians*, Instated in the Throne of *Kent*; Yet his reign was short, terminating in the

space

ſpace of three years, and *Baldred* ſucceeding him, (after a long diſpute with the *Mercian* King, and 18 years continuance in his Kingdom) was forced to flee, and leave the Poſſeſſion to the Conqueror, who about the year 824, made it ceaſe to be any longer a Kingdom, annexing it, (by right of Conqueſt) to that of *Mercia*; in which, for the future we muſt account it: This Kingdom continued entire 372 years.

Thus fell the Kentiſh *Kingdom, thus bereft,*
Of all it's Grandure, to the Conqueror left;
It's name was ſwallowed by a greater ſway,
Ingulf'd, in what we muſt call Mercia.

An account of the Kingdom of the South Saxons, containing Suſſex *and* Surrey, *under the Succeſſion of four Kings.*

THis parcel of the *Britiſh* Land fell firſt to *Ella* Captain of the *Saxons*, who brought ſupplys out of *Germany*, at their greateſt need, Landing at *Shoram* in *Suſſex*, where he gave battel to the *Britains*, and by a great overthrow obliged them to the Woods and Faſtneſſes, whereupon, ſending for more Aid to aſſure him in his Conqueſt, he took poſſeſſion of *Suſſex* and *Surry*, beginning his reign 488, and continued it 32 years. Then giving place to *Coſſa*, who reigned as ſome will have it 72 years; and to him ſucceeded *Ethels Wolfe*, who after 25 years reign, was ſlain by *Cadewel*, a Baniſhed Prince of the *Weſt Saxons*; yet before his death, the Chriſtian Religion was tolerated in his Kingdom, himſelf being Converted by, (as *Bede* has it) Biſhop *Willfride*, tho' ſome allow his Converſion to *Berinus* Biſhop of *Dorcheſter*, however, he was held to be a good Prince; nor did *Cadewel* long reſt in quiet, after his death, for *Barthun* and *Authun*, took up Arms againſt him, and made him fly the Kingdom, but he returning with a great Power, overcame the

two Dukes; and after that, it became a part of the *West Saxon* Kingdom, when it had continued a Kingdom 133 years.

Thus set the Kingdom, or it's Fame;
For from this time, it lost it's ancient Name.

An account of the West Saxon *Kingdom, containing* Cornwal, Devonshire, Barkshire, *and* Hampshire, *with the Succession of Kings.*

THe first that possessed himself of this Kingdom, was *Chardick*, a low Country *German* Captain, who entered *Britain* about the year of our Lord 495. and Killing *Natauleon*, a great Prince of the *Britains*, in a dreadful Battel, he made himself King of the *West Saxons*, beginning his Reign in 501. and continued it 33 years, at the end of which, he gave place to *Kenwick*, who prosecuting the War against the *Britains*, gave them two great overthrows, at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*, and *Shrewsbury* in *Wiltshire*, whereby they losing Courage, and hopes of Conquest, left him in quiet possession of what his Father had acquired; but after a Reign of 26 years, he was succeeded by *Chewlin*, who fought *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, and defeated his Army at *Wimbleton*: And this is accounted the first Battel the *Saxons* had amongst themselves; he gave likewise a great overthrow to the *Britains* at *Bedford*, and surprized four of their Towns at *Liganburgh*, *Alisbury*, *Bensington*, and *Evesham*; and about six years after, he fought the *Britains* at *Durham*, and slew *Coinmagil*, *Caudigan*, and *Farmnagil*, three of the *British* Kings; thereupon surprizing *Gloucester*, *Bath*, and *Cirencester*, but at length, some *Saxons* joyning with the *Britains*, to Oppose his growing greatness, he was overthrown at *Wodensbeoth*, and his Son *Cuth* slain, and thereupon *Cearlick*, his Nephew, prosecuting the War

War against him, bereft him of the Kingdom, after he had Reigned 33 years, yet the Nephew held it but six years, before he gave place to *Chelwoolf*. This Prince held the Scepter of the *West Saxons* Kingdom 14 years, but being assaulted by the *Britains*, in confederacy with the *Scots* and *Picts*, after much trouble and toil, he dyed in the Wars; so that his Kingdom fell to *Kingil*, who gave the *Britains* Battel at *Beandune*, and killed 1046 of them; and the better to strengthen himself, he made peace with *Penda*, King of the *Mercians*, and was converted to the Christian Faith, by *Berinus*, to whom he gave *Dorchester*, as a seat. This King Reigned 31 years over the *West Saxons*. And then gave place to *Redwald*, who was Baptized, and Reigned 13 years; after him *Eskwin* began his Reign, 675, and continued it but two years, being overcome at that time by *Wolfere*, King of the *Mercians*, at *Budambford*, and most of his people slain, and was succeeded in the Kingdom of the *West Saxons* by *Kentwin*, who was a greater Prosecutor of the Poor remnant of the *Britains*, making them fly into the Rocks and Mountains for shelter and security; but his Reign lasted not long, for at the end of 9 years he dyed, and gave place to *Cadewalde*, who slew *Ethelwoolf*, King of the *South Saxons*, and afterward usurped his Kingdom; and being a Heathen, he destroyed many of the Christians, especially the Clergy; but in the end, he was succeeded by *Ine*, who began his Reign, *Anno* 688. he brought the *South Saxon* Kingdom into a province, and had Wars with the *Britains* and *Mercians*, and made many wholsome Laws; upon which, many now in force, are founded; he built the Abby of *Glassenbury*, and went a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, and there dyed. This was he that gave the *Pope* the first *Peter-pence* from *England*, to be payed on *Lammas* day; his Reign continued 37 years, and was succeeded by *Ethelred*, in whose Reign, two dreadful *Blazing-Stars* appeared; his Reign continued 14 years, and then he gave place to *Cuthred*, *Anno* 740. this King made Peace with the

Mer-

Mercians, and Joyning his Forces with them, they cruelly oppressed the *Britains*, but *Adelem*, an Earl, and one of his Subjects, Rebelling against him, he was obliged to give it over, to Defend his Territories; but having Reigned 14 years, he was succeeded by *Sigesbert*. This King caused *Cumbra*, an Earl of his Councel, to be slain for reproving his Vices which occasioned his Subjects to Rebel, and forced him to shelter himself in a Wood, where he was found, and slain by the Earls Swineherd, when he had reigned about a year; to whom *Kenwolf* succeeded, who Warred very furiously on the *Britains*, and gave them great overthrows; but in the end, himself was overthrown by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and there slain by Captain *Clyto*, but his Subjects recovered his Body, and revenged his death upon the Captain, and Eighty of his followers. The King thus dead, *Brithrick* stepped into the Throne, in whose time divers strange prodigies, and Phantasms appeared as well in the Air, as on the Earth; and when he had reigned without any considerable Action, fell by Poyson, which he took in a Confection, the Queen had prepared for one of his Paramours; whereupon she fled into *France*, and there died miserably, and now this Kingdom began to draw to a Period, or rather to loose its name, to be joyned with the rest, in a sole Monarchy; for *Egbert* succeeded *Brithrick*, *Anno* 806. as King of the *West Saxons*, he (after a long War, wherein much blood was spilt) gained an absolute rule over the Seven Kingdoms, making a strict Law against the *Welch*, that should dare to venture over *Offas* Ditch, which he appointed for their Boundary, he slew *Bernulph*, King of the *Mercians* in Battel, and drove the King of *Kent* out of his Kingdom, and to his Conquering Arms the *East Angles*, and *East Saxons*, likewise submitted, so that finding none oppose him, he caused himself to be Crowned the first sole *Saxon* Monarch at *Winchester*, and gave the Country the name of *England*; and the *Danes*, (with 33 Ships) Landing in the 14 of his Reign; he gave them

Battel

Battel, but was Obliged to retire with loss; and the next year (being invited by the *Britains*) they Landed in *Wales*, against whom he Warred, and was Victorious. This was the 17 King of the *West Saxons*, that had Reigned successively, and began his Reign as sole Monarch, *Anno* 819, and Reigned 17 years, and in all 36.

Thus the divided Kingdom did Unite,
And on one head her Crown shone Dazling bright.

An Account of the East Saxon *Kingdom, which contained* Essex, *and* Middlesex, *begining* Anno 522, *and continuing* 305 *years under the success of* 14 *Kings.*

THe first that we find to Govern the *East Saxons*, was *Erchenwine*, who began not his Reign, till *Anno* 527, and is held to continue it Sixty years; and then gave place to *Sladda*, who held it only 9 years, when *Sebert* took upon him the Kingdom; and being Converted to the Christian Faith by *Miletus*, Bishop of St. *Pauls* in *London*, which had been founded by himself, and *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, in the place where the Temple of *Diana* had stood, restored them their priviledges, and free Exercise of Religion, which had before been denyed them, and Reigned 12 years, noted to be the first Christian King of the *East Saxons*; *Seered* succeeded him, *Anno* 617. who, contrary to his Predecessor, put many Indignities upon the Christians, as Prophaning their *Communion-Tables*, and Offering to *Idols*; for which, being reproved by *Miletus*, he banished that Bishop, and fell heavy upon the rest of the *Clergy*; but at the end of 6 years, he was slain by *Kingils*, King of the *West Saxons*; and *Sigesbert* Reigned in his stead, Continuing King of the *East Saxons*, by the space of 23 years; and after him Reigned *Sigebert*, whom *Oswye*, King of the *Northumbers* perswaded to be Baptized, and accordingly it was performed by Bishop

ſhop *Finnan*; but being of a wild and ſordid nature, when he had Reigned 15 years, his Brothers Conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him, and *Swithelm* ſucceeded, *Anno* 661. who was Converted, and Baptized by Biſhop *Cedda*, and *Edelwald*, King of the *Eaſt Angles*, ſtood his God-Father, but he reigned only 3 years and then gave place to *Sighere*; who, after he had been Baptized, turned Apoſtate, but brought again to his former Principles, by the means of *Woolfere*, King of *Mercia*; he cauſed the *Idol Temples* to be Demoliſhed, and in his time a Raging Plague continued for the ſpace of 5 years: *Sebba*, ſucceeded him; but having Reigned about 30 years, he layed down his Crown, as more deſirous of a Monaſtick Life, and entered the Monaſtery of St. *Pauls*, *London*; and *Sighard* took upon him the Government, and Reigned 7 years; At the end of which *Seofrid* began his Reign, which continued 7 years, as the former; yet in neither of their Reigns, did any thing Memorable happen, nor in their Succeſſor *Offa's*; for he (when he had held the Scepter of the *Eaſt Saxons* 8 years) went to *Rome*, and there turned *Monk*, and dyed in that ſtate: *Selred* began his Reign 722, and reigned 38 years, without any thing Memorable, except his Wars with the *Mercians*; and leaveing *Cuthred*, (his Succeſſor) Imbroyled in Troubles, *Egbert* King of the *Weſt Saxons*, at the end of 5 years, drove him out of his Kingdom: ſo that, after the Succeſſion of 14 Kings, it was, in the year 872, made a part of the whole, under a ſole Monarch.

Thus Heaven, by ſecret Wheels, Winds on the Fates,
Of Empires, Kingdoms, and of petty States,
Turns all things, as is in Wiſdom thought,
That his Decrees be to perfection brought.

An account of the Northumber *Kingdom, and Succeſſion of Kings.*

THE Kingdom of the *Northumbers*, contained *Northumberland, Cumberland, York-ſhire, Durham, Lancaſhire, Weſtmorland*, and ſome part of the *Marches*; and began in the year of our Lord 547, continuing 379 years, but it does not Challenge a Succeſſion of Kings ſo long; for the number found, are but 25, and of theſe in their order.

Ida and *Ella* took upon them to be Kings of the *Northumbers*, conjunctly, *Anno* 547, and continued 24 years, but were obliged, (after 15 years of that Term) to take in 5 Partners, *viz. Adda*, who held it 7 years, *Elappa* 5 years, *Theodwald* 1 year, *Frethulf* 7 years, *Thodorick* 7 years, but of theſe, ſome dying, and others being diſpoſſeſſed, *Ethelfride* took place, making great War upon the *Britains*, and Subdued *Edanader*, King of the *Scots*, whom he Overcame in a great Battel at *Degſaſton*, and at *Weſtcheſter*, he ſlew not only the Soldiers of the *Britains*, but even the *Monks*, and Religious of all ſorts, to the Number of 1100, and Baniſhed *Edwin* the Britiſh Prince, who fled to *Redwald*, King of the *Eaſt Angles*, who, Joyning his Forces with the *Britains*, they fought againſt *Ethelfride*, and ſlew him, when he had Reigned 33 years; and *Edwin* was placed in the Kingdom, who, at length, turning Chriſtian, reſtrained the Perſecutions that had been made in thoſe parts, againſt the Church; he was Baptized by *Paulinus* at *York*, together with many of his Nobles, but Reigned not above 7 years, and then *Ofrick* came to the throne, whoſe reign was far ſhorter for within a year Waring on the *Britains*, he was ſlain by *Cadwal*, their King, and ſo made way for *Oſwald*, who ſlew *Cadewal* a Britiſh Prince, but was Overthrown by *Penda*, the *Mercian* King; and ſlain at a place called, from that Misfortune, *Oſwaltree*, when he had Reigned 9 years, and ſucceeded by *Oſwye*, this King gave Battel to *Oſ-*

wine.

wine, Prince of the *Deirans*, at *Wilfairs-Downs*, who flying the field, was by one of his confidents delivered up, and put to Death; and altho' *Ethelbald*, Son of *Oswald*, and *Egbert* King of the *East-Angles*, United their Forces with *Penda*, King of *Mercia*, he Overthrew them near *Leeds* in *York-shire*, killing *Penda*, *Ethelbald*, with 30 Dukes and Leaders, giving those United Armies a great Overthrow, and decided the long Controversy about the Celebration of *Easter*; and founded the cathedral church in *Litchfield*, for a Bishops See: He reigned 28 years, and was succeeded by *Egfride*, who raising a great Power, and Warring upon *Ethelred*, King of the *Mercians*, he found not the Success of his Predecessor; nor being so contented, he made an expedition against the *Irish*, who then, (in small Barks) perplexed the Coast, but following them too far in the Mountains, he was entrapped by an Ambushment, and there slain, after he had reigned 15 years; leaving his Kingdom to *Alfride*, who, though he reigned 20 years, did nothing of Note, he was succeeded by *Ofred*, who gave himself up to Prodigious Lusts, insomuch, that he forced *Nuns* out of their *Monasteryes*, to satiate himself; and committing outrages, he was at last slain by *Kenred*, and *Oswick*, when he had reigned 9 years; and these alternately succeeded him, the one Reigning two years, and the other 11. but we find nothing worthy of Note in their Reigns.

This being removed, *Ceolenulf* took the Scepter, but was more given to devotion than to Rule, insomuch that at the expiration of 8 years, he layed aside his royal robes, for a Monks Habit, making him a *Cell* in Holy Island, where he lived a Contemplative Life; and in his reign two threatning *Comets* appeared: the one before, and the other after Sun rise and set, continuing so to do, for the space of 2 Weeks; And now *Egbert* took up the Scepter, and having held it 20 years, turned Monk, such was the Superstition of those times. To conclude, that by so doing they Merited Heaven. *Oswolph* succeeded *Egbert*, but his reign was short

ſhort, and unfortunate; for ſcarcely had he held it a year, but he was Murthered by his Servant, at the Inſtignation of his Step-Mother, to promote her own Son at *Mickle Woughton*; and *Edilwald* took place, but in the 6th year of his Reign, he was ſlain by *Alured* who ſtepped thereupon in the Throne; but at 9 years end, for his many Violences, and cruel Dealings, he was by his Subjects Expelled the Kingdom, and *Ethelred* placed in the Throne; but he being twice depoſed for his Miſgovernment, was at laſt ſlain by his Subjects, and *Alfwald*, who ſucceeded him after he had Reigned 11 years, was Murthered by the Conſpiracy of *Siga*; and *Oſred* ſucceeded him, in the year 789, but after a years Reign, his Subjects Expelled him the Kingdom.

Thus the Northumbers *Kingdom Wavering ſtood,*
Sometimes in Peace ſometimes in War and Blood,
There's nothing ſtabil, men and fortune Change,
Fates unſeen Springs, can Monarchys unhinge,
Or make a Kingdom to a Peaſant cringe.

An Account of the Kingdom of Mercia, *or the Midland Kingdom of the* Saxons, *with the Succeſſion of Kings.*

THis Kingdom more large then the reſt, contained the Counties of *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Huntington*, *Leiceſter*, *Derby*, *Notingham*, *Oxford*, *Cheſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Glouceſterſhire*, *Worceſterſhire*, *Staffordſhire*, *Buckinghamſhire*, *Warwick-ſhire*, *Bedfordſhire*, and *Hartfordſhire*, and frequently contended with the reſt; for the ſole Monarchy beginning in the year 582, and continuing about 292 years under the Succeſſion of 20 Kings, in order as followeth:

Crida, the firſt of the *Mercian* Kings, began his Reign 582; and being a very warlike Prince, had graſped a larger part of the Iſland than the reſt, holding it with

with so hard a hand, that nothing could be taken from him, during his Reign of 12 years, *Wbba* succeeded him in the Throne, who greatly perplexed the *Britains*, and incroached upon the Neighbour *Saxons*: But when he had Reigned 20 years he dyed, and *Ceorle* took place, but did nothing of moment: His Reign lasted only ten years, when *Penda* the Great and Warlike King of the *Mercians*, came to the Throne, who slew in a pitch'd Field *Edwin* and *Oswald*, Kings of *Northumberland*; *Sigesbert*, *Egfrid* and *Ema*, Kings of the *East-Angles*; and Expulsed *Redwald*, King of the *West Saxons*, out of his Countries: But fortune not always favouring, he in a Battel against *Oswye*, King of the *Northumbers* venturing too far upon his late Success, was there slain, when he had reigned about 32 years.

This great King thus disasterously fallen, *Penda* or *Wenda* took upon him the Government, and became the first Christian King of *Mercia*: But being young, and his Step-Mother desirous to prefer her own Son, conspired with some of his Nobles against him, and procured him to be Murthered in the Third year of his Reign, but missed her aim; for *Wolfere*, a second Brother, was placed in the Throne; This Prince conquer'd the *West Saxons*, won the Isle of *Wight*, and gave it to the King of the *South Saxons*; and altho he, before his Conversion, had caused his two Sons to be put to death, for suffering themselves to be Baptized, he becoming a Christian, greatly lamented that Cruelty, and caused the Heathen Temples to be converted to the Worship of God, and is held to found the Abby Church of *Peterborough*: Yet he reigned but Four years, being the Seventh petty Monarch of the *Mercians*. *Ethelred* succeeded him in the Throne, and warred upon the King of *Kent* with great fury, insomuch, that Blood was shed like Water; nor did the Churches, or Abbies, escape his Rage, putting *Wilfridus* out of his Bishoprick of *Northumberland*: But at last he resigned his Crown to *Kenred* his

his Nephew, from whom he had unjuſtly detained it, and ſtricken with remorſe for the Blood he had ſhed; he turned Monk, and dyed in that ſtate; his Reign, however, continued 29 years, and in that ſpace two blazing Stars appeared.

Kenred coming to the Throne, held the Scepter of the *Mercian* Kingdom in much peace Four years, and then falling into Melancholly, he coveted a Monaſtical Life, & reſigning the Crown to his Couſin *Chelred*, He went to *Rome* with *Offa*, King of the *Eaſt Saxons*, and *Edwin*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and there dyed a Monk. *Chelred* ſucceeding *Kenred*, found a troubleſome Reign, for he was fiercely warred upon by *Inas*, King of the *Weſt Saxons*, who greatly envyed him ſo large a Kingdom; his Reign continued ſeven years, and he was ſucceeded by *Ethelbald*, who greatly perplexed the *Northumbers*, by making Incurſions into their Country, which occaſioned *Cuthred*, King of the *Weſt Saxons*, to give him Battel, and overthrew him at *Burford*: But ingaging him a ſecond time, *Ethelbald* ſo dealt with the *Weſt Saxon* Soldiers, that they ſhew their Maſter near *Tamworth* in *Warwick ſhire*. This King founded the Monaſtery of *Crowland*, and reigned over the *Mercian* Kingdom Eleven years, and then gave place to *Offa*, who warred upon *Alrick*, King of *Kent*, and ſlew him at *Otteford*: and ſo marching from *South* to *North*, brought all in ſubjection as he paſſed, overthrowing *Kenwolf*, and his *Weſt Saxons* near *Merton*; and made a Ditch of prodigious length and breadth to be caſt up, to hinder the Incurſions of the *Welſh Britains*, who preſuming to throw a part of it down, he entered their Territories with Fire and Sword, ſlew *Marmodius* their King, and all his Aſſociates; and the *Danes* landing in his time, were beat back with great ſlaughter: He it was that procured, at great coſt, the Canonization of *Alban*, the Proto-Martyr of this Kingdom, and built a Monaſtery in the Town of that Name, giving a Tenth part of his Goods to the Church-men and Poor, as an Expiation

for

for the Blood he had ſhed: He began his Reign, *Anno* 758, and continued it 39 years. *Egfrid* ſucceeded this great King, and being of a Pious Inclination, he reſtored the Church to all her Antient Priviledges, of which his Father had deprived her; but his Reign was ſhort, for it exceeded not four Months.

Kenwolf ſucceeded this good Prince, and began his Reign with a War againſt *Kent*, whoſe King he made Priſoner, and gave his Kingdom to *Cuthred*; but at the Dedication of his new Church at *Winchcomb*, he reſtored his Royal Priſoner to Liberty; and in his 22 years Reign did many great Exploits, and was ſucceeded by *Kenelem*: But this Prince was unfortunate in his Youth, for having diſcovered ſome cloſe Intreagues, between his Tutor and *Quindride* his Siſter, the latter to prevent his repoofs, cauſed the former to Murther him, when he had Reigned about three Months; and *Cleolwolf*, who ſucceeded him, reigned but a year before he was Expulſed his Kingdom by his Subjects, at the Inſtignation of *Bernulf*, who thereupon ſtepped into the Throne; but being warred upon by the *Weſt Saxons*, and *Eaſt Angles*, he was ſlain in Battle the Third year of his Reign, *Anno* 831; and *Ludecan*, who ſucceeded him, felt the like Fate in the Second year of his Reign, from *Egbert* the *Weſt Saxon*, in Conjunction with the *Eaſt Angles*. *Witlaf*, the next King of the *Mercians*, was overcome by *Egbert*, and forced to flee his Kingdom in the Third year of his Reign. And now the *Danes* began to perplex the Coaſt, having an Eye to the Conqueſt of *Britain*, ſo that they drove *Berthulf*, who ſucceeded *Witlaf*, out of the *Mercian* Kingdom, in the Thirteenth year of his Reign: And although *Brudred*, got the Poſſeſſion of it, *Anno* 852, yet they kept him in continual Alarms; and notwithſtanding, at firſt he was Victorious over them, yet they returning with greater Force, he was forced to quit the Kingdom, when he had reigned about Twenty years, and was the laſt of the *Saxon* petty Monarchs in this Kingdom of *Mercia*.

Thus

Thus Kingdoms toſt by fickle Fortunes hand,
Muſt Riſe and Fall, yet ne'er are at a ſtand:
Great things oppreſs themſelves with their own weight,
And ſtill muſt yield to the Decrees of Fate.

An Account of the Kingdom of the Eaſt Angles, *with their Succeſſion of Kings*, &c.

THis Kingdom, ſo named from the *Angles* that claimed it for their Portion, contained *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, and took upon it the form of a Kingdom, *Anno* 373, continuing 353 years and had the Succeſſion of Fifteen Kings, of whom in their order.

Uffa was the firſt King of the *Eaſt Angles*, who ſetled and founded the Kingdom, but was in his beginning very much oppoſed by the Britiſh Princes: He Reigned ſeven years, and gave place by Death to *Titulus*, who Reigned a longer time; for ſome Authors will have it, that he held the Scepter of this Kingdom about 32 years. *Redwald* ſucceeded him, and altho, upon his coming to the Throne, he was a Chriſtian, he turned Idolater, he aſſiſted *Edwin* to gain the Crown of *Northumberland*, by ſlaying *Ethelfrido* in Battle and reigned over the *Angles* 8 years; *Expenwald* ſucceeded him. This King profeſſed Chriſtianity, and not being well ſetled in his Kingdom, one *Richbert* conſpired againſt him, and ſlew him, when he had reigned Twelve years: And *Sigebert* ſucceeded him, being a yonger Son of *Redwald*; but being given up to a devout Life, he after two years Reign, reſigned his Kingdom, and turned Monk: But that place could not ſecure his Life for he was ſlain by *Penda*, *Egrick*, upon the reſignation, took up the Scepter, yet he reigned but four years, before *Penda* overcome his Country, and ſlew him in Battle.

Anna

Anna succeeded him, but after a Twelve years Reign, *Penda*, who was a mortal Enemy to the *Angles*, came again, overcome and slew him.

Upon the unfortunate falls of these last Kings, *Ethelbert* got into the Throne, as a favourite of *Penda's*, but he had not reigned about Two years, when *Oswin*, King of the *Northumbers* slew him in Battel, for taking part with *Penda* against him: And *Edelwald* succeeded in the Throne, yet he reigned only Eight years before he gave place to *Aldulf*, who reigned Nineteen years, and then *Elswolf* succeeded in a Reign of seven years. *Beorn* reigned after him Twenty four years, and then gave place to *Ethelred*, who reigned Thirty five years, yet there is nothing memorably recorded of their Actions. And now these petty Kingdoms growing to a period, *Ethelbert* began his Reign, but having displeased the Bloody *Quinaride*, Wife to *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, she prevailed with her Husband to send for him, under pretence of giving him one of his Daughters in Marriage; but having got him in her power, she caused him to be put to death, when he had reigned Forty five years, and was succeeded by *Edmund*, in whose time the *Danes* came over in great numbers, burning and destroying before them; insomuch, that the King was obliged to shut himself up in *Framingham* Castle, and after a long Siege surrendred it: But the Pagan *Danes*, not regarding their Faith, having stripped the poor King, first beat him with Cudgels, then scourged him, and after that, tying him to a stake, shot him to death with Arrows, whil'st with much Patience and Devotion, he suffered the usage, calling upon the name of Jesus, and recommending his Soul to his Redeemer; the years of his Reign are doubtfully mention'd, however he began to Reign over the *East Angles*, *Anno* 794. he was afterwards cannonized a Saint, and the Town of St. *Edmunds-bury* still remains in remembrance of him.

Thus

Thus you the Saxon Heptarchie *may view,*
How firſt it riſe and to a period drew,
To riſe more glorious in what does enſue.

The Saxon *Government, under ſole Monarchs, with the Succeſſion of Kings, their Reigns and Actions.*

THe *Heptarchie* of the *Saxons* appearing very troubleſome in their continual Wars amongſt themſelves, and thoſe of the *Danes* and Britiſh Princes, who ſtill held out, the chief of the laſt that oppoſed them, during their petty Kingdoms, were *Vortimer*, Son of *Vortinger*, who reigned Four years; *Aurelius Ambroſius*, who reigned Thirty two years; *Uter Pendragon* his Brother, who reigned Eighteen years; *Arthur*, of whom the Monks have created ſo many Fables, that the truth of his Actions are doubtful, who reigned Twenty ſix years; *Conſtantine*, Son of *Cador*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Couſin to *Arthur*, who reigned Three years; *Aurelius Conatus*, who reigned Thirty three years; *Vortiporus*, who reigned Three years; *Malgo Cononus*, who reigned Five years; *Careticus*, who reigned Three years; *Cadwan*, who reigned Twenty two years; *Cadwallo* his Son, who reigned Forty eight years, and *Cadwallader*, who reigned Eleven years; Theſe were the Chief of the Britiſh Princes, who oppoſed the *Saxons*, and held their Kingdom for the moſt part in *Wales*, and the *Marches*, giving them, at ſundry times, many notable overthrows, diſputing their Country with the Invaders, till their power was waſted, and the remainder of their People compelled to betake themſelves to the Mountains and Faſtneſſes. *Egberts* Fortune prevailing, he united the ſeven Kingdoms into one, and became the firſt ſole *Saxon* Monarch, cauſing himſelf to be crowned at *Winchester*, giving the whole Country

the

the Name of *England*, and the People the Epethite of *Engliſh*. In the Fourteenth year of his reign, the *Danes* with thirty three Ships landed in *England*, to whom he gave battel with ſuch Forces as on the ſudden could be raiſed, but was worſted, looſing two Dukes, two Biſhops, and moſt of the Common Soldiers, he hardly eſcaping the Field, yet afterwards the *Danes* were driven to their Country; but not ſo much diſcouraged as to hinder their landing in *Wales* the next year, and there they joyned the poor remainder of the *Britains*: But the King being aware, had more time to draw his Forces together, when giving them battel, he overthrew both parties: yet not long after the *Danes* ſacked the Iſle of *Sheppy*, and were not without much ſlaughter expelled.

This was the ſeventeenth King of the *Weſt Saxons*, and firſt ſole Monarch of *England*, beginning his Reign as Monarch 819, and reigned ſeventeen years, much improving and increaſing the welfare of the Kingdom.

Ethelwolf the Second ſole Monarch, eldeſt ſon to *Egbert*, began his reign *Anno* 837, and was in his Fathers time Biſhop of *Wincheſter*: But being in a manner conſtrained to take upon him the Government, he reſigned his Biſhoprick to *Swithen* his Tutor, and gave a great overthrow to the *Danes* at *Ocley*, freeing the Church Lands from all Tributes and Regal Services; and going to *Rome*, at the Biſhop's perſwaſion, he confirmed *Peter*-pence, and ſetled a yearly Penſion of Three hundred Marks upon the *Roman See*, and continued his reign about Twenty years.

Ethelbald ſucceeded *Ethelwolf*, being his eldeſt ſon by his Wife *Osburge*, who was his Butlers Daughter, his Valiant Actions ſufficiently appeared againſt the *Danes* in his Fathers Reign; but that which blotted his great Actions, was, his Marrying *Judith*, Daughter to the *French* King, and his Mother-in-law: but he reigned only two years, and was the Third ſole Monarch of the *Engliſh* Men.

Ethel-

Ethelbert, the ſecond Son to *Ethelwolfe*, ſucceeded his Brother, *Anno* 860. he was continually alarmed by the *Danes*, who finding the pleaſantneſs of the Kingdom, compared with their Rocky Land, came in ſwarms, ſometimes landing in one place, and ſometimes in another, and deſtroyed *Winchester*; but the People gathering in great numbers, and falling upon them before they could recover their Ships, moſt of them were ſlain: He reigned five years, and then gave place to

Ethelred, in whoſe Reign the *Danes* and *Norwigeans* got more and more footing, and being Pagans, uſed all manner of Rapine and Violence, deflouring Virgins, and raviſhing Women, not ſparing the Veiled Nun, but deſtroyed the Abbies and Monaſteries; ſo that to ſave their Chaſtity, by the advice of their Abbeſs, the Nuns of *Codingham* Monaſtery cut off their Noſes and upper Lips, to render themſelves deformed, and that the frightful ſpectacle might allay the Luſts of the inflamed *Danes*; but it prevailed not, for the Monſters having firſt defloured them, put them to the Sword, and ſet the Houſe on fire, and ſo proceeded under the leading of *Hungar* and *Hubba*, their Commanders in Chief, to burn the City of *York*, committing extraordinary Outrages and Violences: But *Ethelred* at length gave them a great Overthrow, ſlaying one of their Dukes or Petty Kings, with nine Earls, and a great many common Soldiers; but about eighteen days after, being recruited with freſh Forces, they put the King to flight at *Baſing*, and about two Months after wounded and overthrew him at *Merton*, of which Wound he dyed, when he had reigned about ſix years; and was ſucceeded by

Elfride, fourth Son to *Ethelwolf*, who fought ſeven Battles with various ſucceſs againſt the *Danes*, for in his time they ſorely oppreſſed the Land, inſomuch that the High-ways were unfrequented, and the Ground in moſt places untilled, and the King himſelf obliged to flee into Woods and Deſart places, but in the end,

weary of that ſolitude, he put himſelf in the Habit of a Muſician, under which diſguiſe he diſcovered the ſluggiſh ſecurity of the *Danes* in their Camp, whereupon ſecretly rallying his ſcattered People, he ſurprized them in that manner, killing a great number of them, and taking their Standard: And more *Danes* attempting to land in *Devonſhire* under *Halden* their Captain, the people roſe generally in Arms, and falling upon them near *Exeter*, kill'd the Captain, and 818 of his Followers. This King cauſed all Thieves to be baniſhed, and divided the Kingdom into Shires, Hundreds, and Tythings, he founded the firſt common School in *Oxford*, which is now called Univerſity Colledge, and continued his Reign Twenty nine years.

Edward, the Eldeſt Son of *Elfride* ſucceeded him, and began his reign 901, when ſoon after he came to the Throne, his Nephew *Ethelwald* ſtirred up his Subjects to rebel againſt him, but they were quieted without much trouble; yet the *Danes* were ſtill in poſſeſſion of one part of the Country, which made the King build a ſtrong Caſtle at *Hartford*, and march againſt them, when at St. *Edmunds* Ditch he gave them Battel, but prevailed not, however, in that Mortal Battel two of their Kings, *viz*. *Ethelwald* and *Crockricus* were ſlain: And ſoon after he gave them another Battel at *Wodesfield* with a great overthrow, killing two other of their Kings, and two Earls, with about 4000 Common Soldiers; He reigned Twenty four years and gave place to

Ethelſtane, who began his reign 923. his Subjects upon his coming to the Crown, roſe in Mutiny under *Elfrede* a *Norman*, but the Ring-leader taken, and ſent to purge himſelf, they were quieted; yet he was ſo jealous of his Brother *Edwin*, that he conſented to his being murthered, which created in him ſuch a remorſe, that he cauſed his Murtherers to be put to death, and had like ſoon after, to have been ſlain in his Tent by one *Anlafe* a *Dane*, but by a lucky removal he eſcaped, and a Biſhop, who had pitched his

Tent

Tent on the ſame Ground, was aſſaulted and ſlain. After he had killed many of the *Danes* with his own hand, as well Nobles as Plebeans, and having allayed their fury, he had leiſure to paſs into *Scotland* with a powerful Army, and brought that Kingdom into ſubjection; But upon his return, he found the *Danes* had ſtrengthened themſelves, yet he routed them near *Wincheſter*, and in this conteſt, it is reported, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* fought with *Colborn*, the *Daniſh* Giant of mighty ſize, and ſlew him hand to hand, as the Kings Champion in ſingle Combat: and ſo far ſpread the Fame of this King, that Hiſtorians report (but with what credit I know not) that *Hugh* King of *France*, greatly deſirous of his friendſhip, ſent him the Sword of *Conſtantine* the Great, which had in its Hilt one of the Nails that faſtened Chriſt to the Croſs; as likewiſe his Spear, which was that with which *Longinus* pierced his ſide, with a piece of the Thorny Crown he wore, that *Otho* the Emperor ſent him a Landskip ſet with precious Stones, and the King of *Norway* a Ship with gilt Decks, and Purple Sails; he reigned fifteen years, and was the Eldeſt Son to King *Edward*.

Edmund the fifth Son of King *Edward*, ſucceeded his Brother *Anno* 940. He fought ſundry Battels with various ſucceſs againſt the *Danes*, and his Son *Dunmail* rebelling againſt him, he cauſed his Eyes to be put out; he was Crowned at *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, his picture in memory of it being ſtill preſerved in the Church, with many others, his Succeſſors; he made many wholſom Laws, but interpoſing, as ſome Authors have it, between two Duelliſts, he was unfortunately run through after he had reigned ſix years.

Edred ſucceeding *Edmund Anno* 946. the *Danes* began to gather courage, not without being privately animated by ſome treacherous *Engliſh*, and amongſt them *Woelſtan* Arch-Biſhop of *York*; ſo that *Anlafe* the *Dane* cauſed himſelf to be Crowned King of *Northumberland*, againſt whom *Edred* marched with a great

Army, but had the Rear of it ſurprized by the underhand dealing of *Woelſton*; however, he made his Party good, put the *Danes* to the rout, and returned with Victory. He made St. *Germans* in *Cornwal* a Biſhops See, which was by *Canute* the *Dane* tranſlated to *Credington*, and at laſt ſetled at *Exeter*, by *Edmund* the Confeſſor, where it at preſent remains. This *Edred* was Tenth ſole Monarch of *England*, and reigned Nine years.

Edwy ſucceeded *Edred*, *Anno* 955. and was Crowned at *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, where it is reported he committed Adultery with a great Lady, his near Kinſwoman, in the ſight of his Nobles, and afterwards cauſed her Husband to be ſlain, that he might more freely enjoy her: He thruſt out the Monks, and put married Prieſts in the places of thoſe that affected a ſingle Liſe; Baniſhed *Dunſtan*, who is now ſtiled a Saint, and the ſame that is reported to have taken a ſhe Devil by the Noſe with a pair of Tongs, for diſturbing him at his Forge. Theſe things turned the Peoples affections againſt the King, to a degree of laying him aſide, and ſwearing Fealty to *Edgar*, which made him pine to death, after he had ruled Four Years, and was buried in the New Abby Church at *Wincheſter*.

Edgar began his Reign, *Anno* 959. He recalled *Dunſtan*, and outed the Married Prieſts, making a Penalty againſt Drunkenneſs; and the Land at that time being peſtered with Wolves, he laid a yearly Tribute of three hundred Wolves Heads upon the Prince of *Wales*, and upon the Noblemen and Free-holders, according to the largeneſs of their Poſſeſſions, ſo that in a few years they were all deſtroyed: He made it his buſineſs once a year to ride the Circuit of his Kingdom, to enquire of Abuſes done by his Judges, in Illegal Actings, or thoſe that were done by private perſons one to another, inflicting ſevere Puniſhments on ſuch as he found tardy; yet he gave himſelf up to prodigious Luſt, inſomuch, that caſting his Eyes upon

upon any Women he liked, he would have his ſatiſfaction by fair means or force; and killed *Ethelwald* an Earl, and one of his principal Courtiers with a Spear, as he was hunting in the Foreſt, becauſe he had married a beautious Lady, Daughter to Duke *Orgarus*, when he had ſent him to fetch her for his own uſe, and then took her to Wife; He defloured a Nun, called *Wolfechild*, and got on her a hopeful Brat, which was afterwards Sainted, by the name of *Edith*; and afterwards another Nun, called *Ethelflede*, on whom he begot his Son *Edward*, who ſucceeded him; he had peace, except a little bickering with the *Welſh*, all his Reign, feared abroad and at home, having the greateſt Navy of any *King* before him, ſome Authors reporting it conſiſted of three thouſand Ships: He was Crown'd at *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, by *Otho* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and reigned ſixteen years.

Edward, the Thirteenth ſole Monarch of *England*, began his Reign, *Anno* 975. and was uſher'd in by a Famine and a blazing Star, with great contentions between the Monks and married Prieſts: *Dunſtan* taking part with the former, and Duke *Alfarus* with the latter, and meeting to Diſpute in an upper Room, the preſs being great, the Floor fell down, and many were wounded, only *Dunſtan*'s Chair ſtood fixed upon a Poſt, which gave ſuch Credit to the Monks, who without doubt had contrived the ſinking of the Floor, as appear'd by the Chair, being fixed, that they gained the point, and the married Prieſts were turned out, ſuffering great neceſſity, no man daring to entertain or relieve them: Soon after this, the King going a Hunting, and being near the Caſtle of Queen *Elfrida*, his Mother-in-Law, he ſeparated from his Company, and went to pay her and her Son a Viſit; but the Treacherous Queen, to advance her own, cauſed one of her Servants to ſtab him in the Back, whilſt he was drinking on Horſeback at her Gate; whereupon, turning his Horſe, he fled the farther Treachery; but not finding his Retinue, he, through loſs of blood, fainted, and fal-

ling in the next Wood, expired when he had reigned four years.

Ethelred the son of *Edgar*, and *Elfreda* succeeded *Edward*, who for his slowness in Affairs, was Nick-named, *The Unready*; he was Crowned at *Kingston* upon *Thames*, the ordinary Seat of the *Saxon* Monarchs, and upon his Coronation day a Cloud was seen throughout *England*, half resembling Blood, and half Fire; and in the third year of his Reign, the *Danes* Landed in divers parts of this *Kingdom*, committing great Outrages, and much about the same time, a great part of *London* was laid in Ashes. The *King* not being able to oppose the Torrent of the *Danish* Power, compounded a Peace for 10000 pounds a Year; but finding their Advantage, they soon raised it to 40000 *l.* which lay heavy upon the Nation, and was called *Danes Gilt*, or *Danes Money*, nor did this suffice them, but they pillaged, and ravag'd the Country so extreamly, that the *King* to free his Subjects from the Oppressions they groaned under, gave them private notice on St. *Brices* day to fall upon the *Danes* in all the Cities and Towns where they quartered, which was done with so much secresie, that most of them were cut off, this being done on the 13 of *November*, *Anno* 1002. the News flew into *Denmark*, whereupon new swarms came over under the Leading of *Swanus*, who destroyed all before them with Fire and Sword, in such a terrible manner, that the People fled to the Woods and Mountains, and although the *King* bought his Peace at the price of 30000 pounds, yet not long after they slew 900 Monks, and such as were of Religious Orders in *Canterbury*, and having gotten a great sum of Money from the Archbishop *Alphegus* for his Ransom, they notwithstanding stoned him at *Greenwich*, so that the *King* perceiving their treachery, and cruel dealing, and that he was no ways capable of opposing their fury, he sent *Emma* his wife with her two Sons, to her Brother *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, and soon after left the *Kingdom* to follow them, but *Swanus* being stabbed by his own Men, and

Canutus

Canutus his Son ſet up in his ſtead. *Ethelred* returned, but finding many Treaſonable Deſigns carried on againſt him by *Edricus*, one of his Dukes, and a powerful Enemy in the Land, which he was no ways able to oppoſe, he died for grief when he had reigned thirty ſeven years, and was the fourteenth ſole Monarch of *England*.

Edmund the Eldeſt Son of *Ethelred* Sirnamed *Ironſide* ſucceeded him *Anno* 1016, and was Crowned at *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, by *Livingus* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, though *Canute* then reigned as King at *Southhampton*. This *Edmund* gave the *Danes* many Battels, and being of a hardy and couragious temper, he greatly raiſed the drooping hearts of his Subjects, raiſing the Siege of *London*, and worſting their Army four times in open fight, ſo that *Canute* having Challenged him to a ſingle Duel, for the Kingdom, he joyfully accepted the offer, ſo that going into an Iſland called *Alney* near *Gloceſter*, they fought valiantly, but *Canute* finding himſelf over matched, and having received ſome dangerous Wounds, he deſired a parly, which being granted, he ſaid, *What ſhould move us, moſt Valiant Prince, that for the obtaining of a Title we ſhould thus indanger our Lives, better it were to lay Malice and Weapons aſide, and to condeſcend to a Loving Agreement: Let us now therefore become ſworn Brothers, and divide the Kingdom between us, in ſuch League of Amity, that each may uſe the other as his own, ſo ſhall the Land be peaceably governed, and we joyfully aſſiſt each other in neceſſity.*

Upon theſe words, they threw down their Arms, and embraced as Friends in the ſight of both Armys, ſo that the Kingdom being divided, *Edmund* had the *South*, and *Canute* the *North*; but in a while after, *Edrick* the Treacherous Duke, who had betrayed the Councels of *Edmund*, thinking to ingratiate himſelf with the *Danes*, run a Spear into the Body of the King, as he was eating himſelf, and having by that means killed him, he cut off his Head, and haſtening with it to *Canute*, he cryed, *Hail ſole Monarch* of England, *be-*

hold the Head of thy Copartner; upon which *Canute* promiſed to advance him above all the Nobles of *England*, but whilſt the Traytor was big with expectation of Honour and Preferment, he cauſed him to be Arreſted, and cutting off his Head, fixed it on the Tower, advancing him in that ſenſe as he deſerved. This *Edmund* was third Son of *Ethelfrid*, and Fifteenth ſole Monarch, his Reign exceeded not a year.

Thus the Great Saxon *Monarchy did yield,*
And with her ſlaughter'd King gave up the Field
To the Blood-thirſty Danes, *but three ſhort Reigns*
Bring back the Saxons, *and expire the* Danes.

The Daniſh *Monarchy over* England, *and what remarkably happenned in the Reigns of the three* Daniſh *Kings*, &c.

THE Original of the *Danes*, as indeed all Originals is variouſly reported by Hiſtorians, ſome will have that People derived from the *Scythians*, and others from *Scandia*, an Iſland Northward; however, when they Invaded *England*, they were populous, as it appears by their continual repairing the great numbers they loſt; for their firſt Invaſion was in the year of our Lord, 787, and were about 230 years before they gained the ſole Monarchy. They were, as to their Religion, *Pagans*.

Canute, their firſt ſole Monarch, was Crowned at *London*, by *Livingus* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, *Anno* 1017. He, upon his coming to the Crown, baniſhed *Edwin* Son of *Ethelred*, and ſent *Edward* and *Edmund*, the two Sons of *Edmund Ironſide*, to his Brother then King of *Sweeden* to be made away, and proceeded to Marry Queen *Emma*, who had been Wife to King *Ethelred*, and was Siſter to the Duke of *Normandy*, upon condition the Heir gotten on her Body ſhould ſucceed him

him in the Engliſh Throne, upon which he aſſembled the Peers in Parliament at *Oxford*, and there made many good Laws, eſtabliſhing the Chriſtian Religion, enjoyning, That all decent Ceremonies tending to Devotion and Divine Worſhip, ſhould be obſerved with reverence; that the Lord's day ſhould be kept holy, and a Clergyman that ſhould kill a Layman, or be found guilty of any other notorious Crime, ſhould be deprived of his Order and Dignity. A married Woman committing Adultery to have her Noſe and Ears cut off, and a Widow marrying within a Twelvemonth to loſe her Joynture. And being great in power, both by Sea and Land, ſome of his Flatterers would needs go about to perſwade him, That not only the Earth but the Ocean was Obedient to him, and that he might raiſe or calm it at his pleaſure; and he then being at *Southampton*, to upbraid them, cauſed a Chair to be ſet on the Sand when the Sea was coming in, and placing himſelf in it, commanded the Sea to retire, and not dare to wet his Garments, but the regardleſs Waves, rolling on, daſhed him to that degree, that he was forced to remove, when turning to his Paraſites he ſaid, *you well now perceive all the might and power of Kings is but vanity, for none is worthy to have the Name of King, but he that keepeth Heaven, Earth and Sea in Obedience to his Will:* And from that time he declined to wear his Crown, cauſing it to be placed on the Head of Chriſt's Crucified Image at *Wincheſter*; and gave many large Gifts to the Church and Churchmen, building ſeveral Churches, and going a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, procured the taking off the exceſſive Charge the Engliſh Archbiſhops were at when they took the *Pall*. He reigned eighteen years, and was the 16th ſole Monarch of *England*, being buried in the old Monaſtery at *Wincheſter*.

Harrold ſucceeded his Father *Canute*, though he was oppoſed at his Entrance by Earl *Goodwin*; he was likewiſe Son to Queen *Emma*, and Crown'd at *Oxford* by *Elmorhius* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, uſing many Devices to get *Edward* and *Alfrid*, the two Sons of *Ethelred*

into his hands, he decoyed over the latter in his Mothers Name, but he landing in hopes to be joyned with the promised Forces, was betrayed by Earl *Goodwin*, and the King setting upon his small Forces at *Guilford*, caused them all, except every tenth man to be slain, and taking *Alfrid* alive, he made his Eyes be put out, and fastening one end of his Bowels to a stake, he was pricked round with Ponyards till such time as he had drawn out his Guts, and so died this poor Prince: Nor did he rest here, but proceeded to Banish Queen *Emma*, and Confiscate her Goods for reproaching him with the Death of her Son. This *Harrold* was second Son of *Canute*, and the seventeenth sole Monarch of *England*; he began his Reign *Anno* 1036, and Reigned four years, being buried (according to *Stow*) at *Westminster*.

Hardicanute succeeded *Harrold*, being invited over from *Denmark*, both by the *Danes* and *English*, and Crowned at *London* by *Elnoth* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, he caused the Body of *Harrold* to be digged up, and cutting off the Head threw it into the *Thames*, but it being found by some Fisher-men, they decently Interred it in St. *Clements-Danes*, so called for its being the chief Burial place of the *Danes*. This King was given much to Eating and Drinking, insomuch, that he caused his Tables to be spread four times a day, with all manner of Dainties, and raised a Tax of 32147 pounds to maintain a great Fleet at Sea, and in vain Ostentation Earl *Goodwin* fitted out one with a Golden Stern, and Men compleatly Armed with gilt Arms and Armour, but the King hearing the Tax was denied, and that *Thurston* and *Feader*, two of his Collectors were slain by the people at *Worcester*, he expulsed the Bishop and burnt the City; but as he was Revelling at a Wedding in *Lambeth*, he suddenly fell down dead, when he had reigned about two years: He was third Son of *Canute*, and the eighteenth sole Monarch, he began his Reign *Anno* 1040, and was Buried at *Winchester*, and with him fell the *Danish* Monarchy in *England*, and the

Saxons

Saxons re-entred to the no ſmall Joy of the people.

Thus Monarchies and Monarchs riſe and fall.
Whilſt worldly Pomp is Fortunes Tennis-ball.

The Saxon *Monarchy reſtored, &c.*

HArdicanute being dead, *Edward* the ſeventh Son of *Ethelred* by Queen *Emma*, was ſent for out of *Normandy*, where he had taken Sanctuary during the *Daniſh* Monarchy, and Crown'd upon his Arrival at *Wincheſter* by *Edſine* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, *Anno* 1042. and to gain the greater favor of the people he remited the Tax of 40000 Pounds a year, which had for 40 years been levyed upon all Lands except thoſe of the Clergy, by the Name of *Dane-Gilt*, and the better to ſettle his Kingdom, he compiled a Body of wholſom Laws from thoſe of the *Mercians*, *Weſt Saxons*, and *Danes*, ſtill known by the Title of *Edward the Confeſſor*'s Laws written in Latin, his Wars were only with the *Welſh*, *Iriſh*, and ſome *Danes*, but thoſe very inconſiderable, yet Earl *Goodwin* being very powerful joyned with his Sons againſt him, and in *January* a very deep Snow falling, which covered the Earth, till the middle of *March*, the Cattel, and Fowls of the Air were ſtarved in abundance, and the Summer produced Lightnings and burnt up the Corn, whereupon a Famine enſued, and the King (at the Inſtigation of *Goodwin*, and *Robert* Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*,) ſeized upon his Mothers Jewels, and committed her Priſoner to the Abbey of *Warwick*, putting her to undergo the Law *Ordalium*, which is to paſs over nine hot Plowſhares with naked feet, and blindfold, laid about a yard aſunder, which ſhe did without touching them before

ſhe

ſhe knew ſhe was come to the place; ſo that a Reconciliation hereupon enſued, and this manner of Tryal was by way of Purgation, for ſuch as were ſuſpected of Incontinency; he Impriſon'd her for Marrying *Canute*, and not aſſiſting him and his Brothers in their Extremity.

In this King's Reign a great Earthquake happened, and Earl *Goodwin* was choaked at the King's Table with a piece of Bread, which he *wiſhed might choak him, if he had any hand in the Death of* Alfrid *the Kings Brother.* He is accounted the firſt King that ever Cured the *Kings-Evil*, he Marry'd *Edith* Daughter to *Goodwin*, a very beautiful Lady, but had no Children by her, being reported never to have Carnally known her. And ſeeing a needy Courtier come into his Chamber, one Morning as he lay in Bed with the Curtains drawn, and take as much Mony out of his Coffer as he could carry, he ſuffered it without ſpeaking, but upon his third coming, he reproved him of Covetouſneſs, charging him to be gone, for if *Hugoline* his Treaſurer ſhould come and ſeize him in the Fact, he would be ſure to ſtretch for it; and ſcarce was he gone when the Treaſurer, who had caſually left open the Coffer, came, and appeared in a great conſternation at the loſs; but the King bid him not trouble himſelf, *for he that took it had moſt need of it:* And lying ſoon after upon his Death-Bed, perceiving thoſe that ſtood about him to weep, he ſaid, *If you loved me you would not weep, but rejoyce, becauſe I go to my Father, with whom I ſhall receive the Joys promiſed to the Faithful, not through my merits, but the free mercy of my Saviour, who ſheweth mercy on whom he pleaſes.* And giving up the Ghoſt, he was buried at *Weſtminſter*, when he had reigned 20 years, ſix months, and 27 days. He re-built St *Peter's Weſtminſter*, and St. *Margarets* Church, made the firſt Great See, and was the 19th ſole Monarch of *England*, called the *Confeſſor.*

Harrold

Harrold Son to Earl *Goodwin*, and *Sirba* his Wife Siſter to *Swain* the younger King of *Denmark*, was upon the Death of King *Edward* taken for King, though he waved the Ceremony of his Coronation, and to ingratiate himſelf with the People, lightned the Taxes and behaved himſelf courteous and affable to all men; but he had not long held the Regal Dignity, before *William* Duke of *Normandy* ſent to put him in mind of his Oath, which was made during his Impriſonment in *Normandy*, whether in the time of King *Edward* he had been driven by ſtreſs of weather, importing, that when ever *Edward* died he ſhould ſecure the Kingdom for the *Norman* Duke; but *Harrold* urging what he then did was by conſtraint, and that he conceived himſelf not obliged to ſtand to it: The Duke prepared to Invade the Kingdom, at which time a Dreadful Comet appeared, denouncing the Woes and Miſeries that enſued, for before the *Normans* arrived, a great number of *Danes* and *Norwigeans* Landed in the North under the Leading of *Teſto* and *Harrold Harfrager* King of *Denmark*, and ſpoiling the Country before them; marched to *York*, which conſtrained the King to draw out his Army, and being about to paſs *Stamford-Bridge*, built over the River *Derwent*, his Forces were ſtoped by a ſingle *Dane* of Gigantick ſtature and ſtrength, and forty of his Men killed in attempting to remove him, but in the end, a Soldier getting under the Bridge in a Boat, run his Spear through a Crevis, and by that means Killed him, ſo that the Bridge gained, the King gave Battel and overthrew the Enemy with great ſlaughter, killing the *Daniſh* King and *Teſto* his Brother, and *Olave* the Kings Son, with *Paul* E. of *Orkney*, were taken Priſoners; however they upon earneſt ſupplication were ſuffered to depart the Kingdom in the Ships that brought them, with the heavy News of their loſs, but the King had ſcarce time to conſider his advantage before he had News that *William* Duke of *Normandy* was Landed with 50000 Men at *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex* on the eighth of *September* 1066, and fired his Fleet, to put his Soldiers

Soldiers out of hopes of return, which made *Harrold* haſten to oppoſe him, who by this time had ſent a Meſſenger to *London* to demand the Kingdom, but they diſmiſſed him with Threats, and although the Duke, to prevent the effuſion of more blood, proffered to fight hand to hand; yet the King refuſed it, ſaying, *It ſhould be tried by more Swords than one*: Whereupon the Armys advancing, pitched in a large Plain, and from thence the King ſent Spies into the Dukes Camp, who being taken, were led from Rank to Rank, and made to take a perfect ſurvey of the Army, and ſo diſmiſſed.

The 14*th* of *October* 1366, being come, the Armys drew out, and faced each other, till the Trumpets ſounded the Charge, when at the firſt Encounter the *Normans* were forced to give ground and retire in diſorder, which the *Engliſh* perceiving, and thinking the Battel won, careleſly diſranked to purſue them, which they perceiving and taking that advantage, rallied and changed the face of Fortune, for the *Normans* entering the looſe ſquadrons, overwhelmed the Engliſh with ſhowers of Arrows, ſo that all was turned to Confuſion; and although they perceived their Error too late, and caſting themſelves into a Ring ſtood to it manfully, yet the King as he was rallying them being ſlain with an Arrow that pierced his Brain, as likewiſe his two Brothers *Leofin* and *Grith*, with moſt of the *Engliſh* Nobels, and 97974 Soldiers, the reſt threw down their Arms, and ſubmitted to the Conqueror, who from that time took upon him the Kingdom. This *Harrold* began his Reign, *Anno* 1065, and Reigned about 9 Months and 9 Days, and was buried at *Waltham* in *Eſſex*.

Thus Fortunes fickle wheel ſtill turning round,
Does raiſe to Greatneſs, and again confound.

The Reigns of the Kings of the Norman *Race, and first of* William *(usually called)* the Conqueror.

THe *Normans* knew not their own true Original, but found themselves a mixed People, composed of *Norwigeans*, *Sweeds*, and *Danes*, taking their denomination from that Northern Climate anciently called *Cimbrica Chersonesus* and *Norway*, but the Country being supposed too little for the People, they drew out their Collonies, and sent them abroad under divers Captains, to seek their Fortunes, in planting a more advantagious Soil, and having made many descents upon the Coasts of *Belgia*, *Frizia*, *England*, and *Ireland*, under *Rollo* their Captain a Noble *Norman*; they pitched upon this Nation, and had great Wars with the *Saxon* Monarchs, till such time as *Rollo* in a Dream fancying himself *upon the highest Hill in* France, *perceived beneath him a most pleasant Country, and that a River flowing from his seat watered it, whilest little Birds with red Breasts run to drink at the stream, and sung melodiously about him.* This being Interpreted by a Monk, *That it was the will of Heaven he should go over, and settle himself in that part of* France *he fancied himself to be in; and that there he should be victorious.*

Whether this Interpretation was feigned by the Monk, to be rid of so powerful an Enemy, or by secret Divination revealed to him, we determine not; however it wrought so powerful with *Rollo*, that he drew his Forces out of *England*, and passing into *France*, during the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, with continual Wars so far indangered that Kingdom, that the King was constrained to make an Alliance with him, at no less a rate, than giving him his Daughter *Gilla* in Marriage; with the Dutchy of *Normandy* in Dower, this

This *Rollo* was Great Grandfather to *Richard* the fifth, Duke of *Normandy*, which *Richard* was Elder Brother to *Robert*, who was Father to *William*, of whom we are now to ſpeak.

William *the firſt King of* England, *&c. (uſually called the* Conqueror*) his Reign and Actions, &c.*

William the Conqueror was Natural Son to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, by *Arlotte* a Beautiful Woman of mean Birth, her Father being no other, than a Tanner, or Skinner; however 'tis Recorded That being great with Child of this *William*, ſhe Dreamed her Bowels dilated, and extended all over *Normandy* and *Britain*, and as ſoon as the Child was Born, being laid on the Floor ſtrewed with Ruſhes, a Cuſtom amongſt the *Normans* to try the preſage of Fortune, he inſtantly graſped the Ruſhes in his hands, and thence they concluded his future greatneſs; and when his Father died he took upon him the Rule of *Normandy*, and gained *England*, as has been already related.

William the Conqueror, began his Reign, *October* 14. *Anno* 1066. and was Crowned the 25*th.* of the following *December*, by *Aldred* Archbiſhop of *York*, cauſing the *Engliſh* Biſhops and Barrons to ſwear Allegiance to him, taking himſelf a ſolemn Oath to defend the Rights of the Church, to Eſtabliſh ſuch Laws as were agreeing to the Conſtitution of the Kingdom, and to ſee them adminiſtred with uprightneſs and Juſtice: And ſuppoſing himſelf by that means ſecurely ſettled in the Throne, he went a Progreſs, to be more aſſured of the *Southern* Parts: but as he was paſſing through *Kent* to *Dover*, *Stigand* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and *Egleſine* Abbot of St. *Auguſtines* Aſſembled the Commons to oppoſe

poſe him, who placed themſelves in a Wood near *Swancomb*, waiting the Conquerors Arrival, when perceiving his approach with a ſlender Train, ſhadowed with Boughs, cut down for the purpoſe, they marched againſt him, who ſuppoſing himſelf incloſed with moving Woods, was ſo much ſurprized, that he was neither capable of advancing or retiring; but whilſt he was conſidering what it might tend to, the *Kentiſh-men* now encloſing his Army, threw down their Boughs, and diſplayed their Banners; when the Biſhop and Abbot preſented themſelves on the Behalf of the reſt, Addreſſing the *Conqueror* in the following Speech.

Moſt Noble Duke,

Behold here the Commons of Kent *are come forth to meet and receive you as their Soveraign, requiring your Peace, their own free Condition of Eſtate, and Ancient Laws; if theſe things be denyed, they are preſent to abide the Battel, being fully determined, rather to dye than to part with their Laws, or to live ſervile in Bondage.*

The Conqueror much ſurprized, forbore reply for a time, but perceiving the *Kentiſh-men* making ready their Weapons, and reſolute to give Battel, knowing himſelf much Inferiour in number, loth to ſtake a Kingdom upon ſo ſmall a Caſt, he granted their Demands; ſo that to this day they retain by ancient Cuſtom, many Priviledges that other Counties enjoy not: yet the Conqueror was not ſo favourable to the *Engliſh* as they expected; for after his Coronation, he Baniſhed ſuch of the Nobles and Gentlemen, as were moſt likely to oppoſe him in his Proceedings, ſeizing moſt of the Eſtates of the Kingdom, and gave them to his *Normans*, whm he moſt reſpected, or ſuch as had helped towards defraying the charge of the Expedition, depriving Monaſteries, Biſhopricks, Cities, and Corporations of their Ancient Liberties and Priviledges, and then obliged them to redeem them at great

Sums

Sums of Money, constituting new Laws, and ordained four Terms, when as all Controversies (except what was rare, and extraordinary,) were tried in the respective Counties, Hundreds, or Monthly Moots, or Gemotes; and to prevent great Meetings, which he feared might turn to his prejudice, he set out a severe Edict, commanding all persons upon the Ringing of a Bell, called by the *Normans Coverfeu*, or *Coverfire*, to put out both Fire and Candle exactly at eight of the Clock in the Evening, and causing an exact Survey of the Lands and Estates of all the people, he amerced them accordingly, exacting six shillings for every Hide of Land; and the Book thus made of every several Survey, the number of the People, and their Abilities, is called *Doomsday* Book; nor did he permit any of the *English* to be in places of Trust, and for his Pleasures, as some will have it, tho others say it was out of Policy, that he might have a Desolate place to Land new Forces out of *Normandy*, if the *English* should rise in Arms against him, he laid waste 36 Parishes, with their Churches, and made of that Vacancy a large Forrest, by him called New Forrest, reaching to the Sea-shore, and in Circuit 60 Miles, he Fortified the Tower of *London*, and other Places, the better to secure his new acquired greatness, and was the first that admitted the *Jews* to Inhabit *England*, and finding some stirs in *Normandy*, he re-passed the Seas, and Fought his Son *Robert*, who dismounted him, but knowing his Voice, remounted him, and begged his pardon, and by that means they were made Friends, and the War ceased: However finding *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earle of *Kent*, secretly Conspiring against him, he Confiscated his Estate, and Banished him his Dominions; and being about to War against the *French*, who (during the Contest with his Son) had offered some Indignities to his Dominions in *Normandy*, he fell sick of a great pain and disorder in his Bowels, whereat the *French* King in a scoffing manner said, *Our Cousin* William *is now in Childbed, therefore it behoves us to consider what number*

of

of Candles we muſt offer when he is Churched, for no doubt they muſt be very many. This being told to King *William*, he in a rage ſwore by the Reſurrection and Brightneſs of God, *That his Couſin of* France *ſhould be at no ſuch coſt or trouble, but that at his Churching himſelf would light a thouſand Candles in* France; and he failed not in his Promiſe, for entering that Kingdom with Fire and Sword, he burnt the City of *Mentz* or *Metz*, and many other places; yet being to eager in purſuit of the *French*, and of a Corpulent Body, his Horſe with a furious bound broke the Inner Rim or Film of his Belly, of which (when he had quieted the diſturbancs abroad and at home) and an extream Surfeit he got by overheating himſelf in Action, he died after a conſiderable ſickneſs, at *Roan* in *Normandy Anno* 1087. and there forſaken of his Sons and Courtiers, who hated to ſecure their reſpective Intereſts, his Body was left unburied, till one *Herulims*, a poor Country Knight, at his proper charge conveyed it to *Caen*, where, upon the attempting to bury him in St. *Stephen*'s Chappel, it was denied by one *Aſcelinus Fitz Arthur*, who in the Name of God forbad it, ſaying, *It was the very Place of his Father's Houſe Floor, which the Duke in his Life-time had wrongfully taken from him, and upon his Inheritance founded the Church: Therefore* (continued he) *I challenge the Ground, and on God's behalf forbid that the Body of any Oppreſſor or Diſpoyler, to be buried in my Earth; neither ſhall it be interred in the Precincts of my right:* But in concluſion, *Henry* the *Conqueror*'s younger Son hearing of the refuſal, compounded for 100 pound weight of Silver, and the Body was accordingly interred with little or no Pomp, for during the Conteſt, his Belly burſt in ſunder, and the Contagion thereby occaſioned, was ſo great, that few could indure it, he died on the *9th* day of *Septemb.* 1087. in the *56th.* year of his Dukedom of *Normandy*, and the *21ſt.* of his Reign over *England*, in the *64th* year of his Age, his Wife was *Maud* Daughter to *Baldwin* the firſt Earl of *Flanders*, his Iſſue was *Robert*, ſurnamed *Curthois*, or

Short

Short-boots, *William*, ſirnamed *Miſer*, who died *Anno* 1028. *Richard*, who after his Father had had gained the *Engliſh* Diadem, came to a violent Death, being gored in the *New Forreſt* by a Stag, or (as others have it) died by the ſtroke of a Bough. *William Rufus*, who ſucceeded him in the Kingdom of *England*, though he nominated no Succeſſor, but left it to God's diſpoſal, much bewailing on his Death-Bed the Rigour and Oppreſſions he had uſed towards the *Engliſh*. *Henry* born at *Selby* in *York-ſhire*, *Anno* 1070. *Cicely* a veiled Nun, *Conſtance* Married to *Allain* Earl of *Britain* in *France*. *Alice* Married to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by whom ſhe had *Stephen* Earl of *Mortain* and *Boleine* afterward King of *England*, *Gundred* Married to *William d' Warren* a Noble *Norman*, and firſt Earl of *Surry*. *Ela*, who in her Child-hood was contracted to Duke *Harrold* afterward King of *England*. *Margaret*, who in her Child-hood was given to *Alphons* King of *Gallicia* in *Spain*, and *William Preverel* his Natural Son, who was Created Earl of *Nottingham*.

His laſt Will and Teſtament was, *That all his Goods ſhould be diſtributed to Churches, Miniſters, and Poor, limiting their reſpective Portions; and to the Church and Monks of St.* Stevens *in* Normandy, *where he above all coveted to be Buried, he gave ſeveral Mannors, as likewiſe his Crown, which was afterward Redemed by his Son* Henry. *To* Robert *he left the Dutchy of* Normandy, *but left (as we ſaid)* England *free, only wiſhing that his Son* William *might ſucceed him in it, and preſaging, that* Henry *ſhould in Concluſion poſſeſs all his Dominions, he gave him* 5000 *Pounds, the remainder of his Treaſure. He Depoſed, and Impriſoned* Stigand *Arch biſhop of* Canterbury, *who died in Priſon: However he built many fair Churches, and Abbies, endowed them with Revenues, and large Priviledges, ſpecially* Battle-Abby, *where he ſlew King* Harrold; *ſo that any Thief or Murtherer, flying thither, had ſafe Protection, and if the Abbot came by where any Execution was in hand, he might (if he pleaſed) ſave the Malefactor; he allowed a certain Penſion to the Monks, to*

pray,

pray for the Soul of King Harrold, *and thoſe that were ſlain in the Battel.*

In this King's time, who was the 20th ſole Monarch of *England* happened a dreadful Earthquake, ſtrange Burning Feavers, proving very Mortal, *Murrains* cauſing great Dearth of Cattel, extraordinary Rains and Inundations which ſoftned the Hills to that degree, that ſome of them ſunk to a flatneſs, and overwhelmed the Neighbouring Villages, moſt of the chief Cities ſuffered by Fire, and *London* had her Houſes and Churches burnt as the Fire carried it from the *Weſt* Gate to the *Eaſt* Gate.

Thus Lived and fell the Potent Conqueror,
Death's force ſubdued what ne'er was foil'd in War.

The Reign of William II. *Sirnamed* Rufus, *King of* England, *&c.*

William Rufus, ſo named from the redneſs of his Face, although his Elder Brother *Robert* was alive, immediately paſſing to *London*, he by the aſſiſtance of *Lanfrank* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* and *Wolſtane*, ſo far wrought upon the Council, that he procured himſelf to be Crowned *Anno* 1087. at *Weſtminſter*; but *Odo* his Unkle returning from his Baniſhment, ſtirred up *Robert* his Brother againſt him, inſtigating the Nobles to take part with him; but *Robert* wanting Money, was obliged for the better carrying on the Expedition, to Pawn the Province of *Conſtantine* to his Brother *Henry*; but whilſt theſe preparations were in hand, *William*, to ingratiate himſelf with the *Engliſh*, made large Promiſes to take off the hard Taxes, and reſtore the Laws his Father had aboliſhed, upon which the People ſiding with him, he wreſted many

many of the ſtrong Holds out of the hands of thoſe that had ſeized them; for his Brother *Robert* proceeding to beſiege his Uncle *Odo* in *Rocheſter*, putting forth his Proclamation, by which he ordered all people to repair thither in Arms, and whoever refuſed he ſhould be accounted a *Niding*, which word at that time was ſo diſtaſtful and hated by the *Engliſh*, as ſignifying a Coward, or mean-ſpirited Fellow, that without any conſtraint, or impoſition of penalty, they flocked thither from all parts, whereupon the place was conſtrained to yield, and *Odo* again Baniſh'd, but whileſt theſe things paſſed, Duke *Robert* was not Idle, for having gathered what Forces he could, he Landed at *Southampton*, but finding himſelf unable to reſiſt the Army that was marching againſt him, and not joined by the expected ſupply, he repaſſed the Seas without doing any thing of note, except the ingaging *William* to pay him 3000 Mark a year; and after his Deceaſe to reſign it to him or his Heirs; and now *Lanfrank* the Arch-Biſhop dying, the King ſupplied himſelf with Treaſure, by keeping the See of *Canterbury*, and many other Eccleſiaſtical Promotions vacant for the ſpace of four years, ſome of which he likewiſe ſold, and was wont to ſay, *That Chriſt's Bread is a ſweet Dainty, and moſt delicious for Kings*: Howbeit, when two Monks were contending who ſhould give moſt to be made Abbot of a certain Abby in the King's Diſpoſal, he eſpied a Third Monk ſtanding in a corner, and cauſing him to advance, he demanded *what he would give to be made Abbot?* *Not one Farthing* (replyed the Monk) *for I have renounced the World and Riches, that I may the more carefully ſerve God. Then* (replied the King) *thou art worthy to be made Abbot, and the Abby ſhall be thine.*

The *Scots* by this time having Invaded *England* under the leading of *Malcolm* their King; King *William* marched his Army *Northward* to oppoſe him, but before it came to the tryal of Battel, a Peace was concluded, and the 12 Villages in the *Northern* Marches, which the *Scots* had held during the Reign of *William*

the

the Conqueror, reſtored them for a Tribute of twelve Marks a year: And this year the King to ſtrengthen him againſt the *Scots*, rebuilt *Carliſle* in *Cumberland*, which had been demoliſhed by the *Danes* about two hundred years before: And in *Anno* 1093. made *Anſelm*, a *Norman* Abbot, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*; but long the Peace laſted not between the two Kingdoms, for *Malcolm* coming to *Glouceſter*, to treat about further accord, and not being received, or entertained, according to his liking, he returned in a rage, and raiſing a great Army in his own Country, fell into the *Engliſh* Frontiers with Fire and Sword, deſtroying all before him as far as *Alnewick*; and no ſooner were theſe ſtirs quieted, but *Robert Mobray*, and *William* of *Anchon* conſpired, and divers others, to depoſe King *William* and ſet up *Stephen de Arbermarle* a Siſters Son, but were prevented and defeated.

The *Welſh* making many Incurſions and Inroads, into the Kings Territories, he marched a powerful Army into the heart of *Wales*, and there did ſuch notable Exploits, that the *Welſh* finding themſelves unable to make head againſt his Forces ſubmitted themſelves, ſo that from the year 1093 *Wales* has been ſubject to the Crown of *England*.

The King upon new provocations Invaded his Brother *Roberts* Territories in *Normandy*, taking divers Caſtles and ſtrong Holds, inforcing him thereby to a Peace; after which uniting their Forces againſt their younger Brother *Henry*, who had practiſed the ſurpriſing their Territories, he was Beſieged by them in the Caſtles of St. *Michaels Mount* in *Normandy*, during which Siege King *William*'s life was in great hazard, for being too forward in charging ſuch as ſallied, he was overthrown by a Knight, and had his Horſe ſlain, but being known, the Knight took him up, and preſented him with another Horſe, when the King ſpringing into the Saddle, and coming up with a fierce

fierce countenance, demanded who it was that had overthrown him; but the undaunted Knight, instead of excusing it, boldly told him it was he: *Then*, said the King, looking mildly upon him, *by St. Luke's face*, for that was his usual Oath, *thou shalt be my Knight, and inrolled in my Check, with a Fee answerable to thy worth*: But in conclusion, *Henry* being constrained for want of Water, and other necessaries, to submit, the Brethren were reconciled, and *Robert* preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom of *Normandy* to King *William* for 6660 pounds, to raise which petty sum, at that time, he caused great Taxes, as they were termed to be laid upon the People, and forced the Religious Houses, to contribute towards it. And in the absence of *Robert*, the *French* besieging *Main* in *Normandy*, the King upon notice of it, as he sat at Dinner, in his Palace at *Westminster*, swore *He would never turn his back till he arrived there*; and so causing the Wall to be broke through for his passage, he hasted to Sea, commanding his Army to follow him; but the Winds being contrary, and the Seas rough and boisterous, the Mariners doubted to set sail, and the Pilot besought the King to continue in the Port till the Weather was more favourable; but he impatient of delay, and disdaining to fear, replied, *Hast thou ever heard that a King has been drowned, therefore hoist up the Sails, I charge the, and be gone*; So that safely and unexpectedly arriving in *Normandy*, the *French* were so terrified, that they raised the Siege.

This King denied that the Pope had any Authority over any Bishop of his Realm, and also the Power of binding and loosing; yet in acknowledgement to the See of *Rome*, he paid *Peter*-pence granted by his Father; he derided Invocation of Saints, and curbed the Avarice and aspiring Ambition of the Clergy. In his Reign a great Earthquake happened, and the Steeple of the Abby of *Winchester* was burnt with Lightning

Lightning, which likewiſe rent the Roof of the Abby, caſting down the Image of the Virgin *Mary* and her Crucifix, breaking one of her Legs; and not long after, ſo great a Wind happened at *London*, that it blew down ſixty, ſome ſay ſix hundred Houſes, taking off the Roof of *Bow* Church, and carring it a great height in the Air: And ſo great a Famine and Mortality enſued, that the quick were ſcarcely able to bury the dead: Two Blazing Stars appeared, and many Stars as if they ſhot fiery Darts at each other: And in the laſt year of his Reign the Sea overflowed her Banks, carrying away a great number of People, Cattle and Houſes, drowning moſt of the Lands, which had been Earl *Goodwins*, which is not recovered to this day, but retains the Earls Name as known by that of *Goodwins* Sands. At *Finchamſtead*, near *Abbington* in *Barkſhire*, a Well of bloody colour'd Water ſprung up for fifteen days, and then ceaſed.

King William, by this time having ſettled his Affairs, betook him to Recreations, and eſpecially hunting in the New Forreſt his Father had made by the unpeopling, and delapidation of a great many Towns and Villages: when ſo it happened that Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *French* Knight, ſhooting at a Stag, the Arrow glanced againſt a Tree, and flying aſſaunt ſtruck the *King* into the Breaſt, of which he immediately died, *Auguſt* 1. *Anno* 1100. and his Body being laid in a Cart, the beſt Herſe thoſe times afforded a great *King*, it broke, bemired in a dirty way, yet being put into another, it was carried to *Winchester*, and buried in the Cathedral Church; but ſince the bones have been removed to, and laid with thoſe of *Canute*, the *Daniſh King*.

This was the *King* who built *Weſtminſter* Hall ninety yards in length, and twenty four yards two feet in breadth; yet when he came to ſee it, he

complained it was too little by half, and therefore he would reserve it for a Lodging Room; He was slain, as you have heard, in the thirteenth year of his Reign, and the forty fourth of his Age, being the one and twentieth sole Monarch of *England*.

Thus Second William, *by misfortune's hand,*
Drop'd in the Grave, and left the Wealthy Land:
Two Sons of the Great Conqueror met their Fate,
Where he had laid the Country desolate.

The Reign and Actions of Henry *the First, King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry the First *English* Monarch of that Name, who for his great Abilities in Learning, was called Beau-clark, or good Scholar, upon the unexpected death of his Brother *William*, and his Brother *Roberts* being in the Holy Land, Warring against the Infidels, upon many fair promises to the Nobles and Commons, procured himself to be accepted as King, and was Crowned at *Westminster*, *Anno* 1100. *Anselm*, being Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*; and at first made it his study to please all sorts, striving to make his House and Court a Pattern of Virtue, and good living to the rest of his Subjects, permitting the People to have Fire and Candle in their Houses, at their own discretion, which under severe penalties had been prohibited by his Father, freeing the Churches from reservations upon Vacancies, allowing the Heirs of Noblemen to possess their Fathers Lands without Redemption, ingaging the Nobles to do the like by their Tenants, allowing (so it were not to his Enemies,) the Gentry to Marry their Daughters and Kinswomen to whom they pleased, and that the Widow enjoying her

her Joynture ſhould be at liberty to Marry whom ſhe pleaſed: That the Mother, and neareſt Relations, ſhould be Gaurdians to the Fatherleſs Children, during their Minority: That ſuch as Coined falſe Money ſhould looſe their Right Hand: And if Men be deprived of their Genitals, he ordained a certain Meaſure to be a Standard Meaſure of Commerce according to the length of his Arm, which is our Yard: Forgiving all Debts due to the Crown before he came to it: Renewing the Laws of *Edward the Confeſſor*: And the better to ſtrengthen his Title, he Married *Maud*, Daughter to the King of *Scots*, by *Margaret*, Siſter to *Edgar Atheling*, joyning in Succeſſion to the *Saxon* Kings. But by this time News came that *Robert* his Elder Brother (after refuſing the Scepter of *Jeruſalem*, which for his Valour and Conduct upon taking that City from the Infidels, was offered him by all the *Weſtern* Princes that Commanded the numerous Army of Chriſtians in that glorious Expedition) was Landed with an Army at *Portſmouth*, and that many of the *Engliſh* ſided with him, which put the King into no ſmall conſternation; however, having got by his Lenity, and fair Pretences, the hearts of the greater part of the People, he reſolved not to forgo what he had gotten; and thereupon tried ſo far the good temper of his Brother, that by Preſents and large Promiſes, he worked upon him to remit his Claim, in lieu of which he was to have three thouſand Marks paid him yearly, and gave him ſix Months Royal Entertainment.

The Sunſhine of Peace laſted not long before *Belaiſine*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and *Roger Montgomery*, with divers others rebelled, but being vanquiſhed, they fled to *Normandy*; however, he was Perplexed by the Arch-biſhop, who influenced by the See of *Rome*, contended to regulate the Clergy, and diſpoſe of Eccleſiaſtical Promotions as he pleaſed, refuſing to Conſecrate ſuch Biſhops as the King was deſirous

to advance; yet the *King* fearleſs of what might happen in *England*, upon notice, his Brother, at the inſtigation of ſome *Engliſh* Fugitives, was preparing for a Second Invaſion; He reſolved to prevent it by carrying the War into *Normandy*, which he effected with ſuch precipitation, that he overthrew *Robert*, took him Priſoner, and ſent him to *Cardrif* Caſtle, where at firſt he was only Priſoner at large, having the priviledge of the Medows and Parks under a ſlender Guard; but as ſome will have it, attempting his eſcape, but others, the People too much pittying his condition, and the apprehenſions it wrought, made the *King* confine him a cloſe Priſoner, and the better to ſecure himſelf againſt any attempts this poor Prince might make, cauſed the Twinkles of his Eyes to be put out, or clouded in darkneſs, by burning Glaſſes, and not long after he loſt his Life; ſome ſay by a voluntary ſtarving himſelf, out of a diſdain he took, that the *King* his Brother ſent him a Suit of his old caſt off Clothes, with an addition, *That they were good enough for a Priſoner*; however this unnatural Act greatly eclipſed the Glory of this *King*, and too plainly ſhewed that Crowns know no kinrded when they ſtand in competition.

The Duke being dead, *King Henry* ſeized upon his Dutchy of *Normandy*, ſo that *England* may now be ſaid to Conquer *Normandy*, though indeed it was unhappy for the *Engliſh*, whom he began to reſtrain with a harder hand, ſeeing he had removed the danger that threatned him, baniſhing the *Flemings*, who were deſirous to inſtruct us in the Woollen Trade, retracting many Grants he had pa[illegible] and to ſtrengthen his Alliance abroad, he Married *Maud*, his Eldeſt Daughter, to *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Germany* or the *Romans*; and the *Welſh* promoting ſome diſorders, he forced them to obedience: As likewiſe thoſe in *Normandy*, where new troubles aroſe, and that which gave him hopes of the ſettlement

ſettlement of Affairs, was the death of the Arch Biſhop, who to raiſe the Popes Power, had oppoſed him in his important proceedings, and was a great Enemy to the Married Prieſts, who were tolerated in this Kings Reign. The High Court of Parliament, ſome Authors will have to be conſtituted in his Reign, *Anno* 1116.

William Eldeſt Son to *Robert* the deceaſed Duke of *Normandy*, being alive, *Lewis* King of *France*, together with the Earls of *Flanders* and *Anjou*, laboured to fix him in the Dukedom, but were fruſtrated, and a great Battle, *Anno* 1119, was fought between the two Kings, wherein *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*, with divers other Nobles, and ſome thouſands of Common Soldiers were ſlain, and the Victory falling to the *Engliſh*, occaſioned great loſs and diſhonour to the *French*; and the Earl of *Anjou*, upon King *Henry*'s return to *Roan* with Palms of Triumph, gave his Daughter and Heireſs, in Reverſion of that Province, to *William* the Kings Eldeſt Son, whoſe Nuptials were ſolemnized with great Joy, and hope of future happineſs: But all things are unſtable in this World, for the King ſetting Sail for *England*, and the Prince with his Bride, his Brothers, Siſters, and other great Perſonages, ſtaying ſix hours Sail behind to take leave of their Friends, reſolved, notwithſtanding, to come up with the King before he Landed; ſo that the Marriners running a deſperate courſe, as being elevated with Wine and good Chear, fell foul on a Rock, which broke the Ship in pieces; yet the Prince with his Bride, and ſome others got into the Long Boat, and might have gone off, but the Counteſs of *Pearch* crying to him from the Fore-Caſtle for help, he cauſed the Boat to turn and take her in; but before he could effect it, ſo many leaped into it, and clung to its ſides, eſteeming, in that extremity, their Lives as dear as their Princes, that it

ſunk with the overlading, and they were all drowned.

This doleful News coming to the Kings Ear by ſome of the Seamen, that had eſcaped upon pieces of the Ship, he greatly lamented the loſs of his Children; and tho he was well in years, yet in ſome meaſure to repair it, he Marry'd a ſecond Wife, *viz. Adilicia*, Daughter to *Jeffery* Duke of *Lorain*; but having no Iſſue by her, he ſent for *Maud* his Daughter, who had been Married to the Emperor, her Huſband being at that time dead, and calling a Parliament, cauſed *Stephen*, his Siſters Son, with his Nobles to ſwear her, as to his Lawful, and now only Heir, when Sailing into *Normandy*, after the toil of Hunting, eating a great meal of Lampries, he preſently fell ſick; and after ſeven days ſickneſs, died in the Town of St. *Denis*, *Anno* 1135, his body was brought to *Reading*, and buried in the Abby himſelf had Founded, and his Bowels and Brain at *Roan*; nor did he dye without ſuſpition of being Poyſoned, for the very ſcent that came from his Brain, was the death of the Phyſician that took it out.

The Wives of this King were two, *viz. Maud*, Daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, and *Adilicia* Daughter to *Godfry* Duke of *Lorain*, his lawful Iſſue, by the firſt, was *William* and *Maud*, by the laſt he had none, yet is held to have fourteen Illegitimate Chilldren: He built many Abbies and Monaſteries, and was very charitable to the Poor. In his time many Prodigies appeared, and the Ground rent by an Earthquake, ſent forth ſuch flames as deſtroyed ſome, and indangered the Lives of more: He was King of *England* and Duke of *Normandy*, fourth Son to *William the Conqueror*, beginning his Reign, *Anno* 1100, and Reigning 35 years, being the 23 Monarch of *England*, dying in the 65 year of his Age.

Thus

Thus falls another Monarch, ſoon or late,
All Crowns and Scepters in the duſt muſt ſet:
All breath of Life, the lowly and the high,
Muſt leave this narrow Stage for vaſt Eternity.

The Reign of King Stephen *with his Memorable Actions, &c.*

STephen Earl of *Bloys*, Son to *Adilicia* Daughter to *William the Conqueror*, and *Stephen* Earl of *Bloys*, notwithſtanding he had ſworn Fealty to the Empreſs *Maud*, laid claim to the Kingdom, and by the intereſt and policy of his Brother *Henry*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and *Roger* Biſhop of *Sarum*; as alſo one *Hugo Bigot*, who ſwore that King *Henry*, upon his Death-bed, taking a diſtaſte at his Daughters proceedings, had diſinherited her, and appointed this *Stephen* to Succeed him in his Kingdom of *England*, and Dukedom of *Normandy*, ſo that upon theſe and other intereſts that were made, he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* on St. *Stephen*'s day *Anno* 1135, by *William Curboil*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Prelates ſwearing to hold him King ſo long as he ſhould preſerve their Churches Rights, and the Lay-Barons, in like manner ſwore Allegiance to him, ſo long as he ſhould keep his Covenants with them, in preſerving their Rights and Priviledges, ſo that he accepted of the Crown, and owned his Right as by Election: The Charter containing his Peoples Franchiſes, Liberties, and Immunities, which he obliged himſelf to maintain, he Signed and Sealed at *Oxford*, which was *That all Liberties, Cuſtoms, Poſſeſſions granted to the Church, ſhould be firm, and in force; That Perſons*

and Causes Ecclesiastical should appertain only to Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction: That Church Vacancies, and the Goods of Church-men, should be at the sole disposé of the Clergy: That all ill Usage touching Forests, Exactions, &c. should be abolished, and the Ancient Laws restored to their Purity. And for his security against the expected Storm, he caused or suffered many Castles to be erected, which afterwards proved to his detriment.

This King took quiet possession of the Throne, and had an uninterrupted Series of Tranquility for a time; but by degrees the Distractions came on, that turned the Land into a Seat of War for many years: *Baldwin de Redvers* was the first that openly began to declare himself in favour of the Empress *Maud*, and hereupon the *Welshmen* took up Arms, and falling upon the *English*, not altogether provided, gave them a considerable overthrow: Nor did *David*, King of the *Scots* forbear to invade this Kingdom; and the *Welsh*, incouraged by their former success, continued to spoil the Frontiers, and under the favour of another *Scottish* Invasion, wherein, under the leading of their King, the *Scots* committed almost unparalell'd outrages. The Nobles conspir'd against King *Stephen*, betaking them to their respective Castles and strong Holds, declaring that they were slighted and rejected, in favour of the *Flemmings*; and especially one *William de Ypre*, his Chief Counsellor and Privado, to follow whose Directions, he had neglected that of his Peers. But the *Scots*, instead of assisting these Lords, making many other Invasions, made great spoil and havock of their Houses, Castles and Estates, seeming rather to aim at a Conquest, than any thing less: So that those in the *North* marched against them, and being animated by *Thurstan* Archbishop of *York*, by whose Authority, *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham*, being made General, undertook (but by what Warrant I know

know not) to forgive the ſins of all that ſhould fall in Battel, and ſecure them from Puniſhments and pains in another Life; the *Engliſh* fell on with ſuch fury, that they drove the *Scots* out of the Field with great ſlaughter; nor could the preſence of their King, and the Prince his Son, reſtrain them from open Flight into *Scotland*; and King *Stephen* following this advantage, obliged them to ſue for Peace; however, he found himſelf but ſlenderly aſſured in the Hearts of his People, eſpecially of the Nobles, which made him prepare for the worſt; and hearing the Empreſs *Maud* was landed with a ſmall Train, not exceeding 140 Men at *Arundel*, he haſted to oppoſe her, but ſhe being a Woman of great Policy, coloured over her Intentions, proteſted ſhe came in peace, only to ſpend the remainder of her days in a Country, wherewith ſhe was ſo much delighted; and although the King had ſome little miſtruſt, he nevertheleſs diſſembled it, and gave her Royal Entertainment, cauſing her to be conveyed to the City of *Briſtol*, appointing it for her Reception: Scarce had the Empreſs continued at *Briſtol* two Months, before ſhe privately withdrew to *Wallingford*, expecting the Forces her Brother, Earl *Robert* was raiſing on her behalf. But the King having notice of many underhand Contrivances, beſieged that place, whilſt his Brother, the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, under a pretence of Friendſhip, and important Buſineſs, inviting many of the Nobles (that he thought diſſaffected to the King) he made them Priſoners in his Palace, and by that means conſtrained them to render their Caſtles, as Ranſoms for their Perſons, which much weakned the Intereſt of the Empreſs; yet Earl *Robert* burnt *Worceſter*, for holding out againſt her, and the like did *Ralph Painel*, one of her Captains, to *Nottingham*,

The Empreſs finding her meaſures broken by the

crafty Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, haſted to *Lincoln*; but the King followed cloſe, and beſieged that City, and took it; yet ſhe made her eſcape; ſo that new Meaſures being taken, her Forces daily increaſed, inſomuch, that becoming ſtrong in the Field, *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*, and *Ralph* Earl of *Cheſter*, gave the King Battel near *Lincoln*, which was maintained with great obſtinacy, and effuſion of blood, Victory ſeeming to incline to neither party, till ſuch time as the King's Horſe gave way, (thought to have been done by treachery) however, the Foot ſtood manfully to it; but being overcharged and trampled down for want of their Horſe to cover them, they fled likewiſe, leaving the King, who choſe rather to die than give back, to fight the Battel, when with a very weighty Battel-Ax, like an inraged Lion, he drove whole Squadrons before him, killing a great number, for wherever he ſtruck, the blow proved mortal; but in the fury of the Fight, having broken his Battel-Ax, and after that his Sword, he was beaten down with a Maſſie-ſtone thrown at him, and by that means brought under, and taken Priſoner. King *Stephen* thus made a Priſoner, was carried to *Gloceſter*, where the Empreſs expected him, and from thence ſent Priſoner to *Briſtol*, whereupon all but the County of *Kent*, acknowledged her as their Soveraign, ſo that going to *Wincheſter* in ſtate, ſhe there received the Regal Crown, and paſſing to *London*, ſhe was met with Proceſſions, and the Acclamations of the People, but the Earl of *Gloceſter*, Brother to the Empreſs, being taken by ſome of the Nobles that ſided with King *Stephen*, and Impriſoned at *Gloceſter*, fearing if any violent Death befel the King, he ſhould run the ſame Riſque, he ſo far ſollicited the matter, that an exchange was made, and both the one and the other had Liberty, after which the Earl went for *Normandy*, which had revolted from *Stephen*, to raiſe Forces to ſecure what was gained: But whilſt this was doing the *Londoners* being diſpleaſed, as not

recei-

receiving the ſatisfaction they expected, and the Nobles thinking themſelves ſlighted by her, the reſtleſs Biſhop of *Wincheſter* ſet the Nation again into a Blaze of diſſention, making a ſtrong Party for King *Stephen*, beſieging the Empreſs in the Caſtle of *Wincheſter* 7 weeks, and then the better to work his advantage, feigning a Peace, and cauſing it to be proclaimed, ſet open the City Gates, but ſhe and her followers almoſt ſtarved out with Famine, were ſcarce departed, when he cauſed them to be purſued, in which purſuit many were ſlain, and taken Priſoners, and amongſt them Earl *Robert*, who by this time was returned with a ſlender Train, and others taking Sanctuary in the Nunnery of *Worwell*, were burnt together with the Houſe, nor did the Biſhop ſpare *Wincheſter*, but fired it for taking part with the Empreſs.

The Empreſs eſcaping this Storm, betook her ſelf to the Caſtle of the *Devizes* in *Wiltſhire*, but being cloſely preſſed by the prevailing party, and out of all hopes of relief, ſhe contrived a Stratagem to prevent her falling into their hands, *viz.* Incloſing her ſelf in a Coffin, and making it known to a few of her Truſty Friends; under pretence it was the dead Body of a Perſon, whom the Beſiegers knew to be dead in that place, procuring a paſs for the burial of it with its Anceſtors: She was in a Horſe-litter carried to *Gloceſter*, and there joyfully received by thoſe of their Party. But finding it not ſafe to continue there, ſhe haſted to *Oxford*, where being ſtreightly beſieged by the King in the depth of Winter, and the Suburbs gain'd, ſhe found her ſelf in no capacity longer to defend the place; but taking the advantage of a Snow that had fallen, ſhe put on white Garments, and by that means, in the dusk of the Evening paſſed alone undiſcovered to *Abbington* on Foot, and from thence to *Wallingford* on Horſeback the ſame Night, (ſo ſweet is a Crown, that no Difficulties or Dangers are thought too much to attain it.) It was indeed

indeed ſtruggled for with various ſucceſs, cauſing a great deal of Blood-ſhed, as the Parties prevailed, with burnings and devaſtation. However, that he might aſſure the Succeſſion of his Son *Euſtace*, he called a Council at *London*, commanding *Theobald* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, to Anoint him *King*; but having received the Pope's Mandate to the contrary, he refuſed it, for which he was obliged to leave the Land and fly to *Normandy*; yet the *King* for his refuſal ſeized upon his Poſſeſſions. But ſhortly after, Prince *Euſtace* dying, the *King* became more inclinable to an Agreement with the Empreſs. The death of this Prince, is by ſome Hiſtorians thus reported, *viz.* having ſet fire to the Corn Fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, becauſe the Monks refuſed to ſupply him with a Sum of Mony for his preſent occaſion: after that, at his firſt ſitting down to Dinner, upon the firſt bit of Bread he touched he fell diſtracted, and dyed in that Fit; but this ſeems a Fable of the Monks, to terrifie people from medling with their *Diana*, or the abundance of Treaſure they in thoſe days of Ignorance ſcraped to themſelves, even from thoſe that had far greater need. However, the *Kings* hopes dying in this Prince, he was content to adopt *Henry*, by ſome called *Fitz-Empreſs*, though indeed *Plantaginet*, for his Son and Succeſſor; to whom at *Oxford*, in the great Aſſembly held there for that purpoſe, the Peers did Homage, as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince acknowledged the *King* as his Father, and after whom he was to Reign; nor did *Stephen* live long when this was done, for being afflicted with the *Illiack Paſſion*, and the *Hæmorrhoids*, worn out with Labour and continual Toyl, left the Crown, which he had worn with ſo much trouble and variety of Fortune, to young *Henry*, dying at *Dover*, *Anno* 1134, and was buried at *Feverſham* in *Kent*, tho' afterwards his Body (only for the value of the Lead that incloſed it) was caſt into the River by the covetous Sexton.

This

This *Stephen* was King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy*, third Son to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by his Wife *Adilicia*, or *Alice*, Daughter to *William* the Conqueror; he began his Reign the second of *December*, *Anno* 1135, and reigned eighteen Years, ten Months, and twenty Days, and had Issue by *Maud*, or *Matilda* his Wife, (Daughter of *Eustace* Earl of *Bulloigne*, Brother of *Godfrey*, and *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*) *Baldwin*, *Eustace*, *William*, *Maud* and *Mary*; he had likewise two Natural Sons, *Gervas* the younger he made Abbot of *Westminster*.

Thus in a Tempest liv'd the warlike King,
Small rest he found till death the calm did bring,
Which shows the frailness of each earthly thing.

The

The Reign of Henry *the Second, King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry Plantaginet, commonly called *Fitz Empreſs*, was three times Crowned, firſt by *Theobald* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury* at *Weſtminſter*, then at *Lincoln*, and laſtly at *Worceſter*, and being ſetled in the Realm, he demoliſhed ſundry Caſtles that had given too much incouragement to the falling off of ſuch as at any time grew diſcontented, ſome that had Honours unduly conferr'd on them, he diveſted and reduced to a private State, purged the Land of Foreign Soldiers, and chiefly of the *Flemings* that had come over with King *Stephen*, chooſing his Council out of the moſt Worthy and Learned Men, reſtrained the Incroachments and Oppreſſions of the greateſt Perſons, without reſpect of their greatneſs, which made the Lord *Hugh Mortimer* fall off, and take up Arms, againſt whom King *Henry* went in perſon, and had been ſlain at the Siege of *Bridgnorth*, had not *Hubert d' St. Clare*, one of his Courtiers, ſtepped between as the Arrow was coming, and loſt his own Life to ſave his Maſters, but this Lord ſoon reduced, and the face of calmneſs appearing at home, he paſſed into *France* to do Homage to King *Lewis*, for his Provinces of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Anjou*, *Main*, and *Lorrain*, which he claimed as his right, partly in himſelf, and partly in *Eleanor* his Queen, and there he adjuſted differences between himſelf and his Brother *Geofry*, and after being highly Careſſed and Entertain'd, he returned to *England*, where as much as in him lay, intending to live peaceably, he contracted an Alliance with *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, reſtoring him the Earldom of *Huntingdon*.

The

The *Welſh* about this time making Inroads, and greatly indamaging the *Engliſh*, the King marched againſt them, and joined Battel, but in the heat of the Fight, his Standard was cowardly abandoned, and his perſon in danger to be ſlain, or taken Priſoner, for which *Henry d'Eſſex* Standard bearer, being accuſed by *Robert d'Montford*, as the main cauſe of the diſſertion, the Combat (as uſual upon ſuch Accuſations) was allowed them at *Reading*, and *Eſſex* being overcome, the King was notwithſtanding contented to ſpare his life, upon Condition he became a Monk, which accordingly he did, and was immediately ſhorn, but in concluſion the *Welſh* were ſubdued, and the King returning in Triumph, was Crowned, together with *Eleanor* his Queen, at *Worceſter*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns on the high Altar, vowing never to wear them after, and this was the laſt of the three Crownings, and his Brother *Geofry* now dead, he ſeized upon ſundry Cities and ſtrong Places in *Normandy*, and ſetling his Affairs in that Province, he returned to *England*, where *Becket* Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, influenced by the Pope, began to trouble the Kingdom, not only at the Council Tours, privately ſurrendring thoſe Honours the King had heaped upon him, to the Pope, and from him receiving them again, thereby to caſt off the acknowledgements he had to the King, or his Prerogative, but countenanced all manner of violence in the Clergy, even to Murther; ſo that the complaints of above a hundred Murthers done by the Clergy, coming to the King's ear, and he not finding them puniſhed by Church Cenſure, brought ſome of them under the Civil Power, commanding Juſtice to be adminiſtred without partiality, as well to the Clergy as Laity, to that end appointing Miniſters of Juſtice in all parts of the Land, whoſe charge it was to enquire into crimes of that or the like nature: But this was oppoſed by *Becket* with

with a high Hand, challenging the King with invading the Rights of the Church, demanding at the ſame time the Caſtle of *Rocheſter*, and ſundry other places, as belonging to the See of *Canterbury*. This made the King aſſemble all the Biſhops in Convocation at *Weſtminſter*, *Becket* excepted, where it was agreed, *That no Appeals ſhould be made to* Rome, *without the Kings Licence: That no Arch-biſhop or Biſhops, upon the Popes Summons ſhould go out of the Land without the like leave: That no Biſhops ſhould excommunicate any perſon holding of the King in chief, or put any of his Officers under Interdiction without the like Licence: That Clerks criminals, ſhould, if the King thought fit, be tryed before ſecular Judges.* But although the King urged *Becket* to agree to them, yet he abſolutely refuſed it, ſending thereupon complaints to the Pope, who for his Profit and Intereſt, not deſirous to break with *England*, commanded *Becket* to yield to the King, without any *Salvo*'s or Exception, which not without much ſtomacking the matter, he at laſt conſented to, on the word of a Prieſt, and ſwore that he would obſerve the Laws which the King called *Avitæ*, as being made in the Reign of his Grandfather; yet he refuſed afterwards to ſet his Seal, ſaying, *What he had done was rather in ſome meaſure to pleaſure the King, than out of Conſcience:* For which, and his continuing obſtinate, he was Condemned to the Confiſcation of his Goods: and the Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, in the Name of the other Biſhops diſclaimed; and for the affronting of the King in his Palace, with his Croſs, he was adjudged as a Traytor and perjured perſon, and that he ſhould as ſuch, be taken and Impriſoned, which made him flee into *Flanders*, where Pope *Alexander* and *Lewis* the *French* King openly declared for him, which ſo far incenſed King *Henry*, that he baniſhed his Kindred, commanding his Sheriffs, and other Officers to ſeize ſuch as appealed to *Rome*, as likewiſe the Kindred of

thoſe

thoſe Clergy that were with *Becket*, excluded him from being prayed for as Arch-biſhop.

Becket being by this time in *France*, excommunicated the Biſhop of *London*, and proceeded in the like nature with others, ſo that there were ſcarce any found in the King's Chappel to perform the Service: this made him ſend to the Pope for Legates to abſolve his Subjects, and ſettle a Peace in the Kingdom; and although accordingly they were ſent, yet *Becket* ſtanding off with much obſtinacy, nothing was effected, wherefore as ſome Hiſtorians will have it, to ſpite the Archbiſhop the more, and the more firmly to eſtabliſh the Kingdom, he cauſed *Roger* Arch-biſhop of *York*, to Crown his Eldeſt Son *Henry*, and at the Coronation Feaſt, the King carried up and ſerved at the Table the firſt Diſh of Meat, whereat the Arch-biſhop, whiſpering the young King, ſaid, *Rejoyce my fair Son, for there is no Prince in the World that hath ſuch a Servitor attending at his Table, as you have this day.* To which the early raiſed Stripling replyed, *Why wonder you at that my Lord, ſeeing my Father knows he doth nothing that is unbeſeeming him? for as much as he is Royally born on one ſide, but as for our ſelf we are Royally born on both, as having a King to our Father, and a Queen to our Mother.* Upon which proud ſpeech, the old King told the Arch-biſhop, *That he repented the too early advancement of the Boy:* And now by the mediation of Friends, the old King and *Becket* were reconciled, and all the Profits and Arrears of the See of *Canterbury* reſtored: But this reſtleſs Prelate taking his time to diſturb the Kingdom, whilſt the old King was in *Normandy*, publiſhed the Pope's Letters, by which *Roger* Arch-biſhop of *York*, and *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham* were ſuſpended from their Eccleſiaſtical Functions, for that they had Crowned the young King in prejudice to the See of *Canterbury*, and the Biſhops of *Exeter*, *Sarum*, and *London*, were cut off from

from the Church, by censure, for being Assistants at that Coronation; nor would he, at the young Kings earnest intreaties, but under divers restriction, and hard conditions Absolve them.

Becket's new Insolencies coming to the ear of the old King in *Normandy*, he fell into a great rage, and let such words fall, that some of his Courtiers, interpreting them to intimate the Kings desire to be rid of that proud Prelate, contrary to his knowledge, *Richard Fitzurse*, *William Tracie*, *Hugh Brito*, and *Hugh Norvil* passed secretly into *England*, and getting admittance into the Cathedral Church at *Canterbury*, took their opportunity, with concealed Weapons, to fall upon him, as he stood in the Evening Service-time before the High Altar, and there slew him, with a Monk or two that made resistance, and thereupon made their escapes. This news flying to *Rome*, and the Murther charged upon the King as done by his order, the Pope began terribly to menace him, when he, to take off the imputation of guilt, not only protested his Innocence, but offered to purge himself by submitting to the Judgment of such Cardinal Legates, as the Pope should send upon inquiry into the Fact, and the better to quiet the People, that began to murmur against him, he passed into *Ireland* with a great Army, and finding the several petty Kings divided amongst themselves, he made a Conquest of that Kingdom, and made himself Lord of *Ireland*.

Upon the Kings return from the Conquest of *Ireland*, he found two Cardinal Legates arrived in *Normandy*, by whom he was Absolved, after giving his Oath that he was no ways consenting to the death of *Becket*, and declaring his sorrow for having let fall words in his anger that might administer any occasion of committing that crime, whereupon the conditions of his Pennance were enjoyned, *viz. That at his own charge, for the space of a Year, he should maintain*

tain Two hundred Soldiers for defence of the Holy Land: That he ſhould revoke all Cuſtoms introduced to the prejudice of the Churches Liberties, and reſtore and make up the Poſſeſſions of the Church of Canterbury: *That he ſhould call home, and freely receive all that were in Baniſhment for* Becket's *cauſe.* There were other ſecret Pennances enjoined, which upon his coming over he performed.

The King, notwithſtanding the ſatisfaction he gave the Pope, was not at eaſe; for the young King *Henry* his Son, inſtigated by his Mother, the King of *Scotland* and *France*, his two Brothers, *Richard* and *Geoffry*, with divers Nobles, as well *Engliſh* as *Normans* raiſed a Rebellion, and ſeized upon many Towns in *Britain* and other places: But the old King's Fortune prevailed againſt them, and by *Humphry Bohun* his High Conſtable in *England*, he overcame *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter*, which made *Lewis* of *France* ſeek a Truce with him of ſix Months, which was accorded; and coming to *Canterbury* three Miles bare-footed, as his private Penance, he entred the Chapter Houſe of the Monks, and humbly proſtrating himſelf on the floor, begged pardon, and ſuffered himſelf voluntarily to be whipped on the back with Rods, by all the Brethren of the Houſe, ſo that his ſtripes amounted to fourſcore. This confirmed the People of his innocency, or at leaſt, ſatisfied their anger; ſo that the *Scots* invading *England*, were unanimouſly oppoſed, that they were defeated, and *William* their King taken Priſoner: Young King *Henry* attempting to Land, was driven back to *France* by contrary Winds; but making ſome other attempts, he died in the Expedition, *Anno* 1183: And the next year *Heraclius* Patriach of *Jeruſalem*, came into *England* to implore the King's Aid againſt the Infidels, that grievouſly oppreſſed the Eaſtern Chriſtians, and that he would go thither in perſon; but the Nobles being conſulted, and not approving it, only a ſupply of Money was granted.

The

The King, the better to quiet his Son *John*, who was of a turbulent ſpirit, conſtituted him Lord of *Ireland*, aſſigning him Rents in *England* and *Normandy*; however he conſpired with his Brothers *Richard* and *Geoffry* againſt him; but before any thing came to perfection, *Geoffry* was trodden to Death under the Horſes Feet, at a Tournament in *Paris*; notwithſtanding *Richard*, by the aſſiſtance of *Philip* the *French* King, drove his Father out of *Mentz*, the place of his Birth, and for which reaſon he loved it above all other; whereupon with Tears he declared, That ſeeing his Son had taken from him that day the thing which he moſt loved in the World, he would requite him, for from that day he would deprive him of that thing, which in him ſhould beſt pleaſe a Child, *viz.* his Heart, and having a Scrowl of the Conſpirators, he no ſoonor found his Son *John* in the Head of them, and firſt in that Scrowl, but he curſt the hour of his Birth, laying God's Curſe and his own, upon all his Sons, which he could not be prevail'd upon to recal, but fretting himſelf, for the unnatural proceedings of his Children, and worn out with Age and Toil, he fell ſick at *Charon*, and finding the approach of Death, he cauſed himſelf to be carried to the Church, and laid before the High Altar, where, after humble Confeſſion and ſorrow for his ſins, he gave up the Ghoſt, *Anno* 1189, and was Interred at *Font Everard*.

This King *Henry* the Second, was King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, and *Aquitain*, and eldeſt Son to *Geoffery Plantaginet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Son to *Foulk* King of *Jeruſalem*, by *Maud* his Wife, eldeſt Daughter to *Henry* the Firſt. He began his Reign on the 25*th* of *October*, 1154, and reigned 34 Years, 8 Months and 11 Days, and was the Twenty Fifth ſole Monarch of *England*. He had Iſſue by his Wife *Eleanor*, *William*, who died 1156. *Richard*, *Geoffery* and *Philip*, who died very young, *John*, *Maud*, who was Married to *Henry*, ſirnamed the *Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony*, *Eleanor*, mar-

married to *William* King of *Caſtile*, *Joan* Married to *William* King of *Sicily*, and afterwards to *Raymund* the fourth Earl of *Tholouze*.

By the lovely *Roſamond*, his beautiful Concubine, he had natural Iſſue, *viz.* *William*, ſirnamed *Longſpur*, and *Geoffry*, Arch-biſhop of *York*. This *Roſamond* was Daughter to the Lord *Clifford*; and whilſt the King proſecuted his Wars in *Normandy* and *France*, he cauſed her to be kept in a Labyrinth built at *Woodſtock*, to ſecure her from his jealous Queen, but ſhe finding her by a clue of Thread or Silk, which the Fair one had accidentally let fall, compelled her to drink Poiſon, of which ſhe died, to the unſpeakable grief of the King, who not only deteſted his Queen for ſo much cruelty, but raiſed a ſtately Monument at *Godſtow*, with this Inſcription.

Hic jacet in Tumba, &c.

Here lies the Worlds fair Roſe, which once was ſweet,
But faded, now you no ſuch ſavour meet.

He had likewiſe *Morgan* by another Concubine, and in his time, it reigned Blood in the Iſle of *Wight*, for the ſpace of two hours. A great Earthquake happened, and a Dragon of Marvellous bigneſs was diſcovered at St. *Oſyth* in *Eſſex*. Another Earthquake happened that rent in pieces the Cathedral of *Lincoln*; and in *Orford* in *Suſſex*, certain Fiſhermen drew up in their Net a hairy Creature out of the Sea, in all proportions like a Man, which was expoſed to the ſight of thouſands, living upon Fleſh, but in the end ſtole from his Keepers, and got to Sea again: And this King it was, that cauſed *Leiceſter* to be burnt, the Walls raſed, the Caſtle demoliſhed, and the Inhabitants to be expulſed for their diſobedience, and taking part with his Enemies.

This King long ſtruggling for a Throne, at laſt
The glittering Diadem he graſp'd ſo faſt,
That Becket, *nor's rebellious Sons, nor* Rome,
Could ſeize the Prize, till Death had found his Tomb.

The

The Reign and Actions of Richard the First King of England, &c.

KIng *Henry* the Second being dead, *Richard* his third Son, for his ſtrength and courage, ſirnamed *Cour d' Leon, or Lyons heart*, was Crowned by *Baldwin*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, and ſworn to keep ſeveral Articles adminiſtred to him by the Peers, advantagious to the Kingdom: the Solemnity of his Coronation was at *Weſtminſter*, and was followed with much bloodſhed in divers parts of the Nation; for by the inſtigation of ſeveral Monks and Fryars, the people in a tumultuous manner fell upon the *Jews*, and upon ſome diſguſt made miſerable havock of their Goods, and ſlaughter of their Perſons, for which divers of the Ring-leaders were executed: And now it being in the power of this King, to put in practice what he had long determined, *viz.* to paſs into the Holy Land with an Army, for the reſcue of the oppreſſed Chriſtians, wherefore hearing that divers other Princes had determined the like, he appointed *William Longchamp*, Biſhop of *Ely*, his chief Juſtice, and Lord Chancellor: and to him he joined *Hugh* Biſhop of *Durham*, for the Conſervation of the Northern parts beyond *Humber*, and with theſe he aſſociated divers Temporal Lords, concluding at the ſame time a Peace with the King of *Scots*; ſo that ſuppoſing all ſafe at home, the next undertaking was to furniſh his Navy, which being done, he put to Sea, with a very great attendance, not ſparing to mortgage and ſell ſeveral parcels of his Revenues, and forced *William d' Turnham*, his Fathers Treaſurer, to contribute 1100 pounds to defray the Charges, and that he might the better keep his Brother *John* in quiet, during his abſence, he appointed him for his maintenance, the Revenue of ſix Earldoms.

The King being on his way toward *Paleſtine*, after he had wintered at *Sicily*, paſſed towards *Cyprus*, where finding ſome of his Ships that had put into that Iſland by

by ſtreſs of Weather, had been ſeized by the *Cypriots*, and his men roughly uſed, he ſent to the King for reparation, but that being denyed him, not without Threats, if he did not depart the Haven; our undaunted King not uſed to be braved, beat the Defendants from the ſhoar, and reſolutely Landing, ſeized the Iſland, together with its King, and appointing a Governour, carried that King in Manacles of Gold to *Ptolomais*, where the Chriſtians lay at Siege, taking by the way a great *Argoſey*, on board which was 1500 *Sarazens* and *Turks*, furniſhed beſide other things, with Fire-works, and Barrels of Venemous Serpents bound for *Ptolomais*, ſince called *Acon*, intending to diſperſe thoſe Venemous Creatures amongſt the Chriſtians as they lay encamped before the Town: but King *Richard* cauſed them to be caſt into the Sea, and in the diſpute there periſhed by the Sword and Waters, (for many voluntarily caſt themſelves over-board) 1300 of the *Sarazens*, &c.

The King by this time ſafely arrived at *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*, found it beſieged by ſundry Nations under the Weſtern Princes, as *Genoways*, *Florentines*, *Flemmings*, *Danes*, *Almains*, *Dutch*, *Piſans*, *Friez-landers*, *Lombards*, and the *Engliſh* that had paſſed thither, under *Hubert* Biſhop of *Sarum*, in the time of *K. Henry* the Second; as likewiſe the Knights Templers of *European* Nations, beſide the *Aſian* Chriſtians, who made a gallant Army; and ſoon after came *Philip* King of *France*, and the Duke of *Auſtria*, with a great Fleet; whereupon a Council of the Princes was held, concluding that part of the Force, being left to maintain the Siege, the reſt ſhould draw out to give Battel to Saladine the King of the *Turks* and *Sarazens*, who lay hovering on the Plains a few Leagues diſtant, with 300000 Horſe and Foot, but they could not engage him to a fight; yet falling upon his Rear in his retreat, they cut off a great number, and took much ſpoil, returning again

gain to the Siege; but the Saladine, who knew the importance of this ſtrong City, followed with greater force, but durſt not attempt its relief, yet in ravaging the Country, having gotten at ſundry times, 1500 Chriſtian Captives, he ſent word, *If they did not raiſe the Siege, he would cut them in pieces in the ſight of the Army:* Whereupon King *Richard* ſent a Trumpet, commanding him to deſiſt, *For if he put thoſe Chriſtians to death, the Priſoners in his Camp muſt expect the like treatment*: However, upon the next aſſault, the Saladine cauſed them to be put to death, whoſe piteous cries piercing the Ears of King *Richard*, he in a Rage cauſed the Heads of 2500 of the *Turks* and *Sarazen* Captains to be ſmitten off in the ſight of the Enemies Camp; and now a general aſſault was given, where the *Engliſh* with ſhowers of Arrows, beating the Infidels from the Walls, mounted with ſuch Reſolution and bravery, that nothing was able to reſiſt them, ſo that ſeconded by the reſt, the Strong City of *Ptolomais* was taken, and in the over-running the Streets, a great number put to the Sword; ſo that whilſt the *Engliſh* were buſie in Repulſing the Enemy, who made a great reſiſtance, the *Auſtrians* advanced the Standard of their Duke upon the Walls, as if by the Valour of a handful of men that important place had been taken; which ſo far incenſed King *Richard* that he threw it down and trampled it under foot, which rais'd a mortal grudge in the *Auſtrian* Duke againſt our King, nor did he reſt, till in part he had given his anger vent, which at that time he durſt not expreſs.

This place being taken and garriſoned by Chriſtians, the next deſign was upon the City of *Jeruſalem*; but *Philip* the *French* King envying the glory of the *Engliſh*, drew off the greater part of his Army, and returned to *France*, the like did the Duke of *Auſtria*, and divers of their faction, notwithſtanding the prayers and intreaties of the *Aſi-*

an

an Chriſtians, who hoped by the prevailing Army of theſe *Weſtern* Princes, to be delivered from the tyranny and oppreſſion they had ſo long groaned under; however King *Richard* was no ways diſmayed, but drawing out his Forces, offered the Saladine Battel, which was refuſed, whereupon he cauſed the Army to march towards *Jeruſalem*, but by the way he was deſerted by the Duke of *Burgundy*, who the *French* King left as his General with part of the Forces, and upon no other account, as *Burgundy* himſelf declared, *But that it ſhould never be ſaid the* Engliſh *ſhould have the glory of winning* Jeruſalem, which greatly grieved the King, that ſo famous an Enterprize ſhould miſcarry through malice and emulation; and whilſt he was in his Melancholy upon this occaſion, a *Knight* mounting a high Sandy Hill, ſaid, *Come hither, Sir, and I will ſhew you* Jeruſalem: But the *King*, at theſe words, covered his Face, and fetching a deep ſigh, ſaid, *Ah, my Lord God, I beſeech thee, that I may not ſee thy holy City* Jeruſalem, *becauſe I am not able to deliver it out of the hands of thine Enemies*: However he made an honourable Peace with the Saladine, which including that the Chriſtians ſhould quietly enjoy what they poſſeſſed, and ſo ſelling the Iſle of *Cyprus* to the *Knights* Templers for 30000 Marks, he returned with his Army, having obtained the nominal Title of *King* of *Jeruſalem*, from *Guy* of *Luſignam*, the laſt of the Race of the Chriſtian *Kings* of *Jeruſalem*, which Title the *King* of *Spain* claims at this day, but without power or effect: One thing is not likely to be forgotten, *viz.* That the *King* above all others that had been in the Holy Land, though many great Potentates had been there before him, brought terror and dread upon the *Sarazens*, for when at any time their Children cryed, they to quiet them, would ſay, *King* Richard *is coming and he will have you*; nay, when their Horſes ſtum-

bled, they would cry, *Ha jade! you think King* Richard *is in the way.*

King *Richard* as is ſaid, returning home with his fair Queen *Berengaria*, was ſeparated upon the Coaſt of *Hiſtria*, by a ſtorm, from the reſt of the Fleet, and the Ship being broken, and in no condition to put to Sea, he in diſguiſe of a Merchant, or as ſome ſay, a Knight Templer, reſolved to paſs over Land; but being too laviſh in his expences, that raiſed a ſuſpicion of his being of great Quality; ſo that near *Vienna* he was made a Priſoner, by the order of *Leopold* the Arch-Duke, whoſe Standard he had thrown down from the Walls of *Ptolomais*, and by him ſold to the Emperor *Henry* the Sixth for 60000 Marks, and was ranſom'd after ſixteen Months impriſonment, and very bad uſage, at 160000 pounds, to pay which, a great Tax was levyed throughout *England*, yet joyfully diſburſed among the people, who ſuffering under ſuch Miniſters as were ſet over them, greatly deſired the return of their King, ſo that *Philip* of *France*, having notice he was at large, ſent to tell *John* King *Richard*'s Brother, who had uſurped the Rule, during his captivity. *That the Devil was let looſe*; and although ſeveral waits were laid to entrap and retake him, after ſecurity was given for the Money; he landed ſafe at *Sandwich*, and was joyfully received by *Hubert*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, who had been in the Holy Land with him, as likewiſe by his Subjects, but more eſpecially by Queen *Eleanor*, his Mother, who by her prudent Conduct and Authority, had ſecured the Kingdom during his abſence, from the total uſurpation of his Brother *John*, who now haſted to meet him, and ſubmitting himſelf, was freely forgiven in theſe words, *viz. I would that thy faults may be ſo forgotten of me, as thou thy ſelf may keep in memory, wherein thou haſt offended*; and thereupon taking him into his favour, he reſtored his forfeited Poſſeſſions, who from that time be-

became firm to the *King*s intereſt and did him faithful ſervice, eſpecially againſt the *French*, whoſe *King*, contrary to his Oath he gave *King Richard*, upon his departure from the Holy Land, had warred upon his Countries of *Normandy*, *Anjou*, &c. ſtirring up, in his abſence, many diſſenſions and diſorders in *England*, when in one of the Skirmiſhes, taking the Biſhop of *Bevois* priſoner, compleatly Armed, the Pope interceeded by Letter for the delivery of his dear Son, as he termed the Biſhop, when the *King* in a merry humour ſent his Habergeon, Curiaſs, and the reſt of his Armour he was taken in, and order'd the Bearers in the words of *Joſeph*'s Brethren to ſay, *This we found, ſee if it be thy Sons Coat or not:* To which the Pope earneſtly replyed, *They belonged not to his Son, nor to a Son of the Church, but to ſome Imp of* Mars, *and therefore he ſhould free himſelf as he could, for as for his part he would have no farther hand in the matter:* So that the Biſhop was obliged to ranſom himſelf with a large ſum: And ſoon after the *King* at *Gyſors* gave the *French* a great overthrow, taking 100 Knights and Servitors on Horſeback, thirty Men at Arms, 200 great Horſes, whereof 140 had Barbs and Capariſons, armed with Plates of Iron, killing a great number, many of the firſt Rank; and here the King in Perſon did wonders, bearing to the ground with his Lance *Matthew d' Monmerancy*, *Alan d' Ruſci*, *Foulk d' Giſerval*, and made them Priſoners, and after this Victory, it was that the King expreſſed himſelf in theſe Words, that have ſince become the Motto of the Arms of *England*, viz. *Dieu & Mon droit*, *Not we*, ſays he, *have gain'd this Victory, but God and our Right*: But now the fatal time approached that was to eclipſe the Glories of this Prince in the ſhades of Death, for hearing the Count of *Limogen* had found in one of his Lordſhips a great Treaſure of Silver, he ſent to him for it, as properly belonging to the Sovereign, but the Count would not yield to ſend him above one half,

which incenſing the *King*, he beſieged him in his Caſtle of *Chaluz*, at which Siege he was ſhot by a ſquare Arrow out of a Steel Bow into the Shoulder; yet he took the Caſtle, and the *Arcubalaſter*, being brought before him, boldly owned the ſhot, alledging, *That the King with his own hand had killed his Father, and two Brethren, which incited him to revenge their deaths in an honourable way:* Whereupon the King perceiving the undaunted confidence of this *Bertram d'Guiden*, not only forgave him the fact, but ordered him 100 Shillings, yet through the unſkilfulneſs of the Chirurgeons, the Wound proved Mortal; when the *King* perceiving his end to approach, he greatly bewailed his Sins, and then received the Sacrament, expired *Anno* 1199, having before given order that his Bowels ſhould be buried amongſt his rebellious Subjects of *Poictou*, as thoſe that deſerved his worſt part; his Heart at *Roan*, which City had always been conſtant and loyal to him; and his Body at *Font Everard*, there to be laid at the Feet of his Father, to whom he had been ſome time diſobedient, and for which he greatly reproved himſelf.

This *Richard* the firſt, was *King* of *England*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guien* and *Aquitain*; he began his Reign the 6th of *July* 1189, and reigned 9 years 9 Months, dying in the 42d year of his Age, being the 26th ſole Monarch of *England*, he was contracted to *Alice*, Daughter to *Lewis* the 7th *King* of *France*, but falling paſſionately in love with *Berengaria*, Daughter to *Sanches* the 6th, *King* of *Navar*, he Married her in the way to the Holy Land, whether ſhe was accompanying her Father, but had no Iſſue by her, yet he left behind him *Philip* and *Iſabel*, his Natural Children.

Thus the ſtout Lyons Heart to Death did yield,
Whoſe dreadful Arms had ſtrew'd the bloody Field
Of fruitful Paleſtine, *no Infidel,*
Nor French, *nor Rebels could reſiſt his Steel:*
Victorious every where he did remain,
Cyprus *he won, yet by an Arrow ſlain.*

The

The Reign and Actions of John, *King of* England, *&c.*

JOhn, called by *King Henry* the Second, his Father, *Lackland*, as being out of hopes of the Crown, by reaſon ſo many Brothers were before him, was notwithſtanding *Arthur* his Eldeſt Brother, *Geofry*'s Son, being alive, Crowned upon the Death of *King Richard*, by *Hubert* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* at *Weſtminſter*, thro' the inſtigation of Queen *Eleanor*, and moſt of the Nobles; yet the *French King* promoted great troubles in *England*, under pretence of Inthroneing the young Prince, yet for a great ſum he connived at his being delivered into his Uncles hands, ſo that upon new diſturbances, occaſioned as well by the Clergy as Laity, he was cloſely Impriſoned. The *Poictovians* rebelling, the King prepared to quiet them, but as well the Clergy as the Lay-peers, denied him aſſiſtance of Men and Money, or to wait on him in perſon, yet with ſuch a Power as he could raiſe, with preſent Treaſure, he paſſed the Seas, overthrew the Rebels, took the young Prince, who had eſcaped, Priſoner, with divers Peers, and two hundred *French* Knights, reducing all the revolted Towns to their obedience; ſo that Prince *Arthur*, now kept under ſtricter reſtraint than ever, died in Priſon, as ſome will have it, not without ſuſpition of violence, which cauſed much murmuring amongſt the People; and the *French* King laying hold of that opportunity, cited King *John*, as an Homager, for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, &c. to appear at a ſet time to be tried by his Peers, upon Articles of Murther and Treaſon; but the King diſdaining to obey the Summons, he was pretendedly, by the *French* King and his Peers, diſinherited and condemned in his abſence; ſo that by reaſon of the Inteſtine Troubles, not being able to paſs over with a ſufficient Army, to repel the inſulting *French* Men, they ſeized upon many of his

Towns and Caſtles, ſome by force, and others by treachery, yet quieting matters ſomewhat better at home, and getting a conſiderable Sum of Mony from the delinquent Barons, and ſuch as had been in Rebellion againſt him, and having moreover a Subſidy granted him, he prepared to paſs the Seas, when in the mean while, the *French* King, out of a Bravado, ſent a Knight, as his Champion, to Challenge to fingle Combat any of the Kings Subjects, and in a mortal Battle, to juſtifie the proceedings of his Sender. To match this Braggadocia, *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, who had ſometime before been brought Priſoner into *England*, upon a revolt of the *Iriſh*, ſo that the King, knowing him to be of a ſavage and untractable Nature, went in perſon to propoſe this honourable Undertaking; when looking on the King, with a ſtern Countenance, enough to ſtrike terror in the Beholders, he ſaid, *In thy Quarrel I will neither draw Sword, or fight a Stroke; but for the Honour of the Realm of* England, *I will ſhed my laſt drop of Blood.* Hereupon the day was appointed, and all things ordered to be in a readineſs; but in the mean while the Mounſieur, getting knowledge of the Earls Gigantick Stature and proportion of Limbs, as likewiſe the great quantities of Proviſions he daily devoured, he thought it no boot to ſtay, and thinking it was not ſafe to return into *France*, he ſneaked away, and went for *Spain*; ſo that *Philip* of *France*, aſhamed of the diſgrace, ſent to excuſe: yet new Troubles (as indeed the Kings Reign was a perpetual Storm) ariſing, he could not ſo ſoon get over Sea, as he expected; however, upon his coming, the *French* were terrified to a degree of ſuing for Peace, and it was, upon the relinquiſhing ſundry places they had taken, agreed accordingly: ſo that the two Kings appointed an Interview, and the *Iriſh* Earl happening to be there, the *French* King was very deſirous to ſee a Tryal of his ſtrength, when placing a ſteel Helmet upon a knotty Trunk of Oak, the *Iriſh* Man, with a ſtrong Sword, that no Body

but

but himſelf could wield, after a dreadful ſheer or two let fly with ſo full a charge, that he cut not only the Helmet in two, but entred his Sword ſo far into the Wood, that none but himſelf could pluck it out, when being asked by King *John*, *Why he looked ſo furiouſly before he gave the blow?* his Reply was, *That had he miſſed it, he would have killed not only the two Kings, but all the Spectators.*

The Truce that the *French* made with the *Engliſh* at this time, ſerved but to gain the greater Advantage, by rendring King *John* more ſupine in his Affairs, for by degrees they encroached upon all *Normandy*, getting even the City of *Roan* it ſelf, upon which *Main*, *Tourain* and *Poictou* revolted, nor could King *John* hinder it, having his Hands full at home; and when he was about to go for *Normandy*, *Hubert*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, ſuſpected to be a Penſioner of King *Philips*, peremptorily *forbad him to proceed in that Voyage*; and the Earls and Barons a ſecond time denyed their Aid; inſomuch, that the King in a rage, ſeized upon ſome of their Eſtates, and grievouſly fined others; nor was it a little gainful to him, that *Hubert* the Archbiſhop dyed the ſame year, whoſe large Treaſure the King took for the uſe of the Wars: but now an obſtacle aroſe, the Monks of *Canterbury* choſe one *Reginald* for their Archbiſhop, who was Sub-Prior of their Convent; yet the King oppoſed it, and preſented *John Grey*, Biſhop of *Norwich*; ſo that the Pope, upon notice of what had happened, rejected both; and went about to impoſe on them, one *Stephen d' Langton*, whom the Monks, for fear of the Pope's high Curſe, wherewith they were threatned, received as their Archbiſhop; but the King, knowing him to be one of the *French* Faction, and that he would conſequently be prejudicial to his Affairs, could not be brought to hearken to it, though the Pope ſent him a Preſent of Rings, with ſome flattering Comments on them, declaring, *That the Right and Power over all Churches was in the See of* Rome: But the King threatning

if he desisted not from such pretensions in England, *he would stop all Monies that passed from hence to* Rome; and thereupon a hot contest by Letters happening between them, the old Blade in a pet Interdicted the Kingdom, which the Bigottry of the times made the people think to be the greatest Malediction that could befall them; so that the Priests to strengthen their Masters power, and make him more dreadful to the World, lay idle for the space of six years and fourteen Weeks, in which time there was neither publick preaching nor praying, no Administration of the Sacrament, Burial or Christning, by which we may plainly see, whatever the Papists pretend; as to the Sanctity of their infallible Father, how much he preferred his private revenge before the Service of God, and this he denyed not to Hereticks, but to Papists; so that the people, being greatly discouraged, many parts of the Kingdom lay untilled, and became, as it were desolate; when the King, on the other hand, prescribed the disloyal Clergy, confiscated their Temporalities, as also their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priories, putting them into the hands of Lay-men, suffering the Clergy to be oppressed without taking notice of it, or righting them by civil Justice, declaring they had, by obliging the Pope, put themselves out of his protection, yet some of the more prudent, as the Bishop of *Durham*, and his Successor, the Bishops of *Winchester* and *Norwich*, encouraged the King not to regard the Papal Curse as being weak and insignificant; likewise the Abbots of *Cisterican* Order took no notice of it, but went on as before, till such time as the Pope suspended them, for that contempt, and the more to shew his spleen, Anathematized the King by name; whereupon some, as well Nobles as *Plebeans* deserted his service, for which, in a stout resolution, he banished and fined them, but wearied out with the practices of the Clergy against him, and the Rebellion of his Nobles, he concluded it was better to give way to the humour of a pettish Pope, than to live in dis-

quiet,

quiet, and daily hazard his Kingdom; whereupon *Langton* was offered to be confirmed, the other Biſhops and Clergy reſtored, and that the Churches ſhould have its Franchiſes, as in the time of *Edward the Confeſſor*, but not being willing (as indeed he was not at that time in a condition) to reſtore the Monies received for Eccleſiaſtical Confiſcations, the Legate, ſent by the Pope, would not come to a concluſion.

This being the ſtate of Affairs, and the Pope deſirous to humble the *King*, diſcharged his Subjects from their Fealty and Allegiance to him, which ſome taking as a good warrant, utterly diſowned him for their *King*, and the *Welſh* thereupon took up Arms, which ſo inraged the *King*, that he cauſed the 28 Hoſtages, which they had given for the ſecurity of their good behaviour, to be hanged up at *Nottingham*; but by this time the Barons had Invited *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, to Invade the *Kingdom*, promiſing to ſet the Crown upon his Head, when, in the mean time, while *Stephen Langton* and other Biſhops implored the Popes aſſiſtance to ſettle the Church, which muſt otherways fall into ruine, whereupon he decreed that *King John* muſt be Depoſed e're it could be ſettled, ſending to *Phillip* the *French King* to take upon him the Crown and *Kingdom*, offering him a Pardon for all his ſins in caſe he effected it. *King John*, upon notice of the ſpightful proceedings, prepared to oppoſe the *French*, or any other Invader by Sea or Land; but in the mean time *Pandulph* the Pope's Legate came into *England*, and ſo wrought with the *King*, that he ſuffered himſelf, to prevent the Storm, conditionally to be Depoſed, and at the *Knights Templers* houſe at *Dover*, he ſurrendred his Crown into the hands of the Legate (ſome ſay, whileſt he keeled, the proud Prieſt kicked it off with his foot) for the uſe of the Pope, and to be diſpoſed as he thought fit, laying his Scepter, Sword and Ring at the Legates feet, and ſubſcribed a Charter, whereby he reſigned his *Kingdom* to the Pope, profeſſing (but how ſincerely I leave the Reader to Judge) he did it

not through fear or force, but of his own voluntary accord, as having no other way to make ſatisfaction to God and the Church for his Offence, and from that time forward he would hold his Crown and Kingdom in Fee of the See of *Rome*, at the annual Penſion of 1000 Marks, for *England* and *Ireland* (a very hard caſe, but neceſſity it ſeems has no Law) ſo that the Legate having gained his ends, more favourably than he could reaſonably expect, paſſed over for *France*, to put a ſtop to King *Philip*'s Preparations, but he declared, *That ſeeing the Pope had been the main Inſtrument in ſetting him on, and that the Charge already was very great, he would not deſiſt, though the Pope ſhould Excommunicate him*: And calling a Council of Peers, all but *Ferdinand* Earl of *Flanders* approved his Intentions; and the Barons denied to Aid him, till he was Aſſailed of his Excommunication, and that all their Laws and Liberties, granted by *Henry* the I. were reſtored, which obliged the King to ſend divers rich Preſents to *Rome*, thereby to allure the Pope, who upon the receipt ſent the Biſhop of *Tuſculum*, who would have perſwaded him to have made over the Kingdom of *England*; but not only the Archbiſhop, but all the Peers of the Kingdom oppoſed it; ſo that in Parliament it was Enacted, *That ſince the King could not without the conſent of Parliament, bring his Kingdom and People to ſuch a Thraldom, and therefore if the Pope ſhould, in the future, attempt any ſuch thing, they with their Lives and Fortunes were ready to oppoſe it.* So that the Pope, finding there was no good to be done this way, ſent his Authentick Letters, for the repealing the Edict, yet not without the reſtitution of 1300 Marks to the Clergy, moſt of which came to his Coffers: So that the King paſſed into his Tranſmarine Territories; but before he could quiet the Diſturbances, News came, that the *Engliſh* Barons had bound themſelves at the high Altar of St. *Edmundsbury*, by Oath, to purſue the King with Arms, till he had granted them their Charter of Liberties, granted in the Reign of *Henry* the I. whereupon he found himſelf

neceſſitated

neceſſitated to return, and finding they had not only ſiezed *London*, but were otherways very formidable, a Council to Reconcile differences was held in *Running Marſh*, between *Stains* and *Windſor*, ſince called *Council Mead*, and there he granted them *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foreſtæ*, and conſented that 25 ſelect Peers ſhould command the reſt, who were bound by Oath to be obedient, but the King long digeſted not his abating of his Power, but withdrawing himſelf, he ſent to complain of it to the Pope, as likewiſe to his Friends abroad for Aid, and was in both ſucceſsful, for at *Rome* by a definitive Sentence, the Barons Charters were made void, and both they and the King accurſed, if either of them obſerved the concluſion of the Treaty in *Council Mead*; he likewiſe had conſiderable Forces ſent him from *Gaſcoin*, *Brabant* and *Flanders*, ſo that he again took the Field, dividing his Army in two parts, when himſelf marching Northward, and the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward, they brought all into ſubjection, and although the Barons were excommunicated, yet they ſlighted it, and encouraged the City of *London*, which was Interdicted for adhereing to their Intereſts; and ſent to *Lewis*, *Dauphin* of *France*, their Letters of Allegiance confirmed with their Seals, intreating King *Philip*, his Father, to ſend him in order to take poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* Diadem, but the Pope advertiſed of what was in hand, ſent his Apoſtolick commands to *Phillip*, charging him not to ſuffer his Son to moleſt St. *Peter's* patrimony, with a Curſe upon ſuch as ſhould aſſiſt him, but it prevailed not, for the hot-headed Prince ſent over with a Fleet of 600 Ships and 80 Boats landing in *Kent*, where he joyned the Barons, whereupon the King retired towards *Wincheſter*, and the *Dauphin* came to *London*, where he was received in triumph, the Citizens doing him homage, as did the Barons at *Weſtminſter*, he ſwearing to them, *That he would reſtore all men their Rights, and recover to the Crown whatever King* John *had loſt*; ſo that moſt important places ſubmitted.

During theſe Tranſactions, the King ruined the Houſes

Houſes and Caſtles of the Barons in Arms, and ſet forward from *Lyn* in *Norfolk* to give them battel; but paſſing the Waſhes, the Floods deſtroyed moſt of his Baggage, with many of his Soldiers, which obliged him to deſiſt: But the Barons not having their rents paid, began to look back, and perceiving their ſervices ſlighted by the *Dauphin*, and the places of truſt beſtowed on his *French-men*; they thought it high time to reconcile themſelves to their *King*, which was haſtened by the diſcovery the Viſcount *d' Melun* made upon his Death-bed, *viz.* That *Lewis* had ſworn, when eſtabliſhed on the Throne, to condemn the Barons to perpetual baniſhment, as Traytors to their *King*, and utterly root out their kindred, ſo that forty of them immediately addreſſed their Letters of humble ſubmiſſion to the *King*, but it ſo unfortunately fell out, that he was dead before they arrived.

The death of this *King* is variouſly reported, ſome will have it to be of a Flux, others of a Surfeit, but writers of beſt credit ſay, that coming to *Swinſtead* Abby, after his great loſs in the Waſhes, and ſeeing the liberal profuſeneſs of the Monks, whilſt his Army was in a manner half ſtarved, he ſaid in a pet, holding the Loaf in his hand, *That if he lived but half a year, he would make it 12 times as dear*, which being overheard by a Monk, he mixed poiſon in a Cup of Wine, and ſerved it to the *King*, as he was at dinner, by force whereof he died; ſome again will have it to be done by intoxicated Fruit.

This *John* was *King* of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guyen* and *Aquitain*, ſixth Son of *King Henry* the Second by Q. *Eleanor*, and 27 ſole Monarch of *England*, he began his Reign on the *6th* of *April*, *Anno* 1199, reigned 17 years 6 months and 13 days, dying of poiſon the 19. of *October*, 1216.

Thus from a troubled Throne King John *deſcends,*
And in his Grave all toil and trouble ends:
There factious Subjects, Popes, nor Galick *Arms,*
Diſturb his reſt, with their too rude alarms.
Death can alone from cares of ſtate give reſt,
The ſlumbering Grave is with no fears oppreſt.

The

The Reign and Actions of Henry *the* III. *King of* England, *&c.*

KIng *John* being dead, the Barons almoſt with one voice and conſent, notwithſtanding *Lewis* was yet in the Land with his Army, choſe *Henry*, eldeſt Son of the deceaſed King, about Ten Years of Age, Crowning him Nine days after his Fathers Death, and the Earl of *Pembroke* was Conſtituted his Guardian, who raiſed an Army and marched againſt the *French*, giving them a great overthrow near *Lincoln*, taking ſeveral of the Barons that ſtood out, with about 400 Knights and Eſquires Priſoners, beſides a great Booty the *French* had ſcraped together in Plundring the Country, and many of the *French* that ſcattered from the Battel were killed by the Peaſants; nor was the Fleet, appointed to bring Supplies out of *France* better treated; for being met by the *Engliſh*, moſt of the *French* Ships were burnt, ſunk, or taken, ſo that the Dauphin was obliged, with ſuch Forces as he could Rally, to ſhut himſelf up in *London*, whether he was followed by the Earl, and beſieged by Water and Land; which made the Monſieur begin to think of a timely Capitulation: The ſubſtance was, That *Lewis*, and the Barons in Arms ſhould ſubmit to the Cenſure of the Church, and that then he, and as many as would go with him, ſhould be permitted to depart the Land, with a promiſe never to return again, in a deſign of harming it; and that he ſhould uſe his intereſt with his Father, that ſuch things as belonged to the *Engliſh* Crown, and were wrongfully detained, ſhould be reſtored; and that when himſelf ſhould be King of *France*, he ſhould peaceably part with them; and that he ſhould immediately render to *Henry* all Caſtles and Places taken in *England*, during the War. To this *Lewis* ſwore

ſwore, and for the better ſecurity of the Barons that had been in Rebellion, *Wallo* the Legate, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and the young King ſwore they ſhould be reſtored, as well the Barons as others to all their Rights and Inheritances, with their Liberties before demanded of King *John*; that none of the Laity ſhould ſuffer damage or reproach for the Side or Party they had taken; and that the Priſoners taken in War, or by ſurprize, ſhould be releaſed. Upon this *Lewis* the Dauphin, and as many of his Followers as were left, paſſed into *France*; yet the Kingdom was moleſted by ſundry turbulent Perſons, whom no conceſſions, nor Favours could oblige; and among theſe was *William* Earl of *Aumarle*, *Robert de Veipont*, &c. which incouraged the *Welſh* to raiſe new broils on the Frontiers: And ſoon after one *Arnulph* a Citizen of *London*, with divers others, Conſpiring to call in *Lewis* a ſecond time; *Arnulph* and two others were hanged, and ſeveral had, for the like attempt, their hands and feet cut off, and the Barons finding their Liberties but ſlowly confirmed began to murmur.

Lewis extreamly vexed for the Diſgrace he had ſuffered in *England*, upon the Death of his Father, though contrary to his Oath, ſeized upon *Rochel*, and the County of *Poitou*, both appertaining to the *Engliſh*, and the true Cauſe he excuſed by pretending King *Henry*, as Homager of *Aquitain*, ſhould have attended at his Coronation; but that he neither did it in Perſon, nor ſhewed any Reaſon for his being abſent, by his Ambaſſadors. Theſe Proceedings made King *Henry*, now at Age, call a Parliament, which granted him a Supply, in order to raiſe an Army for the recovery of his Right, but that not proving ſufficient, though he that Summer vanquiſhed the *French* in a ſet Battle, he preſſed about 5000 Marks from the *Londoners* above their Fifteenths, and the Clergy were not exempted, but under

under pain of the Papal Cenſure, obliged to pay the Tax of Fifteenths; but the greateſt Summ he raiſed was by revoking the Charters and Liberties, excuſing it, by declaring they were granted in his non-Age: But this begat *Hubert de Burgo*, his Chief Juſtice, who adviſed him to it, a very great hatred amongſt the People; however, the King with the Money thus gotten, raiſed an Army, and ſailed for *Britany*, winning many places, and driving them from their Encroachments; but the *Iriſh* Rebelling, he was conſtrained to return ſooner than he purpoſed; but upon notice of his preparations, the *Iriſh* laid down their Arms, and ſneaked into their Bogs. He about the ſame time quieted the *Welſh* that began to be mutinous; and now it was that the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and others, found an opportunity to accuſe *Hubert de Burgo* of many high Crimes and Miſdemeanours, upon which he fled, but being taken at *Brent-wood* in *Eſſex*, he was brought bound to *London*, and Impriſoned in the Tower; when in his Place, as chief Counſelour and Confident, the King ordained *Peter de Rupibus* Biſhop of *Wicheſter*, but he being a Foreigner by Birth, ſo greatly favoured Strangers, that he procured them to be put into Offices, and the moſt important Truſts of the Kingdom; which made the *Engliſh* Noblemen confederate againſt him, and the King Summoning them to Parliament, they ſent him word, that if out of hand he removed not the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, and Strangers out of his Court, they would drive both him and them out of the Kingdom; and having removed him with his evil Counſellours, they would conſult about Creating a new King. But animated by the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, his Confident, the King marched to *Glouceſter* with an Army, and ſending for them by Name, ſuch as appeared not, he burnt their Mannors, and gave their Inheritances to his Strangers, which made the Earl-Marſhal and

and others that ſtood out, contract a ſtrict Alliance with *Lewis* Prince of *Wales*, and by way of Reprizal fell upon the Poſſeſſions of the Kings Favourites, burning ſome Towns, and many Caſtles; but the Earl-Marſhal croſſing the Seas to recover his Confiſcated Poſſeſſions in *Ireland*, was there wounded, and of that wound he died; whoſe Death, inſtead of Rejoycing the King as ſome expected, made him on the contrary burſt into Tears, declaring, That he had not left his Peer in *England*; and the King plainly perceiving the Peoples Hatred in general againſt the Biſhop, commanded him not to Meddle any farther in matters of State; and finding the neceſſity of it, he laid aſide *Peter Rivalis*, his Lord Treaſurer, commanding the *Poictovians* to depart the Land: But the Diſquiets ended not in this manner, for the Pope perceiving the *Engliſh* Clergy did not greatly ſtickle for his Intereſt and Advantage, he, the better to ſupport his Uſurpation, ſent over 300 *Romans*, requiring they ſhould be placed in the firſt Benefices, as they became vacant, at the ſame time demanding great Summs of Money of the Clergy, for the maintenance of his Wars againſt the Emperor, the which tho' at firſt denied, was at length complied with; and ſoon after the Pope, as he alledged, out of a Curioſity from a Report that he had heard of the Countries Fertility and Pleſantneſs, was greatly deſirous to come over and ſee it, making his Suit to the King that he might be admitted: But the Council conſidering he had ſome ſiniſter end in it, not only the Laity but the Clergy oppoſed it.

In the year 1240 *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, with the Earls of *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, *Pembroke*, *Cheſter*, and others, departed, with a great Train, to the *Holy-Land*; and two years after, King *Henry* paſſed the Seas to recover *Poictou*, but ſpent a great deal of Treaſure without effecting any thing memorable, which

which made him in his return Levy grievous Taxes to ſupply his Coffers, and above all he ſat heavy upon the Jews, who were then great Uſurers in this Kingdom; dreining them of what they had unlawfully gotten; He likewiſe retrenched the Expences of his Houſe, condeſcending to ſuch a meanneſs, that to ſave Charges, he would Invite himſelf, and his Court, frequently to the Houſes of ſuch wealthy Perſons as he thought beſt able to give him Entertainment: getting likewiſe a great Summ of the Parliament, under pretence of going to the *Holy-Land*, and for his conſenting again to reſtore the Liberties and Charters.

Anno 1257. *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother was Choſen King of the *Romans*, by the Electoral Princes, and with *King Henry*'s conſent paſſed into *Germany*; yet he was obliged to purchaſe this Leave with a great Summ of Money, as being accounted one of the Richeſt Princes in *Europe*. He was Crowned *King* of the *Romans* at *Aquiſgrave* and received the Honour due to his Character from all the Princes and Eſtates of the Empire. But after his departure new Differencies aroſe between *King Henry* and his Nobles upon the Account of the Return of Strangers, contrary to the Agreement, ſo that they came Armed to the Parliament, at *Oxford*, binding themſelves by Oath, to have things of that nature regulated; and the *King* the better to quiet them without blood-ſhed, together with Prince *Edward* his Son, was there content; and the wide Differences being referred to a Parliament, appointed to meet at *London*, they were cemented: But the Peace continued not long e're upon new Diſguſts, both ſides prepared for War; ſo that the *King* Seizing upon *Oxford*, turned out the Students of that Univerſity, to the number of 15000, whoſe Names were entered into the Matriculation Book; which made many of them take part with the Bar-

rons

rons, and imbody themſelves under a peculiar Standard; ſo that when the *King* broke into *Northampton*, where part of the Confederate Army lay, the Students bore the brunt of the Battel, and killed more Men than all the reſt of the Soldiers; which ſo incenſed *King Henry*, that he Vowed a ſharp Revenge; but being told they were many of them, the Sons and Kinſmen of the Noblemen in his Army, and that ſuch Rigour would alienate them from him, he retracted his Reſolution: Yet heightned with this Succeſs, he purſued the Barons to *Nottingham*, burningand waſting their Poſſeſſions; which made them ſeek for Peace; declaring by a ſubmiſſive Letter their Loyalty to him, and that they had no deſign againſt his Perſon, but their quarrel was to his evil Counſellors, the known Enemys of the *Kingdom*. But the *King* reproaching them by the name of Traitors, ſent them word, that the Injury done to his Friends he took as done to himſelf, and therefore held them as theirs, and his own Enemies; ſo that no good underſtanding being towards, the Armies drew out, and ingaged in a mortal Battel. Wherein Prince *Edward* the *Kings* Eldeſt Son behaved himſelf with much Bravery, Routing the Battalion Compoſed of *Londoners*, and following the purſuit four Miles; which notwithſtanding was prejudicial to his Father, for in the mean while the *Kings* Horſe was ſlain under him, and he made Priſoner, together with his Brother the *King* of the Romans, who a little before returned to *England*, for the ſecurity of his Poſſeſſions; ſo that the Prince not being able to reſtore the Battel, Victory fell to the Barrons, and the next day a Truce was concluded; yet *Simon de Monfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*, who headed the Baron's Army, carrying the *King* about with him as his Priſoner, got into his hands all the ſtrong Holds.

Theſe Proceedings in *England* putting a ſtop to the

the Pope's Revenue, he ſent Cardinal *Ottobon*, his Legate, to Excommunicate the Barons, but they for a while deſpiſed it; yet ſoon after falling out amongſt themſelves, many of them came over to Prince *Edward*, who had taken the Field with an Army; ſo that he encloſed the Earl of *Leiceſter*'s Camp at *Eveſham*, and obliged him to Battel, where the Earl loſt the day with his Life, and had his Head, Hands, and Feet chopped off, as a mark of Infamy. By this Overthrow the King was reſcued, and ſet at liberty; when to heal the long Diviſions, a Parliament was called at *Wincheſter*, by whoſe Approbation the King ſeized the Charters of *London*, and other Cities and Towns that had proved diſloyal; and the Legate proceeded to Excommunicate the Biſhops of *Wincheſter*, *London*, *Worceſter*, and *Chicheſter*, for taking part with the King's Enemies. And now Prince *Edward*, with a great Train, took a Journey to the Holy Land, and the King more firmly to ſettle the Nation, called a Parliament at *Marlborough*, where the Statutes called by the name of the place were enacted; but having been at *Norwich* to quiet a tumult, and puniſh ſuch as had burnt the Priory Church, upon his return he fell ſick at the Abby of St. *Edmund* in *Suffolk*, and after a ſhort Languiſhment died, *Anno* 1272, from whence he was conveyed to *Weſtminſter*, and there buried in the Abby.

This *Henry*, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Guyenne* and *Aquitain*, was eldeſt Son of King *John*; his Wife was *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, by whom he had Iſſue *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Richard*, who died young, alſo *John*, *William*, and *Henry*, *Margaret*, Married to *Alexander* the Third, King of *Scotland*, *Beatrix*, Married to *John* the Firſt Duke of *Bretaigne*, and *Katharine*, who, died young. He began his Reign the 19th of *October* 1216, and reigned 56 Years, and 28 days, being

the

the 65th year of his Age; he was the 27th ſole Monarch of *England*. He was very charitably given, and founded many Churches and Religious Houſes. In his time four Suns appeared from the Riſing to the Setting; after which followed a great Famine, and eighteen *Jews* were hanged for Crucifying a Child, and others ſeverely puniſhed for Circumciſing another that had been Chriſtened.

Thus died Third Henry, *when on* England's *Stage*
H'ad ſway'd the Scepter near a long liv'd Age;
The longeſt Reign the Nation e'er beheld,
Yet Life wound off by Time, the Cedar's fell'd.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the Firſt, King of* England, *&c.*

KIng *Edward*, at the death of his Father *Henry*, was warring in the *Holy-Land*, where he did Wonders in his own Perſon, inſomuch that the Sarazens dreading his Proweſs, the Governour of *Damaſcus*, under a feigned Friendſhip, ſent a Villain to aſſaſſinate him, who ſeeming as if he was about to deliver him a Letter, ſtabb'd him in three places in the Arm with a poiſoned Dagger, and had repeated the Wound, but that the Prince ſtruck him down with his Boot, whereupon his Guards came in, and cut the Wretch in pieces as he lay on the floor; yet theſe Wounds by the Chirurgions were accounted Mortal, unleſs ſome one would hazard his own Life, by ſucking out the Poiſon; but when every one ſhrunk back, *Eleanor* his Wife, who would by no means be perſwaded from accompanying him to that tedious Journey, chearfully undertook it, and effected the Cure without any Injury done to her ſelf: For which generous Undertaking he raiſed Croſſes,

Croſſes, and Monuments, to her Memory in *England*.

The News of his Father's death no ſooner reached him, but ſettling the Affairs of the War, he returned to *England*, where together with his Queen, he was Crowned by *Robert Kilwarby* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, at whoſe Coronation 500 Horſes were let looſe in a large Forreſt, to be poſſeſſed by thoſe that firſt caught them; and upon notice the *Welſh* were in Arms, he marched againſt them, overthrew and ſlew *Llewellin*, their Prince, in a great Battel, whoſe Head, Crowned with Ivy, was ſet upon the Tower, and utterly ſubduing thoſe Mountaineers, he made his Son *Edward*, born amongſt them at *Caernarvan*, Prince of the Country: And going for *France*, he ſat as a Peer of that Kingdom, in conſideration of the Lands and Territories he held there, and upon his return baniſhed the *Jews* to the number of 15000, for bringing in baſe Money, and exacting Extortion.

Alexander the Third, King of *Scotland*, who had Married King *Edward*'s Siſter, being dead, and the Lords *Bruce* and *Baliol*, for want of other Heirs, ſtanding in competition for the Kingdom, *Edward* by his Authority, became Umpire, and adjudged it to the latter, promiſing to ſupport his Right by Arms, for which he was to become his Homager; but that Prince being in the Throne, to pleaſe his People, who feared the *Engliſh* Greatneſs might be prejudicial to them, hearkned to Propoſals with *France*, and ſuffered his People to enter the *North* parts of *England* with Fire and Sword; *Edward* drove them back with great Slaughter, entering *Scotland*, and making ſuch terrible Deſtruction, that the Cities and Towns for the moſt part ſurrendred, the *Scotch* Nobles ſued for Peace, and in the Parliament held at *Berwick*, they acknowledged him their King, ſwearing to be true Subjects to him ever after, ſealing a ſolemn

ſolemn Inſtrument to that purpoſe; whereupon *King Edward* leaving *John de Warren*, Earl of *Surry* and *Suſſex*, as his Viceroy in that Kingdom, ſent *John Baliol*, the late King, Priſoner to the Tower of *London*, and brought away with him the Crown, Scepter, and Cloth of State, burning their Records, abrogating their Laws, altering the Form of their Divine Service, and tranſplanting their Learned Men, to *Oxford*: He brought likewiſe the Marble Chair wherein the King of *Scotland* were wont to be Crowned, from the Abby of *Schone*, and ſent it to *Weſtminſter*, upon which is written this Prophetical Diſtich:

Nifallat Fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient Lapidem, regnare teniter ibidem.

Where'er this Stone the Scot ſhall placed find,
There ſhall he reign, for there his Rule's aſſign'd.

This was verified in King *James* the firſt, upon the uniting the Kingdoms: But more of that in his Reign.

King *Edward* going into *France* to recover ſuch places as the *French* had taken in the latter end of his Father's Reign, and refuſed to reſtore, eſpecially in *Gaſcoign*, the *Scots* rebelled, and under the leading of one *William Wallis*, fell upon the *Engliſh* at an advantage, near *Striveling-bridge*, and put them to the rout, killing amongſt others *Hugh de Creſſingham*, the Treaſurer, and having flead him, divided his Skin in parcels amongſt them, as a Trophy of their Revenge, and committed many other outrages, which haſtned the King's return; at which time he Summoned the Parliament at *York*, giving the *Scots* a day to appear, but they neglecting it, and refuſing to acknowledge they ought ſo to do, he with a powerful Army, entred *Scotland*, and being about

about to charge the Enemy, as he was mounting, his Horſe ſtartled and threw him, breaking by a ſpurn of his Heel two of the Kings Ribs, yet without delay he remounted, and gave them Battel, charging quite through their Army with ſuch ſlaughter, that in a very ſhort time they were all in Rout and Confuſion; ſo that in this Action near *Fawkirk* 70000 Scots are reported to be ſlain, after which moſt of the ſtrong places yielded to King *Edward*, when returning victorious to *England*, he in Parliament reſtored *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foreſtæ*, agreeing that no Tax or Subſidy ſhould be levied upon the People, but by the conſent of Prelates, Peers and Commons in Parliament, and in the end of his Grants left out *Salvo jure Coronæ nſtræ*, viz. *Saving the rights of our Crown*; and at the earneſt entreaty of the Pope, he ſet *Baliol* at Liberty. And now the King being deſirous abſolutely to ſubject and annex *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*, raiſed another powerfull Army, againſt which the Scots not able to make head, retired, and as their laſt refuge, entreated the Pope to ſend his Letters of Inhibition, which accordingly were ſent; but the King was ſo far from regarding them, that he in a great paſſion, ſwore he would not deſiſt; and when they urged it farther, that if he perſevered, the Pope would take it upon himſelf, he with a diſdainful Smile replyed, *What! Have you done Homage to me as to the chief Lord of* Scotland, *and do you now ſuppoſe that I can be terrified with Threatnings as if (like one that had no Power to compell) I would let the right which I have go out of my Hands. Let me hear no more of this, for if I do, I ſwear by the Lord I will conſume all* Scotland *from Sea to Sea.* This reſolute Proteſtation ſo terrified the Scots, that they only replyed, For the Juſtice and Rights of their Country they were ready to ſhed their Blood; and the King to juſtifie his Proceeding, ſent the Earl of *Lincoln* to *Rome*, ſo that by the Influence of the Pope a Truce

a Truce was concluded from *All-Saints* to *Whitſuntide*; but the Pope not ſo contented, before the Truce was expired, declared himſelf in favour of the Scots, whereupon King *Edward* in a Parliament holden at *Lincoln*, by the General Conſent defended his Proceedings, with a Proteſtation, that they had not exhibited any thing to the Court of *Rome*, as in form of Judgment or ſubmitting to the Trial of his Cauſe, but rather for the ſatisfaction of its Merit and Juſtice; and when the Pope required the King to ſtand to his deciſion for the matter of Claim; the Peers, to whom the King had entirely referred it, ſignified to the Pope that the King of *England* was not to anſwer in Judgment for any Rights of the Crown before any Tribunal under Heaven, and that by ſending Deputies and Attornies to that purpoſe, he ſhould make the Truth and Juſtice of his Cauſe doubtful, foraſmuch as it manifeſtly tended to the Diſinherſion of the Crown, which with the help of God they would maintain againſt all men: And this was ſubſcribed at *Lincoln*, *Anno* 1301. by no leſs than 100 Peers; ſo that Pope *Boniface* the Third perceiving no good to be done, and loth to break with *England*, gave over his Pretenſions, and left the Scots to make the beſt of their buſineſs; whereupon the King made the Lord *Segrave Cuſtos* of that Kingdom; but the Scots thereupon growing impatient, took Arms, and overthrowing the *Cuſtos* took him Priſoner, but he was ſoon reſcued by Sir *Robert Nevil*; yet this made King *Edward* ſet forward with an Army, which brought ſuch a Terrour upon *Scotland*, that he marched through the Kingdom from *Roxborow* to *Cathineſs*, 300 miles, without the leaſt reſiſtance; for thoſe that were in Arms betook themſelves, upon his reproach, to the Woods and Mountains.

The King thus abſolute in *Scotland*, had for a ſumm of Money *Wallis*, their Ring-leader, deliver-

ed

red into his Hands; So that at *Weſtminſter*, being found Guilty of Treaſon in Rebelling againſt the King, his lawful Sovereign, he was hanged and quartered, his Quarters ſent into *Scotland*, and ſet up in divers remarkable Places: after whoſe death, *Bruce*, that had contended with *Baliol* for the Kingdom, headed the *Scots*, and gathered a conſiderable Army, but was routed by *Armery de Valence*, one of King *Edward*'s Captains, and forced into the *Orcades*, where he lived an obſcure Life, with much hardſhip, till he found another Opportunity to head his Country-men, and did many Noble Exploits, which drew King *Edward* to oppoſe him; but in his way he fell ſick at *Carliſle*, where finding the near approach of Death, he charged his Son *Edward*, who was to ſucceed him, that he ſhould be induſtrious to bring the *Scots* under the *Engliſh* Obedience, and that he ſhould carry his Bones along with him through *Scotland*, the better to render him Victorious, commanding, on pain of his Curſe, not without common conſent, to recal out of Baniſhment *Pierce Gaveſtone*; and farther enjoyning him to ſend his Heart into the Holy Land, accompanied with 149 Knights, and their Train, to which end, he had laid up Two Thouſand Pounds of Silver, and that upon pain of Damnation, the Mony ſhould be turned to no other Uſe: then removing from *Carliſle* to *Bury* upon the Sands, he there dyed of a *Diſſentery*, *Anno* 1307. and his Body was buried at *Weſtminſter*.

This *Edward* the I. was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Aquitain*, &c. Eldeſt Son to *Henry* the III. by *Eleanor* his Queen: his firſt Wife was *Eleanor*, Daughter to *Ferdinand* the III. King of *Caſtile*, by whom he had Iſſue, *John*, *Henry*, and *Alphons*, all dying young, *Edward*, who ſucceeded him; *Eleanor*, Married to *Henry* the III. Earl of *Barrie*; *Joan*, Married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Glouceſter*; *Margaret*, Married to

John the Second, Duke of *Brabant*; *Berenger*, *Alice*, and then *Mary*, who at the earneſt entreaty of her Grandmother, became a veiled Nun, at the Age of ten Years; *Elizabeth*, firſt married to *John* Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*, then to *Humphry Bohun*, Earl of *Hartford* and *Eſſex*; then *Beatrix*, and *Blanch*. By his Second Wife *Margaret*, Daughter to *Philip* the *Hardy*, King of *France*, he had Iſſue, *Thomas* Earl of *Norfolk*, and Earl Marſhal of *England*, *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, and *Eleanor*, who dyed young: He began his Reign on the 16th of *November*, *Anno* 1272. and reigned 34 Years, 7 Months, and 12 days, dying in the 35th year of his Reign, and the 69th of his Age.

Thus did grim Death cloſe up our Monarchs Eyes,
From whom no mortal Might could take the Prize:
In Arms renowned, the World his Fame has heard,
Belov'd by moſt, and by all Mankind fear'd.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the* II. *King of* England, *&c.*

THIS King, from the place of his Birth, was called *Edward* of *Caernarvon*; he began his Reign *Anno* 1307. and proſecuting the Wars of *Scotland*, he obliged many of the Scotch Nobility to do him Homage at *Domfrieze*, and upon his return he impriſoned *Walter* Biſhop of *Cheſter*, ſeizing upon all his Goods and Credits, for cauſing by his Complaint the Baniſhment of *Gaveſton*, in the Reign of *Edward* the Firſt, as likewiſe himſelf to be reſtrained in his diſorderly way of living: Then paſſing the Seas, he at *Bulloign* in *France*, married young *Iſabel*, Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, and returned with her in a moſt ſplendid manner, bringing back with

with him *Gaveſton*, his darling Favourite, who was a Gentleman Stranger, brought up with him in his Youth, and now under the influence of the King, began to be ſo imperious, that the Nobility was ſet againſt him; yet the King, who thought nothing too dear for his Minion, not only upheld him, but ſupplied him with Treaſure to the higheſt Profuſeneſs, giving him his Jewels, and wiſhing nothing more than that he might ſucceed him in the Throne, which obliged the Parliament to paſs an Act for his perpetual Baniſhment, but had much difficulty to get it paſſed by the King; nor did he do it, but to paſs another, giving him a great Summ of Mony, however, with reluctancy he ſigned it; yet he would ſuffer his Privado, whom he had made Earl of *Cornwal*, to be no farther from him than *Ireland*, where he maintained him in a ſplendid manner, and within a while called him to Court, and Married him to *Joan* of *Acres*, Counteſs of *Glouceſter*, his Siſters Daughter, which made him more Inſolent than ever, conſuming the King's Treaſure in Feaſts, Plays, and other riotous Proceedings, at ſuch a rate, that there was not enough left to ſupply the Neceſſities of the Court, drawing the King likewiſe into ſuch Debaucheries, that the Queen, finding her ſelf ſenſibly injured, reproved him at firſt with mildneſs, but finding that ineffectual, ſhe openly complained; ſo that *Gaveſton* was a third time baniſhed; yet he ſtaid not long before the King privately ſent for him, making him Principal Secretary of State, which ſo incenſed, as well the Biſhops as the Temporal Lords, that they reſolved to expel him by force of Arms, chuſing for their Leader *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaſter*, and at *Dathington*, whether his Fear had driven him, he was ſurprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Blacklow*, where ſeveral of the Nobles conſulting, That if he were ſet at liberty, he would work their Ruin with the King, they proceeded to

Prevent it, and without any formal Tryal, caused his Head to be struck off, which greatly incensed the King, and raised in him a mortal Enmity against those Lords, yet by the Mediation of *Gilbert* Earl of *Gloucester*, they were seemingly forgiven.

The *Scots* about this time rising in Arms, under *David Bruce*, whom they had chosen their King, or Leader, entring *England*, and doing great Mischief in *Northumberland*, King *Edward* marched against them; but in this Expedition, many of the discontented Lords refused to Aid him, under pretence, That he had delayed to ratifie their Liberties and Charters, through which defect, he received a great Overthrow, near *Bannocksbourn*; for there the two Armies joyning, the Crafty *Scots*, had in divers places made deep Trenches, covering them over with rotten Hurdles and Earth, so that the *English* Cavalry, pressing on, fell into those Pits, and were gored upon the sharp stakes that were placed at the bottom; and although the King behaved himself with much bravery, refusing to leave the Field, till he was forced thence by his Friends, yet the Earl of *Gloucester*, the Lord *Clifford*, and about seven hundred Knights and Esquires, with a great number of common Soldiers were slain, many Nobles taken Prisoners, together with a large Booty, and this was the greatest Advantage the *Scots* ever gained over the *English*, which encouraged them to make deeper Inroads, with whom some of the discontented *English* joyned, while King *Edward* in the most solemn Pomp, Interred the Body of *Gaveston*, at *Kings-Langley* in *Hertfordshire*; and soon after, instead of one, he raised up two Privadoes, or Favourites, *viz.* the *Spencers*, Father and Son, who perceiving themselves high in the King's Favour, instead of taking warning by the Fate of *Gaveston*, they strove to exceed him in Pride and Arrogance, which soon procured them the hatred of the Nobles, to such a degree, that the King could

could not conſider himſelf in ſafety, till he had conſented to their Baniſhment. But now the Queen, who had hitherto been a Mediatrix, between the *King* and his Barons, being denyed a Night's Lodging in one of the Barons Caſtles, ſhe ſo highly reſented the Affront, that her former good Offices were changed into ſtudies of Revenge; and in this humour, ſhe laboured with the *King* to ruin thoſe ſhe a little before had ſought to protect; and the *King*, eaſily exaſperated, ſoon conſented to pleaſure her to his Power; and therefore, to croſs the Barons, he cauſed the Judgment againſt the *Spencers* to be reverſed.

Some of the Delinquent Lords, fearing the Storm that threatned them, ſubmitted to the *King*, others were taken Priſoners, as the two *Roger Mortimers*, Father and Son, and committed to the *Tower*, but the reſt reſolved to ſtand out, under the Leading of the Earl of *Lancaſter*, but they were overthrown at *Burrough-bridge*, where *Humphrey de Bohun* was ſlain, by a Spear from under the Bridge. And the Earl, with other principal Men, to the number of Ninety, or upwards, moſt of them Barons and *Knights*, were taken Priſoners, by *Andrew de Herkerly*, Captain of *Carliſle*; for which Service he was afterwards created Earl of that place.

Theſe Noble Priſoners were not long confined, before they too ſenſibly felt the *King*'s Anger, for being puſhed on by the Queen, the *Spencers*, and other Court Favourites; he cauſed the Earl of *Lancaſter*, his Uncle, to be Beheaded at *Pontefract*, where he ſtayed five hours upon the Scaffold, before the Sheriff could procure an Executioner, and the Barons and *Knights*, were hanged and quartered in divers places. And here the Queen had her Revenge, for the Lord *Badalmere*, who refuſed her the Lodging, being taken amongſt others, was hanged before it; ſo that by this rigorous Execution, moſt of

the Noble Engliſh Blood ſupplied the thirſty Earth with too precious a draught: But it appears that this Cruelty was rather an act of the Courtiers, than done by the King's natural Inclination; for one of a mean Family being taken in the Rebellion, and the Favourites pleading earneſtly for his Pardon, the King in a great rage reviled them in theſe terms, *viz. A Plague upon you curſed Whiſperers, malicious Backbiters, wicked Counſellors! Intreat you for the Life of a moſt notorious Knave, who would not ſpeak one word for the Life of my near Kinſman, that moſt noble Knight, Earl* Thomas? *By the Soul of God, this Fellow ſhall dye the death he has deſerved:* and accordingly he was executed.

In the year 1522. the King, to revenge former Injuries, marched with a great Army into *Scotland*, but through the neglect of his Purveyors, a great Scarcity of Proviſions happening, he was conſtrained without performing any memorable Action, to make his Retreat; nor was the *Scots* ſo contented, but falling on his Rear, not only cut off a great many of his Men, but obliged him to leave his Baggage, with much Treaſure, as a Prey to them. But now the Pope, in favour of *England*, having Interdicted *Scotland*, a Truce was concluded betwixt the two Kingdoms for thirteen years, and ſo ended this tedious War, and the King had leiſure to make his Progreſs through the ſeveral Counties of *York*, *Lancaſter*, and the Marches of *Wales*, puniſhing ſuch as had been in the former Rebellion, and amongſt others, *Andrew de Herkerley*, was drawn, hanged, and quartered, for taking part with the *Scots*. But now a greater Storm began to gather; for young *Mortimer* making his Eſcape out at a Window, and ſwimming the River of *Thames*, fled beyond the Seas, and joyned himſelf to other Fugitives, and baniſhed *Engliſh*; and not long after, the *Spencers* oppreſſing the Kingdom, and ſetting the King againſt the Queen,

Queen, ſhe, under a pretence of viſiting her Father's Court at *Paris*, found means, with her Son *Edward*, to get beyond the Seas; and refuſed, upon the King's ſending for her, to return, till ſhe, joyning with *Mortimer*, her dear Favourite, and other Lords, raiſing a conſiderable Power, and holding Correſpondence with the Lords that were yet diſaffected in *England*, Landed in a Hoſtile manner, and marched againſt the King, who was preparing to oppoſe her, ſeizing upon many conſiderable Towns.

The King by this proceeding, finding himſelf in diſtreſs, and that the *Londoners*, and many of the Lords, had declared againſt him, ſetting the Priſoners every where at Liberty, and recalling thoſe that were Baniſhed, thought it good to avoid coming to Battel, whereupon the Queen with her Forces, ſat down before *Briſtol*, took it, and therein *Spencer* the Elder, whom ſhe cauſed to be cut up alive, after being dragged through the Streets, for the ſatisfaction of the People, who mortally hated him: And now the King, finding himſelf in a manner forſaken, fled into *Wales*, and there for a time lay ſecret in the Abby of *Neath*; but in the end being diſcovered, and with him the younger *Spencer*, *Robert Baldock*, Chancellor, and *Simon de Reading*; the King hereupon was conveyed to *Kenelworth* Caſtle, and the Lords to *Hereford* where the Queen lay, and there *Spencer* and *Reading* being Condemned by Sir *William Truſſel*, Lord Chief Juſtice on that occaſion; they were hanged.

The Confederates with the Queen, having in this manner Impriſoned the King, and not conceiving it ſafe to ſet him at Liberty, reſolved amongſt themſelves to make *Edward* his Son, a Prince of about thirteen years of Age, King; and thereupon ſent Sir *William Truſſel* to the Caſtle, where the King was Priſoner, to acquaint him with what was intended, which put him into a mortal Agony, from whence

being recovered, he greatly lamented and bewailed his hard Fate; however, *Trussel* being instructed what to do, proceeded to Un-king him in these Words: *I* William Trussel, *in the Name of all Men of the Land of* England, *and of all the Parliament Procurator, do resign to thee* Edward, *the Homage that was made to thee some time, and from this time forward, I deprive thee, and defie thee of all Power Royal, and I shall never be tendent to thee after this time,* Anno Dom. 1327.

And here, following the Rule of other Historians, we put an end to his Reign, though he lived in Captivity, as we shall have occasion to mention, in the Reign of his Son.

This *Edward* the II. was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Aquitain*, and fourth Son of *Edward* the I. by *Eleanor* his Queen: He began his Reign, the 7th of *June*, *An.* 1307. and reigned 19 years, 6 months, and 18 days, and was the 30th sole Monarch of *England*: He was Murthered, *Anno* 1327. in the 20th year of his coming to the Crown, and the 41st of his Age, and afterwards buried at *Glocester*: His Wife was *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, and by her he had Issue, *Edward* of *Windsor*, *John* of *Eltham*, *Joan*, married to *David Bruce*, and *Eleanor*, married to *Reynold* Duke of *Guelder*. In his time there happened a very great Famine throughout *England*, with many strange sights, betokening the Woes and Miseries that after followed, *&c.*

Thus by misguided Zeal, a Monarch fell,
Undone by Parasites he lov'd too well:
Hard Fate of Princes! that in time won't see
Their Friends from Foes, until they ruin'd be.

The

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the* III. *King of* England, *&c.*

EDward the III. though ſcarcely of ſufficient years of Diſcretion to know what belonged to the Titles or Rights of Crowns and Kingdoms, had however more compaſſion on his afflicted Father, than the Queen his Mother had on her Huſband; for young as he was, when he heard what had happened, he greatly bewailed his misfortune, vowing never to take upon him the Government, unleſs the King freely conſented to reſign without compulſion; nor could they conſtrain him to it, but with threats that they would utterly reject the whole Line, and chuſe a King out of the Nobility, though of another Family.

Upon theſe Conſiderations the young King, eight days after his Father's Reſignation, was Crowned with the uſual Ceremonies; but the old King being yet alive, and the People compaſſionating his Captivity, his Depoſers thought themſelves no ways ſecure, eſpecially *Mortimer*, who was ſuſpected to be over familiar with the Queen, and from that time they fell to Plotting his death; in order to which *Mortimer* procured an Expreſs from the young King to remove him, under pretences of Friendſhip and Advantage, but indeed that he might put him into ſuch hands as he was ſure would diſpatch him, and thereupon he was conveyed to *Berkley* Caſtle, when by the way, for fear he ſhould be reſcued by the People, who had yet ſome remains of Love for him, they ſet him on a Mole-hill, in order to ſhave him, for the better diſguiſe, and in an inſulting manner told him, That the Water of the next Ditch ſhould accommodate him for that purpoſe, to which the ſorrowful King replied, That there ſhould be warm Water whether they would or not, and thereupon

ſent forth a floud of Tears, and being arrived at *Berkly* Caſtle, in the Cuſtody of *Thomas Gourney*, and *John Matravers*, he was Murdered by them, or ſuch as they appointed, in this barbarous manner, *viz.* being bound to a Bed with his Face downwards they thruſt a hollow Horn into his Fundament, and through that, to prevent any burning or ſearing in the outward parts, they thruſt an Iron Inſtrument red hot, twiſting it amidſt his Bowels, till with horrible pain and torment, amidſt crys and groans he expired. And this Wickedneſs Hiſtorians Record, to be acted upon *Mortimer*'s ſending an Ambiguous Sentence, prepared by *Adam Torleton*, Biſhop of *Hereford*, to ſuch as kept the Caſtle, *viz*,

Edvardum occedere nolite temere bonum eſt

To kill King Edward *refuſe to be afraid is good*

This paſſage in *Mortimer*'s Letter being written without ſtops, and the Keeper well knowing that aſpiring Lord had no kindneſs for the King, took it as the Writer truly meant, though *Mortimer* upon his being Accuſed, alledged his Command was not to kill the King, but that he ſent word it was good to be afraid to do it.

Young King *Edward*, upon the inhumane Murther of his Father, was on the Borders of *Scotland*, and had environed the *Scots* in the Woods of *Wivadale*, and *Stanhope*; but *Mortimer* deſirous to eclipſe the Glory of that Young Prince, that his own might appear, ſo carried the matter, that through the careleſsneſs of the *Engliſh* Army they eſcaped; ſo that the King, after a vaſt Expence of Treaſure, and the hazard of his Life, which had been loſt, had not his Chaplain ſtepped between him and Death, receiving the Mortal Wound in his own Body, returned inglorious: And ſoon after

Joan

Joan, the King's Sister waas married to *David Bruce*, whom the Scots had made their King; whereupon a Peace, though somewhat dishonourable to the English, ensued; and in the same year, *viz.* 2327. dyed *Charles the Fair*, King of *France*, without Issue, by which means that Crown devolved to *King Edward* in Right of his Mother, Daughter to *Phillip the Fair*, and Sister to *Charles*; but to bar the English of that Advantage, the French Peers opposed their Salique Law, pretending thereby, that no Woman was capable of Inheriting the Crown of *France*, or being admitted the Regency; and thereupon they admitted *Phillip de Valois*, whose Father was younger Brother to *Phillip the Fair*, which afterward cost the French many Showers of Blood.

About this time the Lord *Mortimer* and the Queen Mother, perceiving *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, the King's Uncle, to cross their purposes, found means to procure his Death; which so far opened the Eyes of the young King, together with the Report, that his Mother was with Child by *Mortimer*, as not to think himself in safety till he had crushed that ambitious man; and the better to do it, he undertook a daring Enterprize; for fearing he was with the Queen at *Nottingham* Castle, notwithstanding it was strongly guarded, he entered in the night time, accompanied with a few of his trusty Friends, and by an unsuspected way, *viz.* through a Vault under ground, coming suddenly into his Mothers Chamber, found *Mortimer* undressed and ready to go to Bed to her; whereupon he caused him to be Arrested, and carryed away Prisoner, and being tryed in open Parliament he was condemned at *Westminster*, upon several Articles, *viz.* For causing the King to make a dishonourable Peace with the Scots, and taking large Bribes to procure it. For procuring the Death of *K. Edward* the Second, and his over Familiarity with Q. *Isabel*. For his oppressing

the

the People by Illegal Exactions. And lastly, For embezzling the King's Treasures. And for these and the like, receiving Sentence, as a Traytor, he was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged: and his Body left on the Gallows, for the space of two days and nights; and with him in the same manner dyed Sir *Simon de Bedford*, and *John Deverell* Esq; as Contrivers of King *Edward* the Second's Death; the Queen had likewise her Pension shortned. And now there rising a dispute between the Houses of *Baliol* and *Bruce*, for the Crown of *Scotland*; King *Edward*, not thinking himself obliged to stand to what *Mortimer* and his Mother had done in his Minority, since many of his Towns were detained, raised a considerable Army, and striking in with *Edward*, *Baliol* besieged *Berwick*, when to relieve it the whole power of *Scotland* advanced, so that at *Halydon* Hill the Battel was joyned, and after an obstinate bloody Fight, the Scots were routed with great slaughter; there dyed *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of *Angus*, Governour of *Scotland*, the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Ross*, the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and about 14000 of lesser Rank, with a very inconsiderable damage to the English; whereupon *Berwick* surrendred, and *Baliol* was accepted King of *Scotland*, submitting to King *Edward* as his Homager, for the Kingdom, and he in lieu thereof became his Protector.

King *Edward* having settled *Scotland*, began to take into Consideration the Injuries the French had done, in preventing him of his Right; as likewise by encroaching upon his Territories in that Kingdom, and finding no redress by way of Embassy, he resolved to gain it by the Sword; yet to justifie his Actions, he sent his Reasons to the Colledge of Cardinals, and the better to strengthen his Interest, made a League with the High and Low Dutch, as he did with other foreign Potentates; and now he pro-

proceeds to require a Supply, which being liberally given, and Moneys raiſed, by ſundry other ways, he raiſed a gallant Army, and croſſed the Seas to *Antwerp*, aſſuming by the importunity of the *Flemmings*, the Title and Armories of *France*, quartering the Lillies with the Lions; and having all things in a readineſs, he entred the North part of that Kingdom, burning and deſtroying the Country as far as *Turwin*, returning with the Spoil to *Antwerp*, where with *Philippa*, his Queen, he kept *Chriſtmas*, and about *Candleman* ſet ſail for *England*.

The French having had a taſte of the King of *England's* Courage, and he reſolved to go on, preſſed the Parliament for a greater Supply, which was liberally granted, and he in lieu of that Kindneſs gave a general Pardon of Treſpaſſes, and other dues to him, confirming *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foreſtæ*; and on the 23d of *June* ſet ſail from *Harwich*, intending for *Sluce*, but in the way was encountered by 400 French Ships, with which the King engaged, and having the favour of the Wind and Sun, made an almoſt incredible Deſtruction, ſo that the terrour of the Engliſh cauſed many of the French to leave their Ships, and leap into the Sea, ſo that Thirty thouſand are ſaid to have periſhed together, with the greateſt part of the Fleet, and the King landing, entered *France*, ſitting down before *Tourney*, from whence he ſent the French King a Challenge to fight ſingle handed for the Kingdom, or if that pleaſed not, each to bring 100 Men into the Field, for the ſaving the effuſion of more blood, or otherwiſe within Ten days to joyn Battel, near *Tourney*: But to this, King *Phillip* made no direct Anſwer, alledging, the Letter was not ſent to him, The King of *France*, but barely to *Phillip d' Valois*, (for ſo it was directed) and he therefore thought himſelf in honour not bound to Anſwer it; yet he approached the Engliſh Camp with a very numerous Army, and every day

Bat-

Battel was expected; but Two Cardinals and the Mother of *King Phillip* so laboured to prevent the slaughter that must have ensued, that a Truce was concluded till the *Midsummer* following.

The Truce was no sooner expired, but *King Edward* invaded *Normandy* to the City of *Caen*, and over-ran the Country almost within sight of the Walls of *Paris*, forcing his way over the *Sein*, and where the Bridges were broken down, and the better to encourage his men to beat off the French that guarded the farther Shore, he entered the Water, at a Ford in the Head of his Army, crying, *He that loves me let him follow*; so marching towards *Cressie*, in the Province of *Ponthieu*, he understood the French *King* was advancing with 100000 Horse and Foot; nor was it long before the two Armies came in sight of each other, which made *King Edward* divide his Forces into three Battalions, giving the Van in charge to his Son *Edward*, commonly called *The Black Prince*, through the Warlike Actions that attended his Life, *&c.* the middle Battalion he reduced under the Command of the Earls *Arundel* and *Northampton*; and the last he retained himself, placing his Carriages in the Rear, commanding every man to leave his Horse, and fight on Foot, as resolving either to win the Victory or dye. As for the French Army, the King of *Bohemia*, and the Earl of *Alanson* had the charge of the Van guard, *King Phillip* of the Main Battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* of the Rear; and no sooner the Charge was sounded, but a Bloody Conflict ensued, whilst *King Edward* stood upon a Hill with his Battalion, to behold the Event, and at the beginning, the French Horse charging with great Fury, made the Prince give way, and had almost enclosed his Battalion, which made the Nobles that had the care of his Person send to the *King*, to advertize him of the danger his Son was in, when demanding only whether the Prince was alive, and certified

tified that he was ſo, inſtead of ſending the Succours demanded, he replied, *Let them ſend no more to me for any Adventure that may befal w*hilſt *my Son is alive; but let them either vanquiſh or dye, becauſe the Honour of this glorious day ſhall be ſolely his, if God ſuffer him to ſurvive.* This reſolute return, not only made the Engliſh obſtinate in fighting, but repent they had ſent to require Aid; wherefore, redoubling their fury, the French were overthrown on heaps, eſpecially by the ſhowers of Arrows that continually poured upon them, from whence ſuch a rout and diſorder enſued, that their Horſe trampled down their Foot, ſo that all was in confuſion, and nothing remained for the Engliſh, but the ſlaughter of the flying French Men; and the Field being entirely won, the *King* advanced and embraced his Son, encouraging him to future Glory, by ſo proſperous a beginning. In this Battel were ſlain Eleven Princes, and about 1500 Barons, *Knights*, and Men of Arms. Here fell the *Kings* of *Bohemia* and *Majorka*, Earl of *Alanſon*, Duke of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Burbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the Dauphine of *Vienois*, the Earl of *Sancerrer* and *Harecourt*, the Earls of *Aumarl and Nevers*, with ſix Counts of the Empire, the Grand Prior of *France*, and Archbiſhop of *Roan*; and of the meaner ſort about 30000. The Engliſh loſt not above 5000, and amongſt them none of conſiderable Note.

The *King* by this means grown terrible to the French, marched to *Calais* and ſtreightly beſieged it, yet permitted about 1500 Starvelings, whom the Governour had turned out to ſpare Proviſions, free paſſage, relieving them with Victuals and Money. And now the French, finding their own weakneſs, dealt underhand ſtirring up the Scots, that ſo they might divert the Kings Forces nearer home; but they being encountred near *Durham*, were overthrown, and their King *David* taken Priſoner, and

in

in the Encounter, the Earls of *Murray* and *Strathern*, the Conſtable, Marſhal, Chamberlain and Chancellour, with many other Nobles were ſlain. The Noble Priſoners, beſides the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Weigton*, *Southerlane*, and *Mentieth*: And King *Edward* being ſtill in *France*, ſent Parties abroad under ſeveral Generals, who gained great Advantages over the French, inſomuch that the Kingdom was quite diſheartned, not only to ſee their Field Forces worſted, but their Towns drop away very faſt; and amongſt the reſt, that conſiderable one of *Brigerack*, where the Earl of *Derby* and *Lancaſter* commanding the Forces, promiſed, the better to encourage his Soldiers, That when the Town was taken, every Man ſhould have the Plunder of the firſt Houſe he entred; when ſo it happened, that a common Soldier broke into the Mint-Maſter's Stores, and there found great ſtore of Coined and Uncoined Gold and Silver, inſomuch, that not knowing how to diſpoſe of it, he acquainted the Earl with his Fortune, deſiring him to take it into his Poſſeſſion, but he generouſly refuſed, ſaying, *That his Word was paſt, and he would not recall it.* And the King having lain eleven Months before *Calais*, had it ſurrendred upon diſcretion, which was ſeconded by the News, That Sir *Walter de Bendley* had vanquiſhed the Marſhal of *France*, ſlain 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Eſquires, and made 9 Lords Priſoners, with many Knights, and Gentlemen of Note: ſo that the French ſuing for Peace, and offering extraordinary Advantages to the Engliſh, it was accorded upon ſundry Articles and Limitations; but the French not long obſerving them, the War broke out again, more dreadful than before; for King *Edward*, who had withdrawn the greateſt part of his Forces, entred again that Kingdom with a puiſſant Army, laying a great part of it waſte; but in the mean while, King *Philip* dying, and *John* coming to the

Crown,

Crown, and upon his giving the Dutchy of *Aquitain*, to *Charles* the Dauphin, *King Edward*, to counterballance him, gave it to Prince *Edward* his Son, commanding him to defend it, who paſſing thither with an Army, took moſt of the Towns with little reſiſtance, when heightned with the Succeſs, he pierced as far as the Gates of *Burges* in *Berry*, but in his return to *Bourdeaux*, *John* the French *King* oppoſed him, with a very numerous Army, but notwithſtanding he had ſix to one in the Field, he was overthrown by the Prince, and taken Priſoner, together with *Phillip* his youngeſt Son, the Archbiſhop of *Sens*, with many great Lords, and about two thouſand *Knights*, Eſquires and Gentlemen, bearing Armories, and in the Fight were ſlain fifty two Lords, one thouſand ſeven hundred *Knights*, Eſquires, and Gentlemen, together with the *Kings* Standard-Bearers, and about ſix thouſand common Soldiers, it being ever the Fate of *France*, to have the Loſs fall heavy on the Nobility: And after many other Advantages gained, the Prince ſetling his Affairs, returned to *England* with his Priſoners, and was received with great Triumph; and *Henry Picard* being then Lord Mayor of *London*, at his own charge Feaſted four *Kings*, *viz.* of *England*, *France*, *Scotland* and *Cyprus*; and eight days were taken up in giving glory to God for the Victory; and the *King*, not thinking the Engliſh Intereſt in *France*, ſufficiently ſecured, ſent over a Fleet of 1100 Sail, and coming with his Army before the Walls of *Paris*, he *Knighted*, for their better Encouragement in Military Atchievements, four hundred Eſquires and Gentlemen; but at length, through many Mediations and Interceſſions, it was concluded, That *King Edward* and his Son, ſhould ever Releaſe unto *King John*, and his Heirs, the Right and Claim they had to the Crown of *France* and Dutchy of *Normandy*, *&c.* and in lieu thereof, *King John*, and his Son, ſhould for them and their

their Heirs, releaſe unto King *Edward* and his Heirs, the entire Country of *Aquitain*, *Santogne*, and their Dependences, *&c.* That King *John* ſhould pay 300000 Schuts of Gold, each valued at 6 Shillings 8 Pence Sterling; which Agreement was ratified at *Calais*, but not all performed; for now the *Black Prince* dying *Anno* 1377, in the 46th year of his Age, and the King growing in years, and ſickly, matters abroad were neglected, and the *French* renewed their Encroachments; nor did the King long ſurvive the death of that dear Son, for having appointed the Son of that Prince to ſucceed him in the Throne, he died on the 21ſt of *June*, *Anno* 1377, in the 51ſt year of his Reign, and was the 31ſt ſole Monarch of *England*, &c.

This *Edward* was King of *England* and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, eldeſt Son to *Edward* the 2d by *Iſabel* his Queen, Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, King of *France*, he died at *Shene* in *Surry*, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*; his Wife was *Phillipa*, Daughter to the Earl of *Hainault* and *Holland*, by whom he had Iſſue *Edward* the *Black Prince*, *William* of *Hatfield*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windſor*, and *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, *Iſabel* Married to *Ingelram* of *Guiſnes*, Earl of *Soyſons*, and Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, *Joan* eſpouſed by proxy to *Alphons* the 11th King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, but died before the conſummation of the Nuptials, *Blanch* who died young, *Mary* Married to *John Montfort*, Duke of *Bretaigne*, and *Margaret* Married to *John de Haſting*, Earl of *Pembroke*.

He built many ſtately Fabricks, ſettled the Wool Staple at *Calais*, inſtituted the Order of the Garter, reſtrained the Pope from conferring Benefices upon Strangers, conſtituted Prince *Edward* his Son firſt Duke of *Cornwall*, ſince Inherent to the Eldeſt Son of the

the Kings of *England*; in his time flouriſhed the famous *John Wickliff*, who firſt openly and ſucceſsfully oppoſed the Pope, and expoſed the manifeſt Errours of the Church of *Rome*. Blazing Stars likewiſe appeared, with continued Rains, and a great Mortality through all *Europe*, ſo vehemently, that the Dead were more than the Living.

Thus the great Warrior after all his Toil,
From whom, whilſt living, none could take the ſpoil,
Dropt in old Age, and made the Grave his Bed,
Whom late the Nations did both love and dread.

The Reign and Actions of Richard *the Second, King of* England, *&c.*

THis *Richard* was Son to *Edward* the *Black Prince*, he was Crowned on the 21ſt of *June*, *Anno* 1377, in the eleventh year of his Age, but the Government growing out of Frame, by reaſon of the King's Nonage, and the Differences amongſt the Nobility, the *French* took the opportunity to invade ſome Seacoaſt Towns, and the *Scots* were emboldned to enter *England*, burning *Roxborough*; and to augment the miſeries of the *Engliſh*, the Peſtilence raged fearfully in the *Northern* parts, ſo that the glorious Face of things ſeemed utterly to be changed; but a better Accord enſuing, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained *Berwick*; and in the year 1379, a Parliament being held at *London*, where it was agreed that the more wealthy ſort ſhould be taxed for the King's preſent occaſions, and the poorer exempted; but this held not long, for the next year another Parliament being called at *Northampton*, a Poll Tax was agreed on, that every Perſon of either Sex, above the Age of ſixteen, ſhould pay twelve Pence a head, which

which was looked upon as ſo great a Grievance, that many refuſed not only to pay it, but took up Arms, eſpecially in *Kent*, *Surry*, *Eſſex*, *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, and *Cambridge-ſhire*, under the Leading of thoſe notorious Perſons *Jack Straw* and *Wat Tyler*, who making no leſs than one hundred thouſand, came to *London*, where the multitude ſided with them, and committed many outrages, as burning the Priory of Saint *John*'s, the Duke of *Lancaſter*'s Palace at the *Savoy*, as likewiſe the Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*'s Goods at *Lambeth*, defacing all Rolls, Records, and Writings, wherever they found them, as profeſſing themſelves great Enemies to the Law; nor did this ſuffice, but dragging the Arch-biſhop, then Chancellor of *England*, and Sir *Robert Hales*, Lord Prior of St. *John*'s, out of the Tower, though the King was preſent, they in a rude and barbarous manner Beheaded them on logs of Timber, with loud Shouts and Rejoycings, and proceeded to exhibite many unreaſonable Petitions, yet neceſſity conſtrained the King either to diſſemble their Inſolence, or grant them their Demands; whereupon many diſperſed, went to their reſpective Habitations, and the reſt the King by his Proclamation ordered to meet him in *Smithfield*, with promiſes of ſatisfaction, where in great numbers they came, armed with a Meſſeline of Weapons, headed by *Wat. Tyler*, who in preſence of the King uſing inſolent Speeches, and attempting to kill Sir *John Newton* for contradicting him, *William Walworth*, Lord Mayor of *London*, being by, and no longer able to endure ſuch Arrogance, after ſome Expreſſions of his Reſentment, ſtabbed *Tyler* with a Dagger, which his companions perceiving, prepared to take a bloody Revenge; but the King taking courage, ſpurred forward, commanding them to follow him, declaring that he would be their Captain, and in the mean while *Walworth* armed the Citizens, and came with a thouſand well appointed Men, bearing *Tyler*'s

Tyler's Head on a Spear before them, by which he ſo daunted the rout, that they threw down their Weapons, and beſought the *King*'s Mercy, with a Promiſe of future Obedience; and *Walworth* for this Act was Knighted, with a Donative of one hundred pounds a year free Land; and from this Action many will have it that the Dagger was added to the City Arms; and ſoon after this *Jack Straw*, and about 1500 others, were executed upon the account of this Rebellion, *Straw* at his death confeſſing that their Deſign was to Murther the *King* and Nobles, and ſet up petty *Kings* of their own chuſing in every Shire.

The Nation being better at quiet, the *King* bethought himſelf of Marrying, and in order to it, having treated with the Emperor, *Charles* the Fourth, for the Lady *Anne* his Daughter, ſhe was ſent into *England*, and the Nuptials were celebrated, upon which a Peace with *France* enſued; yet the Scots continued to invade the Northern parts, though with various Succeſs; but this was not all; for the *King* advancing divers perſons of mean worth, to the higheſt Dignities, or at leaſt the greateſt Favours, and places of Truſt; the Nobles began to murmur, and fall off, ſo that although a Parliament was called, they would not grant the *King* any Aids, unleſs his Favourites were removed or degraded, which he could not well digeſt, and therefore reſolved to find out ſome other way to ſupply his Coffers; in order to which he ſeized upon the Eſtates and Effects of ſeveral that had withdrawn themſelves, and conſulting, his Lawyers for his better Juſtification about ſundry Articles of Treaſon, in the compaſs of which the Lords that ſtood out might fall, he got them ſubſcribed at *Nottingham* by *Robert Treſilian*, Chief Juſticiar, *Robert Belknap*, Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, *John Holt*, *Robert Fulthrop*, and *William Burgh*, Juſticiars, as likewiſe by *John Locton*, Serjeant

jeant at Law, whereupon he proclaimed them Traitors, and both ſides armed; but the *King* finding the Lords too powerful for him, and that they had diſcovered the Snares he had laid to entrap them, thought it no time to oppoſe his ſmall number againſt 40000 Men, but ſhut himſelf up with ſuch Forces as he had in the Tower of *London*, where he had laid up ſtores for his Subſiſtance, if things came to farther extremity.

The *King* withdrawn, the Lords came to *Weſtminſter*, and there aſſembling to conſult what was to be done, they reſolved to diſpatch a Meſſenger, to let the *King* know, that if he left not the Tower, and came quickly to them, that things might be better ſettled, and ordered, they would proceed to chuſe a *King* that ſhould and would hearken to, and take the Judgment and Counſel of his Peers. This, though much againſt his will, conſtrained him to meet them at *Weſtminſter*, and after ſome debate, conſented to remove from his Perſon *Alexander Nevil*, Arch-biſhop of *York*, the Biſhops of *Durham* and *Chicheſter*, the Lords *Zouch* and *Beaumont*, and many others, with certain chargeable Court-Ladies, who were maintained as Spies upon the Actions of the Nobility; and the better to make up the breach, a Parliament was ſummoned, in which the Judges were called to an Account, for the Subſcribing of the Articles and other matters, and moſt of them being arreſted as they ſate in Judgment, were ſent Priſoners to the Tower, but *Treſilian* took an opportunity to eſcape, yet being apprehended, he was in the Morning ſentenced in Parliament, and in the Afternoon, purſuant to that Sentence, as one that had wheedled in the reſt to a compliance, he was conveyed to *Tyburn*, and there had his Throat cut by the Hand of the common Executioner, and many others were put to death as evil Counſellors, and Betrayers of the People. The Eſtates of the *King*'s chief Favou-

Favourites were likewiſe Confiſcated: but the *Scots* at the ſame time invading the Northern Parts, the Proceedings were not carried on to the heighth as was otherways intended; and not long after the Scale turned, for another Parliament being called at *London*, the Sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of Pardon were diſanulled and taken away from *Thomas* Duke of *Glouceſter*, the Earl of *Arundel*, and others, for their Treaſonable Practices and Enterprizes, and all the Juſticiars who ſtood for the *King*, were cleared from the Danger and Scandal they lay under, and the Articles they had ſigned were ratified, and ſuch as had offended againſt them proclaimed Traitors, and *Richard* Earl of *Arundel* was Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, as guilty of the breach of them. The Earl of *Warwick*, upon the like cauſe was Baniſhed, and the Duke of *Glouceſter* Arreſted, and carried to *Calais*, where he was privately made away, and the *King* created himſelf Earl of *Cheſter*. And to his Eſcutcheon Royal, added the Armories of *Edward* the Confeſſor, creating his Couſin *Henry* Duke of *Hereford*, who was not long after accuſed by *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, for ſpeaking dangerous Words of the *King*, and *Mowbray* conſtantly affirming what *Hereford* denied, the Combat was granted them, and all things in order to it prepared; but when they were entred the Liſts, and at the point of defying each other to death, the *King* threw down his Warder, by that means ſtaying the Combat, changed the manner of the Order, and baniſhed them the *Kingdom*, the Duke of *Norfolk* for ever, and the Duke of *Hereford* firſt for ten years, then for ſix only, conſtraining them, upon pain of death, immediately to depart: and ſoon after the Duke of *Lancaſter*, Father to the latter, and Uncle to the *King*, dying, he ſeized on all his Wealth, which was extreamly conſiderable, he being looked upon one of the richeſt uncrowned Heads in *Europe*.

Long

Long had not these things passed, before the *Irish* fell into Rebellion, when to quiet them, King *Richard* raised a great Army, to supply which, he grievously oppressed his Subjects, by a heavy Tax, which begot no small Hatred amongst the People, so that some of the Nobles, who favoured *Hereford*, now become Duke of *Lancaster*, sent to him, to advertise him of the Discontents, letting him know, That this was his Time to make his Fortune, and he, not delaying the Opportunity, with an Army of about 2000 English and Foreigners Landed, whilst King *Richard* was busie in *Ireland*, and was immediately joyned by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Son; and declaring, as a specious pretence, he came for no more than his Dutchy of *Lancaster*: the People, in compassion of his Wrong, flocked about him from all parts, So that the Duke of *York*, whom King *Richard* had left Governour of the Kingdom, till his Return from his *Irish* Expedition, not being able to oppose the Torrent, was obliged to acquiesse, and suffer him to take *Bristol*, where *Bushy* and *Green*, two of the King's Privy Councellors, being made Prisoners, they lost their Heads, to please the multitude.

This alarmed King *Richard* in *Ireland*, and obliged him to hasten for *England*, gathering some Troops in *Wales*, which he joyned to those he brought over; but few of the Nobles coming to his Assistance, and finding himself too weak to oppose the Torrent, he suffered them to disband, and betook himself, with a few of his Followers, to *Conwoth* Castle, and from thence, sent to demand Honourable Conditions, and amongst the rest, *That if himself, and eight more, whom he should Name, might have Allowance becoming their Qualities, and an Assurance of a quiet private Life, he would be content to resign the Crown to his Cousin, the Duke of* Lancaster. And being promised what was demanded, he put himself into the

the hands of the Earl of *Northumberland*, and was conveyed to the Tower of *London*; whereupon a Parliament was called in his name to ſit at *Weſtminſter*, who concluding upon his Reſignation, ſent an Inſtrument to him in order to his Subſcribing, which being accordingly done, as likewiſe Seal'd, he put his Signet Ring upon the Duke's Finger, and after this a definitive Sentence paſt in Parliament, at which time the Duke of *Lancaſter* riſing from his Seat, made his Claim and Challenge to the Crown in the following Words, *viz.*

In the Name of God Amen. I Henry *of* Lancaſter *Claim the Realm of* England, *and the Crown, with all the Appurtenances, as coming of the Blood Royal from King* Henry *the Third, and that Juſtice which God of his Grace doth ſend me by the help of my Friends, for the Recovery of the ſaid Realm, which was in point of Perdition through default of Government, and breach of Laws.*

After this Claim *Henry* was acknowledged by all the Eſtates for King, and ſeated on the Royal Throne, which is accounted the end of *Richard*'s Reign.

This *Richard* the Second was King of *England* and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, ſecond Son to *Edward* the black Prince by *Joan*, his Wife, Daughter to *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*. His Reign began the 21*ſt* day of *June*. 1377. and he Reigned 22 Years, 3 Months, and 8 Days, and was the 22*d*. ſole Monarch of *England*, *&c.* and was murthered in *Pontefract* Caſtle, as will appear in the next Reign. He had two Wives, but no Iſſue, or at leaſt none that Survived him; his laſt Wife *Iſabel* Daughter to *Charles* the *V*. King of *France*, being ſo young that ſhe was incapable of Conſummating the Joys of a Marriage-Bed, *&c.*

In his time many Portents and Prodigies happened; the Bay and Lawrel Trees withered throughout *England*, and ſuddenly after became Green and

flouriſhing, and the deep River near *Bedford* divided into two Streams, leaving the Channel dry for three Miles: He cauſed his Palace of *Shene*, now *Richmond* in *Surry*, to be demoliſhed, occaſioned by the exceſſive grief he conceived for the loſs of his firſt Wife, Queen *Anne*, who died there; he likewiſe, upon the City's refuſing to lend him 1000 *l.* took away their Charter, and obliged them to Ranſome it at a far greater Summ.

Thus we behold how Fortune plays with Kings,
There's nothing ſtable found in earthly things;
The Greatneſs that on Power and Honour grows,
Like the wild Ocean, has its Ebbs and Flows.

The Reign and Actions of Henry *the Fourth, King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry of *Bullinbrook*, ſo called from the place of of his Birth, Son to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, upon the Reſignation of King *Richard* was Crowned by *Thomas Arundel*, Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, making it his buſineſs to ingratiate himſelf with the People, thereby the better to ſecure what he had gained, he ſent his Ambaſſadors likewiſe abroad, to keep up the Correſpondency with Forreign Princes, as alſo to juſtifie his Proceedings, but *France* and *Normandy*, approved not of them, but rather condemned what had paſſed in diſhonor of King *Richard*, nor were there divers in *England* wanting, who laboured to reſtore him; and amongſt theſe were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, *John Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Glouceſter*, with the Dukes of *Surry*, *Exeter*, and *Aumarle*; but theſe Lords were altogether unſucceſsful in their Undertaking, although

although they raiſed a Conſiderable number of Perſons in Arms, giving out, King *Richard* was at liberty, and there preſent; the better to confirm which, they had gotten his Chaplain to Perſonate him; for the Townſmen of *Cirenceſter* aſſailed them, took divers of them, and becauſe ſome of the Lords Servants had fired the Town to contribute to their Maſters Eſcape, whileſt the People were buſie in extinguiſhing the Flames, they in Revenge cut off the Heads of ſuch Noblemen as they had taken, without Law or Proceſs; and the Commons of *Eſſex* did the like to the Earl of *Huntington*, in revenge of the Duke of *Glouceſter*'s Death, mentioned in the foregoing Reign to be made away at *Callis*. The Lord *Spencer* falling into the hands of the Rable at *Briſtol*, met the ſame Fate. Others were put to Death at *Oxford* and ſome at *London*, *John Maudlin*, the Counterfeit *Richard*, and one *Thurby*, were drawn, hanged and quartered: The Biſhop of *Carliſle* was condemned, but afterwards Pardoned; and thus the Attempt was totally fruſtrated; yet it proved fatal to *Richard*. for *Henry* finding he could not aſſure himſelf in the Throne, whileſt the Depoſed King lived, and he purpoſely letting fall ſome Words before his Favourites, as, *Who ſhall rid me of the cauſe of my Troubles?* &c. Sir *Pierce* of *Exton*, to curry favour with him, went to the Caſtle where King *Richard* was Lodged, and gaining admittance, under pretence of an Order from the King, he and ſeven of his Accomplies fell upon and Murthered that poor Prince with Battle Axes; yet before he fell, wreſting a Weapon, he killed four of them; others will have him to dye through Famine and Diſcontent. which may appear ſomething likely, when we conſider he was expoſed at St. *Paul*'s *London*, for the ſpace of three days, thereby to aſſure the People of his Death, and prevent any Counterfeit that might be ſet up, and afterwards

wards buried at *King's-Lang'ey* in *Heartf rd-ſhire*, yet in the 5 year of *Henry* the V. his Remains were brought to *Weſtminſter*, and Interred with his Anceſtors, where ſome will have that Beautiful Picture of a King Crowed in a Chair of State, to be placed at the upper end of the Choir in memory of him: However this freed not *Henry* from danger, for the Scots entered *England*, and the Welſh took up Arms under the Leading of *Owen Glendour*, but were both defeated, yet theſe Publick Practices were Seconded by a private one, which had proved more dangerous had it taken effect, *viz.* a Calthrop, being an Engine with four ſharp Spears, ſtanding upward, was placed in his Bed, and had peradventure put an end to his days had he not eſpied it before he lay down, but it could not be known who placed it there.

The Welſh, who rather retired than over-come, took Arms in greater number, and overthrowing the Lord *Edward Mortimer*, who was ſent to ſuppreſs them, took him Priſoner, and obliged him to Marry *Glendour's* Daughter; nor did People ſpare to ſpread abroad ſundry Inveterate Libels, for which ſome were Executed, and amongſt them ſeveral Gray-Fryers; and the King going againſt the Welſh was repulſed by a mighty Storm, yet ſucceeded his Lieutenant the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Son *Piercy Hotſpur*, better againſt the Scots in the North; for by them the Scots were overthrown in two Battels, and ſome Perſons of note taken Priſoners.

The King being at this time a Widdower, took to Wife the Lady *Jane* of *Navarre*, Widow to *John de Mountfort*, Duke of *Britain*, which Marriage was followed by dreadful Prodigies; and ſoon after the Lord *Piercy Hotſpur*, when he had done wonders againſt the Scots, and thinking his Service ſlighted, grew diſcontented, and turned his Arms againſt King *Henry*, and with him joined *Mortimer* Earl of *March*,

March, *Henry Piercy* his Father, and *Owen Glendou*, pretending a Care to reform Diſorders in the Government, though it was afterwards diſcovered, they intended nothing more than their own Intereſt, for *Mortimer* was to have the South part of *England*, *Piercy* the North, *Glendour* all beyond the *Severn*, and *Archibald* Earl of *Douglas*, who had before been taken Priſoner, to have his Liberty, and the Town of *Berwick*, with the Territories belonging to it; but before they could gather into any great Body, the King was advancing with a powerful Army towards *Shrewsbury*, which they had Fortified; When *Hotſpur* no ſooner diſcovered the Royal Standard, but reſolving to loſe his Life, or win the Day, drew out Fourteen Thouſand Men, and deſperately engaged the King, and Prince *Henry* his Son, yet being inferiour in number, though he fought with a Courage beyond expreſſion, Fortune that never before failed him, turned her back, ſo that he was ſlain, and the Earls of *Worceſter*, and *Douglas*, Sir *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Kinlaton* taken and beheaded, 200 Eſquires and Gentlemen of *Cheſhire*, and a great number of Common Soldiers loſt their Lives, not without conſiderable loſs to the King, and the end of his Life; for *Hotſpur* broke furiouſly through the Squadron where the Standard was, and there had killed, or taken him Priſoner, had he been ſeconded as he expected; yet this ſo incenſed the King, that he cauſed his Body, whom his own party had carried off and buried, to be taken out of the Grave, the Head Cut off, and the Quarters to be diſperſed in divers Places: As for the Earl of *Northumberland*, he was taken, after this Defeat, as he was raiſing Forces in the North, yet had his Life Pardoned, but was abridged in his Eſtate; and the better to quiet the like Diſturbances, the King called a Parliament, but could get no conſiderable Supply, nei-

ther in that nor the other two Parliaments that ſucceeded it.

About this time *William de Wilford* being abroad with a Squadron of Men of War, brought in 40 Prizes laden with Iron, Oyl, and *Rochel* Wine, which was ſold to ſupply the King's Coffers; and a Troop of weſtern Men brought 3 foreign Lords, and 20 Knights of note, Priſoners from *Dartmouth*, having ſlain the Lord *Aſtile* and a great many of his Followers, who Cruizing on the Coaſt, attempted to burn and plunder that place, as before they had ſerved *Plimouth*; for which Service the King beſtowed liberal rewards amongſt them, and in Parliament cauſed the Earl of *Northumberland* to be reſtored to his entire Poſſeſſion; yet theſe things quieted not the minds of the Nobility, for ſoon after *Thomas Mowbray*, Earl Marſhal of *England*, drew *Richard Scroop*, Arch-Biſhop of *York*, into a Conſpiracy, who tampering with the Earl of *Weſtmoreland*, and he Promiſing them fair, inſtead of ſiding with them, delivered them up to the King, and they were thereupon beheaded; but the Pope being highly incenſed at the Arch-Biſhop's Death, excommunicated all thoſe that had a hand in it.

This was ſeconded by another of the Earl of *Northumberland*, and the Lord *Baldolf*, but their Forces being weak they were encountered by the Sheriff of *York-ſhire*, where the Earl in a ſharp Conflict was ſlain in the Field, and the Lord Mortally wounded, and, as a mark of Ignominy, the Earl's Head was carried on a Pole through *London*, and fixed on the Bridge-gate, and becauſe the Scots had encouraged this Undertaking, and to ſuppreſs the Rumour that went abroad of King *Richard's* being alive, the King marched an Army of 37000 Men to their Borders, battered *Barwick* with a Piece of Cannon, the firſt that was uſed in *England*; and took it; as likewiſe ſeized on all the Caſtles belonging to the Earl of

Nor

Northumberland; then marched into *Wales*, but was diſappointed in that Expedition by the ſudden Inundations and Torrents of Water, that flowed from the Hills, whereby fifty of his Waggons with Treaſure and Proviſions were deſtroyed, and a great part of his Food, which obliged him to retire.

The King to repair his Loſs, called another Parliament, which, through his Importunity, was conſtrained to grant him a Subſidy; and in the year 1407 a Plague raged throughout *England*, and deſtroyed in *London* 30000 Perſons. A great Froſt followed it, that laſted 15 Weeks; yet the Duke of *Burgundy* craving the Kings Aid againſt the Duke of *Orleance*, had his requeſt granted: And amongſt other memorable Actions of the *Engliſh*, Sir *John Blunt* raiſed a Siege, beat Four Thouſand *French*-men, with Three Hundred *Engliſh*, taking about Twelve Noblemen, and One Hundred and Twenty Gentlemen Priſoners: And now *Wickliff*'s Doctrine beginning to ſpread, the Arch-Biſhop *Arundel* ſo incenſed the King, that *William Sawtree*, *William Swinderby*, and *William Thorp*, all eminent Divines, were put to Death for their profeſſion of a good Faith; but the King did not long Survive that Cruelty, for *Anno* 1413, falling ſick, and into a Appoplexy, whileſt his Crown was Placed on his Pillow, Prince *Henry* his Son came and took it thence, which the King perceiving, upon his reviving ſent for him, and demanded the reaſon of his haſtineſs, who boldly replied, That he ſeeming dead in all Men's eſteem, he took it as his Right: Whereupon the King with ſome trouble of Mind, looking on him, ſaid, *Ah Son! With what Right it was got God only knoweth, who forgive me the Sin*: To which the Prince fiercely replyed, *However it was got, I mean to keep it, when it ſhall be mine, and defend it with my Sword, as you by your Sword have obtained it*: And ſoon

after the King died, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

This *Henry* the IV. was King of *England*, and *rance*, Lord of *Ireland*, &c. Eldeſt Son to *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by *Blanch* his Wife: He began his Reign the 29*th* of *September*, *Anno* 1399. and Reigned 13 Years, 3 Months, and 16 Days, and was the 33*d*. ſole Monarch of *England*: By his firſt Wife *Mary*, he had Iſſue Prince *Henry*, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, *Humphry* Duke of *Glouceſter*, *Blanch* and *Philippa*; by his ſecond Wife no Iſſue that ſurvived him.

Thus ill got Crowns create a troubl'd Reign,
Howe're ſo eaſie got, hard to maintain;
Such Crowns have Thorns that ſtill the Wearer pain.

The Life, Reign and Actions of Henry *the* Fifth, *King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry of *Monmouth*, ſo called from the place of his Birth, in his youthful years led away by wild and debauched Courtiers, committed many extravagancies, not being exempted from Robbing on the Highways, putting his Father in fear of ſome deſign he had upon his Perſon, and attempting to reſcue a Priſoner from the Face of Juſtice in the Court of King's-Bench; but when he came to the Crown he was wonderfully changed, Commanding his former lewd Companions to alter their manners, or not dare to approach his Court, nor within ten Miles of his Perſon; chuſing grave and worthy Counſellors, and much honouring the Clergy; and the more to ingratiate with the People, every day after Dinner he was wont for the ſpace of an hour, to receive Petitions, in order to redreſs Grievances, which he would do with wonderful

ful Equity, much lamenting the untimely Death of King *Richard*, and ſo near it touched him, that he ſent to *Rome* to be abſolved from a Fact he had no hand in.

Whileſt things went on proſperouſly, a Parliament was called, wherein it was moved that the ſuperfluous Land and Temporalities belonging to Religious Houſes, were ſufficient for the Maintenance of 15 Earls; 1500 Knights, 6200 Eſquires, and 100 Almſ-Houſes, and over and above 20000 *l. per Annum*, to the King's Coffers; and this to curb the Pride of the Clergy was preſſed very home, and had gone on, had not the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, to turn his Thoughts from it, perſwaded him to ſeek his Right in *France*, of which Kingdom he told him he was the true Heir, enforceing it with ſtrong Reaſons; inſomuch that the young King being naturally of a fierce and Warlike Spirit, ſoon hearkned to what he had ſuggeſted, and ſent in the firſt place a Summons to demand the Dutchy of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Guyen*, and *Anjou*; upon which the Dauphin who Ruled all at Court, ſent him in deriſion a Tun of Tennis-Balls, as ſuppoſing them fitteſt for a Prince that had formerly given himſelf over to Sports and Recreation; but at this time he was miſtaken in his mark; for the King highly incenſed at the affront, ſent back word, that he would ſhortly ſend him *London* Balls, that ſhould ſhake *Paris* Walls, and proceeded to make large preparations for paſſing the Seas; which incited the French to uſe their old Artifice of ſtirring up the Scots; but they upon their attempting to enter *England* were overthrown by Sir *Robert Humfreville*: This made the French King, who was but weak in mind, conſult his Peers, who concluded it would be moſt expedient for *France* to come to Terms with the Engliſh, before the matter was carried too far, and accordingly Ambaſſadors were ſent, who at *Wincheſter* made offers

of ſome Territories, with a Summ of Money, to defray the Charges of the preparation: But more eſpecially, thinking by that means to pleaſe the King, they made Propoſals of Marriage between him and the beautious Princeſs *Katherine* of *France*; but all this came to nothing, for the King Peremptorily demanded what had ever formerly belonged to his Progenitors, and that being refuſed, *Antilop* his Purſuivant at Arms, was ſent to King *Charles* with Letters of Defiance, and he paſſed with ſuch Forces as he had Raiſed, in order to his Embarking at *Southampton*, and commanding the Nobles and all that held Fee of the Crown, to follow him, and the *French* perceiving fair means would not do, proceeded to Treachery, by corrupting the Lord *Grey*, *Scroop*, and *Cambridge* too, with promiſes of vaſt Summs of Gold, to murther him before he took the Seas; but this was diſcovered by a Paper found in the boſom of the latter, and the matter being plain, the two firſt were Executed, but the laſt, at the Inſtance of the Duke of *York*, whoſe Son he was, had his Pardon procured.

The King being by this time in a forwardneſs, ſet Sail on the *7th.* of *Auguſt* 1414 with 500 Ships, and 30000 Soldiers, beſides Engineers, Artificers, and Labourers, and on the *15th.* caſt Anchor at the mouth of the River *Seyn*, three Miles from *Hareflew*, and no ſooner he came on ſhoar, but falling on his Knees he Implored God's Bleſſing and Aſſiſtance, in proſpering his Enterprize for the gaining his Right, and his Army being landed, he cauſed Proclamation to be made, that no Perſon whatſoever, on pain of Death, ſhould preſume to Injure Churches, Church Men, Women or Children, and encouraging his Soldiers, he ſoon made himſelf Maſter of the Town of *Hareflew*, and having at St. *Martin's* Church given God Thanks for the firſt Succeſs of his Arms, he detached two thouſand Horſe, and

thirteen

thirteen thouſand Foot, and marched with them through the Countries of *Caux* and *Ex* in his way to *Callis*, when to hinder him, the flying Parties of *French*, not only skirmiſhed as they ſaw advantage, but broke down Bridges, plaſhed Trees, carryed away or deſtroyed all manner of Proviſion and Forage, ſo that he was obliged to march along the Banks of the River *Some*, as far as *Bathencourt*, before he could gain the Paſs, and on the 24*th*. of *October* he came to *Azin* or *Agingcourt*, the numerous Army of the *French* attending, and watching all advantage.

The King being thus far advanced through a ruined and deſtroyed Country, whereby his Soldiers for want of neceſſaries were become extreamly feeble, he found he could not proceed without giving Battel, and therefore reſolved to pitch his Banner Royal, but finding the Army extreamly weakned, and himſelf ſurrounded in a Toil, at the inſtance of the Nobles, he propoſed overtures to the *French*, propoſing the delivery of *Hareflew*, and ſuch other places as he had taken ſince his arrival in *France*, in conſideration that himſelf, and all with him might paſs quietly to *Callais* and there Ship for *England*. To this the Mareſchal, and Conſtable, who had the chief Command in the *French* Army, were willing to hearken, as knowing the danger of compelling a deſperate Enemy, to Fight in the extremity of Deſpair; but the other Commanders, young Princes and Nobles, more fiery than either Valiant or wiſe, would not harken to any Accord, and ſo confidently they promiſed themſelves the Victory, that they had before-hand divided the Spoil, cauſing the Bells to be rung; and Thanks to be given in the Neighbouring Churches, that God had delivered the Enemy into ſuch a place of advantage, that he could not eſcape: But when Man purpoſes, God diſpoſes, for too much confidence ruined

ruined them, not conſidering that when it ſeemeth good, the Almighty by weak things can deſtroy the powerful; nay, ſo confident were they, that they ſent for King *Charles*, and the Dauphin, that they might have the honour of the Victory, and ſpent the night before the Battel in a careleſs manner of feaſting and revelling, whileſt the Engliſh ſpent it in moderate refreſhment and Prayer.

King *Henry* ſeeing the Storm that he was bound to oppoſe, commanded two hundred Archers to lodge in a Meadow, ſecured againſt the French Horſe, with ſtrong Buſhes, and a large Ditch; placing likewiſe Archers in the Front of the Battel; and to ſecure them they had two long Stakes, ſhod with Iron, to ſtick-ſlant wiſe againſt the breaking in of the Horſe, which might be removed as occaſion required, ranging the Hoaſt into three Battalions, flanking the whole with Archers; and that he might not be hid on ſo eminent a day, he wore on his Helmet a ſmall Crown of Gold, riding from Rank to Rank, and giving neceſſary Orders in all places, declaring that *England* ſhould never be charged with his Ranſome, but that he reſolved either to Conquer or dye; and then commanding his Standard to advance; *Since*, ſays he, *our injurious Enemies do attempt to ſhut up our way, let us ſet upon them in the Name of the moſt Glorious Trinity, and in the beſt hour in the whole year*: Whereupon Sir *Thomas Eppingham*, with a Warder in his hand, advanced againſt the French, who kept their ground, covering the plains for many Miles and throwing it up in the Air, gave the ſignal to join Battel, whereupon a joyful ſhout enſued, and the Archers from the Meadow, as the French advanced, let fly their Arrows, galling and wounding Horſe and Man, whileſt the Main Body joyned; and then the Engliſh Army fell on like Men driven to their laſt neceſſities, yet not without expreſſing a ſingular Conduct and Courage, having

the

the advantage of the French in charging, by reaſon of the unwieldineſs of their Army; inſomuch that the Engliſh Arrows flying like Thunderbolts upon the thronging Horſe, no ways able to avoid them, and thoſe that advanced furiouſly being goared with the ſtakes, as the Archers retired to give way to the Men of Arms, making a Barricado againſt thoſe that preſſed behind, nothing but rout and confuſion enſued, the French at ſuch a diſadvantage not being capable of uſing their Arms, which the Duke of *Brabant* perceiving, advanced furiouſly to break the Order of the Engliſh, and encourage his ſide, but met his Fate in that attempt; however the Duke of *Alanzon* broke in upon the King's Standard, and there had ſlain the Duke of *Glouceſter*, had not the King prevented it by timely interpoſing, and between them began a ſharp diſpute, wherein the Duke of *Alanzon* almoſt beat the Kings Crown flat to his Helmet, but being ſtruck from his Horſe by *Henry*, and crying out he was *Alanzon*, notwithſtanding his begging Quarter, and the King's endeavour to ſave him, the enraged Soldiers, for the danger he had put their Sovereign into, diſpatched him on the Spot; ſo that the Rear-Guard of the French Army being worſted, and unable to ſuſtain the Fury of the Engliſh, fled without fighting, leaving the Victory, with infinite ſpoil, and a great number of Priſoners, to a handful of Men, in a manner Naked, and almoſt half ſtarved, which may convince the World, that Victory depends not upon the Arm of Fleſh; but ſcarcely was the Field cleared of the French, before another Army bigger than that of the Engliſh, which was coming to their Aid, and knowing nothing of the Defeat, appeared upon the Hills, and the King fearing the great number of Priſoners might turn againſt him, during the heat of the Fight, cauſed them all (as a Maxim of ſelf-preſervation,) except thoſe of the greateſt Quality,

to

to be killed, and then sent a Herald to summon them to fight, or depart immediately, for if they stayed whileſt he charged them, they muſt expect no Quarter; whereupon the King of *Sicily*, who Commanded in chief, not thinking it convenient with thoſe Forces to diſpute what ſo great an Army had loſt, drew off; ſo that King *Henry* finding himſelf an entire Conqueror, fell on his Knees, and commanding all, both Officers and Soldiers to do the like, with up lifted hands, and ſaid, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be given the Glory.* And having learned the name of the Place, he ſaid, *Let this be called the Battel of* Agincourt *to all Poſterity.*

In this Battel were ſlain of the *French* one thouſand Princes, Noblemen Knights, and Eſquires, and ten thouſand common Soldiers. The Priſoners of note were *Charles* Duke of *Orleance*, *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Lewis de Bourbon*, the Cound *de Vendoſme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward de Roven*, and divers others. The *Engliſh* loſt of note, were the Duke of *York*, and Earl of *Suffolk*, with two Knights, and *David Gam* Eſquire; the common Soldiers that fell were very inconſiderable, ſome not allowing above one hundred twenty eight, but that ſeems ſomewhat partial.

The next day after this Battel *Henry* marched with the Spoil, and his Priſoners off the Field towards *Callais*, his Soldiers now having Cloaths, and plenty of all Neceſſaries; and having Fortified the Towns he had taken, and given neceſſary Orders, he came for *England*, and was received in *London* with Triumph, and there preſented with one thouſand Pounds, and two Gold Baſons; and Calling a Parliament, he had a Subſidy of a Tenth granted for the carrying on his Wars in *France*, which not ſufficing, he pawned his Crown to Cardinal *Beaufort*, his Uncle, and his Jewels to the Lord Mayor

of

of *London*, for ten thouſand Marks; then he paſſed the Sea with an Army of 25527. ever fourth being an Horſeman, beſides a thouſand Carpenters and Labourers, and the firſt of *Auguſt* 1417. arrived in *Normandy*, bringing ſuch a terrour upon the Countrey, that moſt of the Inhabitants fled into *Bretaigne*, and having Dubbed thirty eight Knights, he laid Siege to *Conqueſt*, and took it the 18*th*. of *Auguſt*, with the Caſtles of *Aubeliers* and *Lovers*; he likewiſe Stormed the City of *Caen*, and gave the Pillage to his Soldiers.

During K. *Henry*'s Succeſs in *France*, the *Scots* Invaded *England*, bringing with them a Perſon Repreſenting *Richard* the Second; but hearing as they lay at the Siege of *Roxborough* and *Berwick*, that the *Engliſh* Army was marching toward them, they raiſed the Sieges, and fled. This did not hinder the King's proceeding in *France*, for there he took many Cities, and had the ſtrong Caſtle of *Fallors* delivered him, then divided his Army under the Commands of the Dukes of *Clarence*, *Glouceſter*, and Earl of *Warwick*; ſo that taking divers places at once, he ſate down before *Roan*, and took it after a years Siege, obliging the Burgeſſes for their Ranſome, and being permitted quietly to Live there, Pay'd him 356000 Crowns, and ſwear Fealty to him and his Succeſſors. And now the *French* finding themſelves unable to make head againſt the *Engliſh*, an Accommodation was ſought, and to bring it the eaſier to paſs, an Interview was held between King *Henry* and King *Charles* at the Town of *Melun*, where the Queen and the Princeſs *Katherine* of *France* was preſent, and there King *Henry* firſt fixed his Eyes and Affections on that Beauteous Maid, and finding the *French* Noblemen averſe to his Demands, he told the Duke of *Burgundy*, that he would either have the Princeſs and what he farther required, or he would drive him and the reſt of the Nobles out of *France*: To which

which the Duke replied, That he might ſay his pleaſure, but before he ſhould drive them out of *France* he ſhould be weary of the Enterprize.

This Treaty proving ineffectual, the King took the Town of *Ponthois*, and gave large ſpoil to his Soldiers, which obliged the French King to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Troyis* in *Champaigne*; and now to facilitate the Engliſh Conqueſts, the Dauphin having put a ſenſible Affront upon the Queen, his Mother, ſhe conceived a mortal hatred, and laboured to ruine him, confederated with the Duke of *Burgundy*, and procuring her ſelf, by reaſon of the King's Imbecility, to be made Regent of *France*; and ſoon after the Dauphin cauſing *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be ſlain in his preſence, as he came to do him Homage, for contriving, as he ſaid, the death of *Lewis* Duke of *Orleanee*, that he might the better ſway the Kingdom under an infirm King. *Philip*, the young Duke of *Burgundy*, to revenge his Father's death, cloſed with King *Henry*, and proceeded to perſwade *Charles*, the French King, to diſinherit the Dauphin, and gave the Lady *Katherine* in Marriage to the King of *England*; and the Queen ſeconding this Project, it was effected, and a Peace concluded between the two Crowns upon divers Articles, the chief being, That *Charles* and *Iſabel* ſhould retain the name of King and Queen, and hold all their Dignities, Rents, and Poſſeſſions, during their natural Lives. That after their deaths the Crown and Realm of *France* ſhould, with all its Rights and Appurtenances, remain unto the King of *England* and his Heirs for ever; and that by reaſon of the Infirmity of King *Charles*, therefore during his Life, the Affairs of the Realm of *France*, together with the Government thereof, ſhould remain in the King *Henry*, ſo that thenceforth he ſhould govern the Realm, and admit to his Council and aſſiſtance, with the Council of *France*, ſuch of the Engliſh Nobility

bility, as he ſhould ſee convenient, with other Articles, to the number of thirty, very advantageous to the *Engliſh*, were all ſworn to at *Troyis*, *May* the 30*th.* 1420. and Proclaimed in *London* the *June* following, and Homage ſworn to King *Henry*, who was Prclaimed Regent of *France*; and on the 3*d.* of *June* the Marriage was Celebrated in the preſence of divers of the chief Nobility of *England* and *France*, at *Troyis*, with great Pomp and Splendor, and they rode in Triumph to take poſſeſſion of the Palace in *Paris*, and a Parliament of the three Eſtates were Aſſembled in that City, who confirmed what had been done by the Kings; and it was there likewiſe ratified by the General Eſtates of the Realm, and ſworn to particularly on the Holy Evangeliſts by the French Noblemen and Rulers, Spiritual and Temporal, who moreover Sealed the Inſtruments which were ſent over to be kept, in the King's Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*; which done, the King left the Duke of *Clarence* his Lieutenant in *France*, and came for *England* with his Queen, where he was received with Joy and Triumph, cauſing her to be Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, and then proceeded to call a Parliament for farther Supplies, to maintain his War againſt the Dauphin, who ſtill ſtood out to recover the Kingdom; but the Commons Exhibiting a pitition of Poverty, he again Pawned his Crown to Cardinal *Beauford* for 20000 pounds, and paſſed into *France* with 4000 Horſe and 24000 Foot, and his preſence there was neceſſary; for the Dauphin ſtrengthened by Forces from *Scotland*, under the Leading of the Earl of *Buchanan*, and *Archibald Douglas*, defeated and killed the Duke of *Clarence*, took the Earls of *Huntington*, *Somerſet*, and others, Priſoners; and heightened with that Succeſs, he laid Seige to *Alanzon*, and cut off the Proviſion of *Paris*, but the King's Approach made him to retire to *Bury*.

King

King *Henry* ſoon recovered what the Dauphin had taken, and drove him to great diſtreſs; but when this great King had triumphed over that mighty Kingdom with unconquerable Fortune and Succeſs, and annaxed it fully to the Crown of *England*, Death laid his Arreſt upon him, for falling Sick of a Burning Fever and Flux, he dyed on the 30*th.* of *Auguſt*, 1422. at *Bloice de Vincennois*, and his Body brought over, was buried with Pomp at *Weſtminſter*, hard by the Tomb of *Edward* the Confeſſor, appointing by his laſt Will and Teſtament his younger Brother, *Humphry* Duke of *Glouceſter*, Protector of *England*; his Brother *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*; and *Thomas Beauford*, Guardian of his Son *Henry*, born a little before at *Windſor*, contrary to the King's expreſs Command, who when he heard the Queen had lain in at that Place, Prophetically ſpake, *viz. Good God! I* Henry *of* Monmouth *ſhall have but a ſhort Reign, and win much; but* Henry *of* Windſor *ſhall Reign long, and loſe all; yet God's Will be done.*

This *Henry* was King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, Eldeſt Son of *Henry* the Fourth, by *Mary* his Queen: He began his Reign on the 20*th.* of *March* 1412. and Reigned 9 years, 5 months, and 10 days, and was the 24*th.* Sole Monarch of *England*.

Thus Beauty, Power and Honour yie'd to death,
Great Conquerers, like Slaves, reſign their Breath;
Their Lawrels in the duſt with them muſt lie,
But Fame's Immortal, and can never dye.

The

The Life, Reign and Actions of Henry *the Sixth, King of* England, France, *&c.*

HEnry of *Windsor*, so called from the place of his Birth, upon the death of his Father, was Crowned when he exceeded not eight Months of Age, the Queen holding him in her Lap whilest the Solemnity was performed, to whom his Nutriture and Education was committed, but his Minority much disadvantaged the *English* Interest in *France*; for old King *Charles* dying, *Charles* his Son greatly strengthned his Party, and altho' he was called by the *English*, in derision, only King of *Burry*, as having little more left him, yet now he encroached upon the *English*, wresting from them sundry places, by the help of Aids from *Scotland* and *Italy*, which made the *English* Regent think it time to give them Battel, and accordingly the Armies joyned near *Vernoil*, where the *French* were overthrown, the Regent doing wonders in his own Person, and there were slain the Constable and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigton* and *Vantadour*, with about five thousand others, and the Duke of *Alanzon* taken Prisoner, upon which victory the *English* besieged *Mons* in *Main*, and having with their Cannon made a great breach in the Wall, it was Surrendred, and a little while after, the Earl of *Salisbury* besieged *Orleance*, and brought it to such distress, that the Garrison was willing to Surrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*, but the Earl refused it, which so offended the Duke, that he declined the *English* Interest, which proved very prejudicial.

The *French* being in a drooping condition, and using strong Cordials to support their Spirits, one *Joan* a Shepherdess of *Lorrain* came to the Dauphin, and offered him her Service, saying, *She was sent by God, to deliver* France *out of the hands of the* English; and

and not exceeding eighteen years of *Age*, her offer at firſt was looked upon as ridiculous, but ſhe perſiſting in what ſhe had declared, the Dauphin cauſed her to be Armed at all Points, and deſiring the Sword that hung in St. *Catherines* Church, ſhe got into *Orleance* then Beſieged by the *Engliſh*, & from thence ſent a Letter, Commanding them to raiſe the Siege, and deliver up the Towns they poſſeſſed, for ſhe was reſolved to drive them out of *France*; but they looked upon it, only as proceeding from folly, or a raving fit, yet in the ſeveral Sallies ſhe made, it proved otherwiſe. for by the violent Sallies ſhe made the Siege was raiſed with loſs to the Engliſh, ſhe commonly fighting in the head of the French, and animating them to go on couragiouſly, for being in one of the Sallies, ſhot through the Arm with an Arrow, and perſwaded to retire; ſhe cryed out, *this is a favour, let us go on, they cannot eſcape the hands of God*, and there of note were ſlain the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lords *Moline* and *Poynings*, Sir *Thomas Gagrave*, and the French ſay about 8000 Common Soldiers, yet our Hiſtorians allow but 600; and the French following their ſucceſs, wreſted ſeveral Towns, and ſurprizing a party of Engliſh, overthrew them, taking Priſoners the Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, *Hungerford*, and Sir *Thomas Rampſton*, whereupon ſeveral Towns revolted, and the Dauphin took *Auxier* and *Rhiemes*, in the latter of which, according to the direction of *Joan*, called by the French the *Maid of God*, *Charles* the Dauphin cauſed himſelf to be Crowned King of *France*.

Joan of *Arks*, having been hitherto very ſucceſsful, and done the Dauphin ſingular Service, coming to the relief of *Compeign*, which was greatly deſtreſſed by the Engliſh and Burgundians, in a deſperate Charge advancing too far, and being ſeparated from thoſe that ſhould have ſuccoured her, ſhe was made Priſoner by a Burgundian Knight, and by him

him ſold to the Engliſh, who ſent her to *Roan*, and being charged with Wtichcraft, Blood ſhed, and the unnatural uſe of Man's Apparel, contrary to her Sex, ſhe was burnt, which was too barbarous a uſage, and had not been executed, but to put the French out of the great hopes, they conceived in the Promiſe ſhe had made to drive the Engliſh out of the Kingdome and in ſome kind, it had its effects; but another expedient was reſolved on, which was to ſend over for young King *Henry*, and he accordingly was Crowned in *Paris* with great Pomp, by the Cardinal of *Wincheſter*, on the *7th.* of *December*, 1431. The French Nobility doing him Homage, and the King's Patents and Grants touching the French Affairs, paſſed under the Seal and Stile of *Henry* King of the French-men, and of *England*; and the Lords *Talbot* and *Arundel* were ſucceſsfully Victorious in the Provinces of *Main*, *Anjou*, and other places, but *John* Duke of *Bedford* Regent of that Kingdom dying at *Paris*, *Anno* 14 5. with his death, the Engliſh Affairs ſunk; for although *Richard* Duke of *York*, was ſent over Regent, yet before his arrival *Paris* was loſt by the Treachery and revolt of the Citizens, and the Duke of *Burgundy* falling off, beſieged or blocked up *Callais*; upon notice of which the Duke of *Glouceſter*, paſſed with a great Army, but the Burgundians were retired before his arrival, which made him proceed to waſte the Burgundian Territories, and then returned to *England*, whileſt the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Lords *Talbot* and *Willoughby*, made good the Engliſh Intereſt againſt the French; and now it was thought expedient that King *Henry* ſhould Marry, and by the contrivance of *de la Pool*, Duke of *Suffolk*, he took to Wife, *Margaret*, Daughter to *Renate*, Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorain*, Titular King of *Sicily* and *Jeruſalem*, *&c.* with whom he had little or no Dowry; and *Suffolk*'s too much favour and intereſt with the Queen, made the Nobles begin to mur-

mur

mur, and indeed, this Match proved in the end, disadvantagious to the *Engliſh*; for the Queen being a Woman of a high Spirit, and finding her power over a good natured and eaſie King, ſhe delayed not to uſe it, placing and diſplacing at her pleaſure, the greateſt Counſellers and Miniſters of State, ſo the Intereſt in *France* daily leſſened, and the Dauphin recovered the greateſt part of the Kingdom, which moved Duke *Humphry* to reproach the Queen and her Counſel with bold truth, whereby they became ſo exaſperated, that from that time they laid Snares to intrap him; but finding no plauſible opportunity, they reſolved to take a violent occaſion, and at a Parliament holden at St. *Edmunds-Bury*, *Anno.* 1447. he was arreſted by *John* Lord *Beaumont*, Lord High-Conſtable of *England*, and others, Charged with High Treaſon, and put under a Guard of the King's Houſhold, but had not been long in his Confinement before he was found dead, not without ſtrong preſumption of Violence uſed towards him; yet to ſhadow it with the People, who intirely loved him as a vertuous, wiſe, and learned Patriot of his Country, his body was expoſed, and it was given out that he died of an Impoſthume or Palſie.

This Duke, who had been the prop of the *Engliſh* Affairs, removed, his Servants, (the better to colour this Matter) were brought to Tryal, and five of them convicted of High-Treaſon, upon which Sentence they were drawn to *Tyburn*, and being hanged about two Minutes, were cut down alive, ſtripped naked, and marked out with a Knife to be quartered and then their Charters of Pardon were produced by the Marqueſs of *Suffolk*; and now the whole frame of Government ſeemed to repoſe it ſelf in the Queens Authority, and ſuch Favourites as by her Inſinuation with the King, ſhe raiſed to the higheſt Dignities. This gave ſcope to the Duke of *York*'s Ambition, who concluding there was an open paſſage to the

the Crown, delayed not the opportunity, but consulted his Friends, declaring his Title, as descended from *Lionel*, and Elder brother to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, great Grand-father to King *Henry* the sixth, aggravating the Miscarriages in Government, and keeping up popular divisions, and indeed the King's mildness, a Council out of Favour with the People, losses and dishonours abroad, a disorder and confusion of things at home, mainly contributed to his design; and about this time a Rebellion happening in *Ireland*, the Duke of *York* was looked upon as the fittest man to go over, for the appeasing it, and had the fortune to bring it to a happy Issue; when in the mean while the Duke of *Suffolk*, the Queens great Favourite was charged in a Parliament at *VVestminster*, with evil demeanour, Misprision and Treason, and committed Prisoner to the Tower; but the Queen soon after procured his Release; and now the Yorkists Faction considerably strengthened, appeared bare-fac'd, and being vigorously withstood by *Adam Molins*, Bishop of *Chichester*, Keeper of the Privy-Seal, to remove him out of the way a rabble of Seamen were stirred up to fall upon him at *Portsmouth*, by whose rude hands the good Bishop was slain, and in a Parliament holden at *Leicester*, they procured the Banishment of the Duke of *Suffolk* for five years, and as he was attempting to pass the Seas, he was taken in *Dover* Road, by such as the Duke of *York* had laid in wait for him, and for want of a Block, had his Head cut off on the side of a Cock-boat, which he looked upon as a Judgement, for his being the contriver of the death of *Humphry*, Duke of *Glocester*, the King's Uncle.

Suffolk thus removed out of the way, the Duke of *York* concluded he wanted but one step into the Throne; and although he was yet in *Ireland*, he so effectually wrought by his Friends in *England*, that the Kentish Men took up Arms under the leading of

Jack

Jack Cade, and were joyned to those of *Essex*, demanding that the Duke might be called home, and that he with some others that *Cade* named, might be chief in Council. That those guilty of the death of Duke *Humphry* might receive due punishment: That the Grievances of the People might be redressed; and because these requests were not speedily answered, they committed many violent out-rages in and about *London*, as plundering the Houses of the Citizens, beheading the Lord *Say*, Treasurer of *England*, and Mr. *Comer* High-Sheriff of *Kent*, for attempting to perswade them to return to their Obedience: However their fury being spent, and the Kings Proclamation for a Pardon, coming out to indemnifie them, if they returned to their respective Habitations; but *Cade* finding his Power and Credit with the Multitude, upon some new disgust attempting again to raise the Rabble, he was encountred by the Gentry of *Kent*, and slain by one *Edan*.

Upon the stirs and uproars in *England*, the Duke of *York*, without any Order, hasted from *Ireland* and took up Arms, pretendedly for the Reformation of the State, which made King *Henry* fortifie himself, and prepare to oppose their Force; but the Duke of *York* so far prevailed with the easie King, that a Reconciliation was made, and the Duke of *Somerset*, who mainly opposed the *Yorkists* Intereſt, was confined a Prisoner to his House, which done; the Duke of *York* dissolved his Army and came to *London*, making great Complaints to the King against *Somerset*, of which that Duke had no sooner notice, but he came before the King, and accused his Accuser Face to Face, charging him with High-Treason, as having Conspired to depose the King and take the Sovereignty on himself; whereupon the Duke of *York* was confined, till such time as he Swore in St. *Paul's* Church, before a great Concourse of Nobility, to continue a true, faithful and obedient Subject

ject to King *Henry*. And about this time, by the ſucceſs of *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Affairs of *France* began to appear in a better poſture, for by the prevailng Arms of this valiant Man, *Burdeaux*, the chief City in *Normandy* was taken, with many other places of Note; but upon his attempting to relieve *Caſtilion*, charging the Enemy upon unequal Terms, he was ſlain in the Field, together with his Son, the Viſcount *Liſle*, and with him died all the *Engliſh* hope of ever recovering what was loſt in *France*; for the Duke of *York*, not regarding his Oath, *Anno* 1445, took up Arms, and broke into the King's Palace, and the King to oppoſe him drew out conſiderable Forces, ſo that a great Battel was fought at St. *Albans*, where the King was wounded with an Arrow, and taken Priſoner, and the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, together with the Lord *Clifford*, and divers other Knights and Gentlemen of the Royal Party ſlain.

Henry being brought to *London*, a Parliament was called, in which the Memories and Honours of *Humphrey* Duke of *Glouceſter* were reſtored; and thoſe that had taken up Arms under the Duke of *York*, indempnified of the Treaſon, and that Duke created Protector of *England*. The Earl of *Salisbury* made Chancellor, and the Earl of *Warwick* his Son, Captain of *Callais*: And thus having gotten the Power into their hands, they worked out the Counſellors and Favorites of the King, placing ſuch in their ſtead as would ſtickle for their Intereſt. Theſe Diviſions gave the *French* the boldneſs to make deſcents in ſeveral places: In *Kent* and *Devon-ſhire* they burnt ſome Towns, and committed many Outrages, which yet abated not the heat and heart-burning of the *Engliſh* one to another; for although the Lords met, and concluded a ſeeming Agreement, yet it laſted not long, before both ſides Armed, and a mortal Battel was fought on *Blore* Heath

where the King's Party was worſted: And ſoon after another Battel was fought at *Ludlow*, where the Duke and his adherents received a great overthrow, and the Town of *Ludlow* laid in Ruins for adhering to the *Yorkiſts*; and thereupon a Parliament was called, wherein the Duke of *York*, the Earls of *March*, *Salisbury* and *Rutland*, and others were attainted of High Treaſon, and had their Eſtates confiſcated: But on the 9th of *July*, 1460, the Scale turned, for in a fatal Battel at *Northampton* the King was overthrown by means of the revolt of the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen*; and in this Battel on the King's part there were ſlain the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Viſcount *Beaumont*, the Lord *Egrinham*, Sir *William Lucy*, and others, and the King himſelf was made Priſoner, and carried to *London*, where in a Parliament, begun the 8th of *October*, the Duke of *York*, laid claim to the Crown, and ſet forth his Pedigree and urged it ſo far, that the Parliament came to a concluſion, That *Henry* ſhould enjoy the Crown during his natural Life, but then it ſhould fall to the Duke of *York* and his Heirs, and the Heirs of *Henry* to be utterly excluded; and accordingly the Duke was proclaimed Heir apparent to the Crown: But Queen *Margaret*, who was in the *North* raiſing Forces, reſolved not to ſtand to what her Huſband had been forced to conſent to, but to maintain the right of her Son Prince *Edward*; and having gathered a conſiderable Army, ſhe marched towards *London*; againſt her the Duke drew out, and near *Wakefield* a bloody and doubtful Battel was fought, in which the Duke of *York* was ſlain, his Forces overthrown, his Son, the Earl of *Rutland* killed, begging his Life on his Knees, and the Earl of *Salisbury* taken Priſoner, and beheaded; the Duke's Head was cut off, and a Paper Crown ſet upon it, by way of deriſion; and thus had ended the fatal Quarrel between the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, had not *Edward* Earl

of

of *March*, eldeſt Son to the Duke of *York*, advanced with a great Army, gathered in the Marches of *Wales*, and near *Mortimer*'s Croſs in *Ludlow* fought with the Queens Army, when at the joining of the Battel three Suns appeared in the Firmament, which immediately united into one. In this Battel the Queens Forces were overthrown with great ſlaughter, and *Owen Tudor* Father-in-law to King *Henry* VII. being taken Priſoner, was, together with Sir *John Scudemore*, and his two Sons Beheaded; but *Anno* 1460, the Queen overthrew the Earl of *March* in a great Battel at St. *Albans*, reſcuing King *Henry* out of his hands, who was brought thither to countenance the Soldiers; but the *Londoners* ſided with him, and upon the Queens drawing off to the *North*, proclaimed him King of *England*, &c. And here Hiſtorians put an end to King *Henry*'s Reign, though he lived much longer, as will appear in the ſucceeding Reign; his Wife was *Margaret* Daughter to *Reynate*, King of *Jeruſalem*, &c. by her he had Iſſue *Edward*.

This *Henry* was King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, the only Child of *Henry* V. by *Katharine* his Queen; he began his Reign on the 30th of *Auguſt*, 1422, and Reigned 38 years, 6 Months, and 3 Days, being the 35th ſole Monarch of *England*, and was ſtabbed to the Heart in the Tower by *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, Brother to *Edward* IV. on the 20th of *May* 1471, in the 46th year of his Age, buried firſt in the Abby of *Chartſey* in *Surry*, afterwards removed to *Windſor* by *Henry* VII. then removed again none knows where. In his time many ſtrange Accidents happened, portending the Woes and Miſeries that befel the Kingdom.

Thus the good pious King, bereft of Crowns,
Bore patiently the Wreck of Fortunes frowns;
Yet murtherous minds were not with this content,
But in a ſtream of Blood to Heaven he's ſent.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the* IV. *King of* England, *&c.*

EDward the eldeſt Son to *Richard*, Duke of *York*, in the beginning of his Reign, found great oppoſition from the *Lancaſtrians*, who pitying the Misfortune of pious King *Henry*, raiſed Forces in many parts; he was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*; but the Citizens, who had been the greateſt Sticklers for him, not finding him anſwer their expectations, in performing the Promiſes he had made them, began to decline his Intereſt, however he marched againſt the Forces raiſed in the *North*, giving the Lord *Fitz-walter* Battel at *Ferry-bridge*, near *Pontefract*, but not being able to maintain it, he was there, with moſt of his Men, cut in pieces by *Henry*'s Forces, when both Armies facing on the Plain between *Towton* and *Saxton*, on the 28th of *March* they joined Battel, that of *Edward*'s conſiſting of 48660 Men, and *Henry*'s of 60000, but by the *Lancaſtrians* miſtaking Stars for Suns, being the Cognizance of each Party, and doubting ſome Treaſon in the caſe, many of them fled; ſo that thoſe who remained loſt the Field; and in this Battel were ſlain the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lords *Clifford*, *Nevel*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Beaumont*, *Dacres*, *Grey*, *Willoughby*, *Fitzhugh*, and other Perſons of Quality, about 387, and in all 35091, being the moſt bloody and obſtinate Battel that had been fought; upon this Overthrow, *Henry* with his Queen and Son, fled into *Scotland*, and were ho-

honourably received by King *James*, whoſe Siſter Prince *Edward* not long after Married. From *Scotland* the Queen ſailed to *France*, to ſeek aids in that Court, and in the mean while King *Edward* returning to *London*, was a ſecond time proclaimed, and calling a Parliament, *Henry* together with his Queen, and Prince *Edward* his Son, were diſinherited, and about 43 Nobles diſinherited and attainted.

The Queen, a Woman of a Martial Spirit, by her Intereſt in *France* had by this time gotten a conſiderable number of Men, but ſailing for *Scotland*, and afterwards making for *England*, her Fleet was ſcattered by a Tempeſt; ſo that ſhe and her Huſband were left ſolely to the Aid of the *Scots*, and with what Forces they could gather, marched as far as the Biſhoprick of *Durham*; but the Forces of the *Scots* were defeated at *Hegely* Moor, where Sir *Ralph Piercy* dying, ſaid in alluſion of his Oath to King *Henry*, *I have ſaved the Bird in my Breaſt.* And another defeat happening at *Hexam Ferries*, Fortune ſeemed utterly averſe; and that poor Prince coming out of *Scotland* into *England* in diſguiſe, was betrayed, and apprehended as he ſat at Dinner in *Wadington*-hall, and in an ignominious manner brought to *London* with his Legs bound under the Horſe's Belly, and ſecured as a Priſoner in the Tower.

King *Edward* by the Impriſonment of *Henry*, conceiving himſelf more ſecure, ſent the Earl of *Warwick* to Wooe for him in the Court of *Savoy*; but whilſt he earneſtly ſollicited, and had brought the matter to perfection, by obtaining the good Will of the Eſtates; News came that King *Edward* had Married the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, Widow to Sir *John Grey*, ſlain in the Battel at St. *Albans*, fighting on the part of King *Henry*, with whom he had fallen in Love, upon her becoming an humble Suitor to him for her Jointure; and becauſe he could not

compaſs his ends without Marriage; that vertuous Lady diſdaining to be the Harlot, even of a puiſſant *King*, he reſolved againſt the Minds of his Friends to obtain his deſires, by making her his Wife. This ſo ſenſibly touched the Earl of *Warwick*, in reflecting upon his Honour, in ſerving a Maſter of ſo little Conſtancy, that although he had been mainly Inſtrumental, in helping him to the *Kingdom*, he changed his love into a mortal hatred, and working upon *George* Duke of *Clarence*, to favour his deſign, and by ſecret practices they ſtirred up a Commotion in the *North*, where one *Robert Huldren* headed 15000 of the Commons, but he being executed, Sir *John Conyers* undertook to head them, proclaiming as they paſſed, that *King Edward* was an unjuſt Prince, and unprofitable to the *Kingdom*; when to ſuppreſs thoſe diſorders, he ſent an Army under the leading of the Earl of *Pembroke*, who joined Battel near *Banbury*, and had been victorious, had not one *John Clapham*, Eſq; and Servant to the Earl of *Warwick*, came in the heat of the Fight, and diſplayed his Maſter's Colours, whoſe Cogniſance was the white Bear, and by crying a *Warwick*, ſo diſmayed the *Welſh-men*, of whom moſt of the Army was compoſed, that thereby thinking the Earl was come in with his party, they threw down their Arms, and betook them to flight, leaving their General, who valiantly fighting, was taken Priſoner; together with his Brother, Sir *Robert Herbert*, and 10 other Gentlemen of Note, who loſt their Heads at *Banbury*, by the Judgement of *Conyers* and *Clapham*, *Anno* 1469.

The ſucceſs of the *Northern* Men occaſioned them to riſe in great numbers, and a Party under the leading of *Robert* of *Ridiſdale*, ſurprizing the *King*'s Manour of *Grafton*, ſeized the Lord *Rivers*, the Queens Father, together with *John* his Son, whom they Beheaded at *Northampton*, which obliged the *King* to haſten with

with a great Army, but whilſt the People were expecting the iſſue of a bloody Fight, a Truce was concluded, which rendering the King more ſecure than cautious, the Earl of *Warwick* entered his Tent in the dead of the Night, and with little reſiſtance made him Priſoner, and carried him to *Warwick* Caſtle, and from thence in the Night-time conveyed him to *Middleham* Caſtle in *York-ſhire*, and there committed him to *George Nevil*, Arch-biſhop of *York*, Brother to the Earl; but having liberty allowed to Hunt in the Park and Forreſts, he was Reſcued by a Troop of his own Men; however Sir *Robert Wells* with thirty thouſand of the Commons, diſturbed the Country, proclaiming King *Henry*, but encountering King *Edward*'s Forces and himſelf in a bloody Battel, made Priſoner; the *Lincoln-ſhire* Men, of which the Army was moſtly compoſed, threw off their Coats with the Earl's Badge on them, and in great confuſion left the Field, ſo that from that it was called the Battel of *Loſt-Coat-Field*, upon which defeat, and the putting Sir *Robert* with many others to death, the Duke of *Clarence* Earl of *Warwick*, and divers Nobles, found themſelves obliged to paſs the Seas, but were refuſed entrance at *Callais*, of which place *Warwick* was Captain, by one *Vawclear*, whom he a little before had Subſtituted his Deputy, and for which refuſal King *Edward* made him Captain in *Warwick*'s ſtead; however they went to the Court of *France*, and were there entertained with much reſpect, where gathering Aids and holding Correſpondence with their Friends in *England*; ſoon after they Landed at *Dartmouth*, and marched towards *London*, proclaiming King *Henry*, and commanded all from ſixteen to ſixty years of Age, to take up Arms on his behalf, againſt *Edward* Duke of *York*, whom they termed a Uſurper, ſo that all the Land in a manner was in Arms; and King *Edward* perceiving his Fortune utterly averſe, and that the few Forces

he had raiſed, were ready to Revolt, he thought it no fit time to diſpute, but rather to reſerve himſelf to a more favourable Fortune, whereupon with a few of his Friends, he paſſed the Seas, and was received by *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, who had married the Lady *Margaret* his Siſter, whilſt his Queen took Sanctuary in *Weſtminſter*, where ſhe was delivered of a Son, afterwards Chriſtned by the Name of *Edward*, and other Sanctuaries were filled with the *K*ings Friends, and ſuch as had adhered to him. This diſorder gave the *K*entiſh men an opportunity to riſe in Arms, and do great Miſchief, eſpecially in and about the City of *London*, and had been greater, but the Earl entered with his Army, and put an end to thoſe diſorders, and ſet *K*ing *Henry* at liberty, who had been a Priſoner in the Tower, for almoſt the ſpace of Nine years, conveying him to the *K*ings Palace in great Triumph, where on the 13th of *October* he was Crowned again, and went with the Crown on his Head to *St. Pauls* Church, the Earl of *Warwick* bearing up his Train, and the Earl of *Oxford* carrying the Sword before him, whilſt the people cryed, *God ſave King* Henry; and a Parliament being called to ſit at *Weſtminſter*, the 26th of *November*, *K*ing *Edward* was declared a Traytor to his Country, and a Uſurper of the Crown, his Goods and Lands were confiſcated, and his Adherents were attainted: The Earl of *Worceſter*, for his Cauſe loſt his Head, and all the Statutes made by *Edward* Revoked: The Crowns of *England* and *France* were entailed to *K*ing *Henry* and his Heirs Male, and for default of ſuch Iſſue to *George* Duke of *Clarence*: The Earl of *Warwick* to be Governour of the Land till it could be better ſettled.

Thus went the various change of Affairs in *England*, in the bloody Conteſt between the Houſes of *York*, and *Lancaſter*, yet continued not the advancement of King *Henry*; for King *Edward* holding Correſpon-

reſpondence in *England*, and gathering ſome Forces beyond the Seas, landed at *Ravenſpur* in *Yorkſhire*, where, the better to inſinuate with the People, he at firſt pretended he came for his Right, as a private perſon, but finding himſelf ſtrong enough, he ſeized upon *York*, and increaſing in power, marched till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his Brother the Duke of *Clarence* being reconciled to him, by the means of a Maid-Servant that had lived with the old Dutcheſs of *York*, deſiring the Earl to forſake King *Henry*'s Cauſe, and cloſe with his Brother, but that great Man, more regarding his Engagement, than Life or Intereſt, ſent him word, *That he had rather be an Earl, and always like himſelf, than a perjured Duke, and that e're his Oath ſhould be falſified, as the Dukes apparrently was, he would lay down his Life at his Enemies Feet, which he doubted not ſhould be bought very dear:* Whereupon King *Edward* haſted to *London*, and was received by the Citizens, no ways able to reſiſt him; when drawing out his Forces, he marched againſt the Earl and his Accomplices, and on *Eaſter*-day in the morning, Battle was joyned on *Gladmore*-Heath, near *Barnet*, in which bloody Conflict, Fortune at firſt ſeemed to favour *Warwick*, but by an unlucky Miſtake, he loſt the day, for a great Miſt falling, the Embroidered Stars, upon the Coats of ſuch as were commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, being taken for Suns, which was King *Edward*'s Cognizance, *Warwick*'s Battalion charged by that Error upon their Friends, and they ſuſpecting it be done on purpoſe, crying out *Treaſon*, quitted the Field, which the Earl perceiving, and reſolving not to out-live the loſs of the day, charged deſperately into the King's Battle, killing many with his own Hands, but being cut off from the aſſiſtance of his own Men, he was there ſlain, as likewiſe was his Brother, the Lord *Montacute*, in attempting to reſcue him: on King *Edward*'s Party, dyed

the Lords *Cromwell*, *Bourchier*, and *Barns*, with Sir *John Liſle*, and on both ſides about 10000 of all ſorts, But thus ended not the Conteſts for the Crown; for Queen *Margaret*, in the right of her Husband, and Son, raiſed a ſtrong Power, *Anno Domini* 1471. and gave the King Battel at *Tewxbury*; but Fortune now turned fatally averſe to the Queen and her Family; for loſing the day, with the death of *John* Lord *Somerſet*, *John Courtney* Earl of *Devonſhire*, Sir *John Delves*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Whittingham*, Sir *John Leukner*, and ſeveral others; and a great many of leſſer Note. The Queen in this rout fled, and betook her ſelf to a Religious houſe for ſanctuary, but was taken thence, and made cloſe Priſoner: young Prince *Edward* her Son, was taken in his flight by Sir *Richard Crofts*, who preſented him to King *Edward*, who having a while beheld him with a ſtern countenance, demanded how he durſt preſume with Banners diſplayed to diſturb his Kingdom; to which the Prince replied, That what he did was to recover his Father's Kingdoms, and his moſt Rightfull Inheritance. *But how dare you*, continued the Prince, *being but a Subject, diſplay your Colours againſt your Liege Lord?* Upon this reſolute reply, King *Edward* unworthily ſtruck him on the Mouth with his Gantlet, when *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, baſely taking the hint, ſtabbed him, and the Wound being ſeconded by ſome of the Servants, the poor Prince fell dead at the Kings feet.

Things being carried at an extraordinary heighth, *Edmund* Duke of *Somerſet*, the Prior of St. *John*'s, with divers Knights and Eſquires, who had taken Sanctuary, were contrary to the Cuſtom of thoſe times, taken thence by force, and executed at *Tewxbury*, and ſoon after *Richard*, Duke of *Glouceſter* the King's Brother, ſtabbed the pious King *Henry* to the heart in the Tower of *London*, and his Body was expoſed in a Coffin at St. *Pauls*, to convince the Peo-

ple

ple he was dead. As for the Queen, ſhe continued ſeveral years a Priſoner, but at length her Father mortgaged moſt of his Principalities to pay her Ranſome, and ſhe thereupon was ſent over Sea, where in much ſorrow and perplexity ſhe languiſhed out the reſt of her days: and by this means the *Lancaſtrians* being utterly diſabled to make head, *King Enward* more aſſured in his Throne, betook himſelf to his Pleaſure, and hearing of the Fame of *Jane Shore*, Wife to a Goldſmith in *Grace-church-ſtreet*, he ſent for her, and took her to his Bed; upon which her Husband renounced her, and for Grief, and the Diſgrace, betook himſelf to Travel beyond the Seas, never returning to *England*. He had likewiſe two other Concubines, high in his eſteem, and being in the Year 1475, in *France*, at an Interview with the French *King*, *Lewis* told him, that he would one day invite him to Court the fair Ladies of *Paris*: to which Offer, *Edward* readily conſented; inſomuch that the French *King* not being pleaſed with his forwardneſs, whiſpering to *Phillip Comines*, his Boſom Friend, told him that he repented of his Offer, conſidering that there had been too many Engliſh Princes already at *Paris*; ſo that the *King* returned without having an opportunity to proſecute ſuch Amours.

Anno 1478. by the contrivance of *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, *George* Duke of *Clarence* was accuſed of ſundry Crimes, and committed to the Tower, where ſoon after he was ſmothered in a Butt of *Malmſey* Wine; and 'tis reported the *King* conſented to ſo great a Wickedneſs upon a Prophecy, *That a G. ſhould ſucceed an E.* which however proved true, though he miſtook the Man; for *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter* uſurped the Throne, and murthered his two Sons, as will appear hereafter. Two Acts yet more of this *King*s Cruelty are memorable, *viz.* Going into the Country he was invited to hunt in the

the Park of one *Thomas Burdet* Eſq; where after having caught much Game, he by the perſwaſion of ſome that were about him, killed a white Buck, which for its Tameneſs and comely Form was greatly beloved by the Owner; and upon notice it was ſlain, he wiſhed the Horns of it in the Belly of thoſe that adviſed the King to do it, which being overheard by ſome Court Paraſites, they to curry favour with the King, made their Report of it to him with aggravation; inſomuch that *Burdet* was Tried and caſt for High Treaſon, in wiſhing the King's Death, and accordingly beheaded at *Tyburn*. Another Perſon he cauſed to be hanged before his own door in *Cheapſide*, for ſaying to a little Youth his Son, that if he would mind his Book, and be a good Boy, he would make him Heir to the Crown; meaning in all probability his Houſe that bore that Sign, *&c.* But now the King worn out with Wars and Women, much grieved for the untimely death of his Brother, fell ſick, and ſending for the Nobles that were at Court, he earneſtly deſired them to live peaceably together, and have regard to his Children in their tender years, forgetting Injuries and Animoſities as they tendered the Love of God and their King; appointing his Son *Edward*, a Youth of about 12 years of Age, to ſucceed him, making the Duke of *Glouceſter* Protector of his Perſon, during his Minority, and then gave up the Ghoſt on the *9th.* of *April.* 1483.

He had Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter to *Richard Woodvile*, Earl *Rivers*, Prince *Edward*, *Richard* Duke of *Bedford*, who dyed a Child, *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Elizabeth* married to *Henry* VII. *Cecil* married to the Lord Viſcount *Wells*, *Anne* married to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*, *Bridget*, a Veiled Nun, *Mary*, who dyed 1482. *Margaret* who dyed an Infant, *Katherine* married to *William Courtney*, Earl of *Devonſhire*; his baſe Iſſue was *Arthur* and *Eliza-*

Elizabeth. This *Edward* was King of *England*, *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, Son to *Richard Plantaginet*, Duke of *York*; he began his Reign on the 4th of *March*, 1460. and Reigned 22 Years, 1 Month, and 5 Days, and was the 36th ſole Monarch of *England*, he dyed in the 40th year of his Age, and the 23d of his Reign; his Body was buried in the new Chappel at *Windſor*, whoſe Foundation himſelf had laid.

Thus after bloody Toils with reſtleſs Fate,
The Warlike Prince does to the Grave retreat;
The mighty dead now undiſtinguiſhed lies,
Death makes the Monarch and the Slave his Prize.

The Reign and Actions of Edward *the* V. *King of* England, *&c.*

EDward V upon the death of his Father was committed to the Care and Tutelage of Sir *Anthony Woodvile*, with whom were joyned ſundry of the Queens Relations before her Marriage; but *Richard* Duke of *Glouceſter*, the deceaſed Kings Brother, thirſting after Sovereignty, laboured to remove them from the Perſon of the young King; and to that end hearing they were bringing him out of the Country, whither he had retired, to be Crowned at *London*, with a great Power and Train, he ſo dealt with the Queen, that ſhe ſent expreſs word, they ſhould ſave the charge and trouble of ſo great a Concourſe, and urged as *Glouceſter* had inſinuated, that it would give the Nobility at *London* apprehenſions of danger, and occaſion of diſturbance or diſcontent; and having made the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Lord *Haſtings* and others, his Confidents, he marched to *Stonyſtratford*, and there took the young King by force from the ſmall Train that

att-

attended him, arreſting the Lord *Richard Grey*, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawtree* in the King's preſence, nor could his entreaty prevail for their delivery; he made Sir *Anthony Woodvile*, now Lord *Rivers* Priſoner, and ſoon after ſent him and the Lord *Grey*, with a ſtrong Guard, to a Caſtle in the North, pretending for his Juſtification of theſe proceedings, that they had a deſign upon his Life, and the Lives of the ancient Nobility, that they might have the Power of the King and Kingdom in their own hands; and to render the report more plauſible, cauſed old Armour, and ruſty Weapons, to be ſhewed to the People in his way to *London*, pretending thoſe were the Inſtruments intended to do the buſineſs.

The Queen upon the ſurpriſing news began to have mortal Apprehenſions of the danger the King and her ſelf were in, finding how ſhe had been impoſed on by the Protector, in forbidding the ſtrength intended for the Guard of her Sons Perſon, and the better to ſecure her ſelf, ſhe removed with her Son *Richard* Duke of *York*, and her Daughters, into the Sanctuary at *Weſtminſter*, and People were filled with fear and confuſion, eſpecially when they found the *Thames* full of Boats, with the Servants of *Buckingham* and *Glouceſter* in them, to prevent the eſcape of any Perſons that way, and to prevent their coming to Sanctuary; however the Archbiſhop of *York* comforted the Queen the beſt he could, delivering up the Broad Seal, and telling her, if any misfortune came to the King, he would Crown his Brother; and the Duke of *Glouceſter* cauſed the Lord *Haſtings*, Lord Chamberlain, to ſend a Meſſage to the Archbiſhop, to aſſure him all would be well; but the Queen declared againſt that Lord, as one that ſought the Ruine of her Family: however on the fourth of *May* the King came to Town, and was in much Pomp conveyed to the Biſhop of *London*'s Palace,

Palace, where the Dukes of *Glouceſter*, *Buckingham*, and other Noblemen, ſwore Fealty to him, and by a ſecond Approbation the firſt was confirmed Protector of the *King*'s Perſons and *Kingdoms*.

Glouceſter having made a proſperous beginning, fell to ſtrengthening his Party, and held divers Councils, to contrive what was farther to be done; but he found he had as yet but half his Prey in his hands, and thereupon he laboured to get the Duke of *York* into his poſſeſſion, and to that end Conſultations were held in the Star-Chamber, where it was reſolved, that for ſundry reaſons he ſhould be with his Brother; but the Abbot and Arch-biſhop declaring it was no ways reaſonable, but altogether dangerous, to make a breach upon the Sanctuary, the latter was appointed to wait upon the Queen to prevail with her for his peaceable delivery; and although ſhe uſed many pregnant reaſons to the contrary, yet underſtanding the Protector was reſolved to have him by force, if fair means failed, ſhe with much regret, and a flood of ſorrow, delivered him to the charge of the Arch-biſhop, and other Lords that attended, ſaying, *I deliver him and his Brother into your hands, of whom I ſhall require them before God and the World*; after which ſhe tenderly kiſſed and embraced the Infant, bleſſing him, and weeping over him, as a fatal preſage of his Misfortune, whilſt the Child wept as faſt; the Protector having gotten him, he took him in his Arms, and gave him a treacherous Kiſs, ſaying, *Now welcome, my Lord, even with all my heart.* The Prize thus gotten, the Councils were removed, one held in the Tower, and the other in *Biſhopſgate-ſtreet*, under pretence of preparing for the King's Coronation; and the better to colour the matter, Pageants were ordered to be made, but the Protector perceiving the Lords *Haſtings* and *Stanly* to croſs what he aimed at, he reſolved to remove thoſe Obſtacles, in order to

to which coming in the morning to that Council in the Tower with a very pleasant countenance, and excusing his lateness, he went out again for a little space, but then returned with a frowning and angry countenance, and demanded what ought to be done to those that sought to compass his death, who was of the Royal Blood, and so near allied to the Crown. To which they agreed, that they ought to be punished as heinous Traytors. *They are*, said the Protector, *that Sorceress my Sister*, meaning the Queen, *and that Witch* Shoar's *Wife, of her Council, that have wasted my Body with their Sorceries, and Witchcraft*, and thereupon drawing up his sleeve, shewed his Arm which was wasted and weariſh, but indeed had never been otherwise; whereat the Lords stood mute, as knowing it was only designed to quarrel with them, till the Lord *Hastings* presuming upon the Friendship he all along had with him, and at that time keeping *Jane Shoar* as his Miss, whom he thought to excuse, said, *Certainly, my Lord, if they have so done, they are worthy of Punishment. What*, replyed the Protector fiercely, *thou serveſt me with If's and Ands, I tell thee they have done so and that I will make good upon thy Body, Traytor. Upon me my Lord*, replyed *Hastings? Yes, upon thee, Traytor*, replyed the Protector; and thereupon gave a Blow with his Fist on the Table, at which, as the Signal, one without cried Treason, and immediately there rushed in a Company of Armed men, one of them letting fly with his Sword at the Lord *Stanly*, and wounded him in the Head; nor had he failed to have cleft his Skull, had he not nimbly shrunk under the Table. Then the Protector caused *Hastings* to be arrested, bidding him speedily take a Priest, and confess himself, swearing by St. *Paul*, he would not Dine till he saw his Head off; and it was no time for that Lord to reason the matter, but taking a Priest at a venture, after he was shriven, his Head

was

was ſtruck off, on a log of Timber in the Tower, and the ſooner, to ſave the Protectors Oath, who was in haſt to go to Dinner. And thus dyed this Man, in the time of his greateſt Security, betrayed by a Servant of his, whom he had too much relied on, and truſted with his Secrets.

To colour over the Murther of the Lord *Haſtings*, who fell without proceſs or Tryal, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen were ſent for, to whom the Protector and Duke of *Buckingham* appeared in old ruſty Armour, declaring, That their Lives being in ſuch eminent danger, by the Conſpiracy of the Lord *Haſtings*, and others, of which they had not been informed till ten in the Morning, that in their defence, they were forced to take what came firſt to hand, requiring them ſo to report it to their Fellow Citizens, and an Inſtrument in Writing to the ſame purpoſe, that had been drawn up before hand, was Proclaimed by the Heraulds: and to ſet ſome Gloſs upon his Words, he cauſed the Sheriffs of *London*, to ſeize upon all the Riches and Furniture of *Jane Shores* Houſe, and commaned the Biſhop of *London* to put her to open Pennance, and accordingly ſhe went barefoot in her Shift, with a Rope about her middle, and a Tapour in her Hand, through the Streets of *London*, to *Paul's Croſs*, &c. And further, the Protector commanded under great Penalties, That ſhe ſhould be turned into the Streets, and none ſhould relieve her, yet ſeveral did it privately, whoſe Lives and Eſtates ſhe had ſaved, by her Power and Intereſt with King *Edward*; however, ſhe lived to an old Age, not dying till the 20th year of the Reign of *Henry* the Eighth.

The Protector's Hand dipped again in Blood, he reſolved not to ſtop, but by a Private Order, ſent to his Creature, Sir *Richard Radcliff*, the Lords taken from the King at *Stonyſtratford* and *Northampton*, were Beheaded in *Pontefract* Caſtle. And now the

the Protector concluding his passage open to the Throne, no longer masked his Intention, but gaining *Edmund Shaw*, Lord Mayor of *London*, to side with him, many Clubs and Cabals were carried on by his Party, and Dr. *Shaw*, Brother to the Mayor, Preaching a Sermon at St. *Paul's*-Cross, on the 19th of *June*, declared to the People, That there had been no lawful Marriage between King *Edward* and his Queen, and therefore the Children ought not to succeed to the Throne, and that neither King *Edward* nor the Duke of *Clarence* his Brother, were held by them that knew most of that Affair, to be the lawful Sons of *Richard* Duke of *York*, but, said he, *This Noble Prince* (meaning the Protector, who was to have come in just at the time the Words were uttering) *he is his Fathers own Picture, his very Features, and his Countenance, which remarkably declare him to be the true Son of the Great Duke of* York; yet the Protector not coming at that time, but somewhat late, the Doctor turned back from the other matter he was upon, to the old Lesson, repeating the very words again, which rather made the Auditory Laugh, than give heed to them; and the Doctor afterwards grew ashamed of his Flattery, that finding himself every where reproached, he not long after dyed for Grief.

This way not succeeding, the Mayor was ordered to summons the Citizens to meet at *Guild-Hall*, where the Duke of *Buckingham* made several Orations, to perswade them to reject the Line of King *Edward*, and own the Protector for their King; but all he could obtain, was only the Shouts of some Servants and Foot-Boys, who were ordered to be there for that purpose, which the Duke laying hold of, as the consent of the People, he told them it was a very goodly cry; and then whilst the Citizens stood amazed at his Discourse, he desired them to make their humble Petition to the Protector, That he would

would receive the Crown, and take upon him the Kingly Government; and accordingly the next day, the Mayor, Aldermen and ſome of the Commoners, with abundance of Rabble at their Heels, accompanied the Duke of *Buckingham*, and ſome other Lords, to *Baynard*'s Caſtle, where the Protector kept his Court; and ſending in their Meſſage, the Protector appeared in the Balcony, as ſeeming to fear ſome danger of his Perſon, if he gave them nearer Acceſs, feigning an Ignorance of their coming; and when *Buckingham* (having firſt intreated his Graces Pardon, and a Licence to acquaint him with the Cauſe of their coming, declared, It was to beſeech him to take the Crown and Government upon him; he looked angry, and diſſembled an Amazement at ſuch a Requeſt, proteſting againſt it, and was forced (if you will believe it) to be threatned into an acceptance of what he had ſo paſſionately ſought; for *Buckingham* declaring, That none of *Edward*'s Race ſhould Reign over them, and therefore they had offered the Crown to him, which if he refuſed, they would give to another of a different Family, that ſhould be worthy of it: Hereupon, with a ſeeming unwillingneſs, he told them, *Seeing they were ſo bent againſt the Lineage of his dear Brother, which he was ſorry to hear, rather than they ſhould be deſtitute of a King of the Royal Blood, in the Houſe of the* Plantaginets, *he ſhould be content to ſubmit to their deſires, and take the Government upon himſelf.* Theſe words ended, the People cryed King *Richard*, King *Richard:* And from this time is accounted the end of *Edward* the 5th's Reign.

Thus by falſe ſeeming Friendſhip, the poor Prince
Betray'd and Murther'd in his Innocence,
Without a Crown goes down into the Grave,
Yet ſo had Reſt, which others could not have.

The Reign and Actions of Richard *the* III. *King of* England, *&c.*

Richard, by the means mentioned in the foregoing Reign, having obtained Poſſeſſion of the Throne, and laid his Nephews aſide, he kept them ſtrict Priſoners in the Tower, when calling a Parliament, the Crown was confirmed to him and his Heirs, and great Preparations were made for the placing it on his Head; but fearing the Nobility when gathered in a Body might oppoſe it, he ſent for his Truſty Friend, *Robert* of *Riſdale*, who gathering about 5000 of the Northern Rabble, came to *London* as his Guard, when at *Weſtminſter* the Ceremony was performed with great Splendor; Queen *Anne*, Daughter to the Great Earl of *Warwick*, being Crowned with him, who had been Contracted to Prince *Edward*, Son to *Henry* the VI. And the more to ingratiate with the People, he diſcharged the Archbiſhop of *York*, and the Lord *Standly* from their Impriſonment, taking his Seat likewiſe in the Court of *Kings-Bench*, and there pronouncing Pardon for all Offences committed againſt him, and at the entreaty of the Univerſity of *Oxford*, *John Morton*, Biſhop of *Ely*, was delivered into the Hands of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who ſent him in cloſe Confinement to his Caſtle of *Brecknock* in *Wales*, and then ſuffered him to continue upon his Parole.

King *Richard* by this time, notwithſtanding he had Poſſeſſion, found himſelf but ſlenderly ſettled in the Throne, whilſt the Young Princes, his Nephews, were alive; and therefore to make ſure, he ſent his Letter by *John Green* to Sir *Robert Brackenbury*, Lieutenant of the *Tower*, to make them away privately; but he, deteſting ſo great a Murther, refuſed it, with Expreſſions of the Horror he conceived at ſuch a propoſition, but this changed not the Uſurper's determination

mination, rather making him more earneſt, laſt the Deſign ſhould be diſcovered before it was put in practice, wherefore, being wiſhed by ſome of his Privadoes, to one Sir *James Tyrrel*, a Man of deſperate Fortune and wicked Principles, he diſcloſed the matter to him, and he promiſed if he might have the Keys of the *Tower* delivered to him for one day, he would ſee it effected; hereupon the King wrote to the Lieutenant, on pain of high diſpleaſure, to deliver the Keys to this Perſon, and he not daring to refuſe, leaſt his own Life ſhould go for it, unwillingly ſurrendred them, whereupon *Tyrrel*, when the young Princes were in Bed and aſleep, ſent in two of his Hell-hounds, *viz. Miles Forreſt* and *John Deighton*, who wrapping the Innocent Youths cloſe in the Bed-Cloaths, and clapping a Bolſter on their Faces, *Forreſt* being a heavy ſquat Fellow, lay upon them, whilſt the other kept down their Bodies, and ſo continued to do for the ſpace of an Hour, till they found no more ſtrugling, life, or motion in them, at what time *Tyrrel* came in, and finding them dead, cauſed their Bodies to be buried under the Stairs, deep in the Ground, and a great heap of Stones were laid upon them.

The Buſineſs being done, the Murtherers re-delivered the Keys, and went to give an Account of the Wickedneſs, and receive the Wages of Iniquity: But the Uſurper in this was miſtaken, for inſtead of contributing to his Peace, it added exceedingly to his diſturbance and diſquiet, for he never after enjoyed any content of Mind; not through any Remorſe, but through the Terror of a Guilty Conſcience, fearing every one that looked wiſhfully on him, came to kill him; and in his ſleep, he fancied horrible Apparitions of Devils and Spirits came to tear him, ſo that he often would ſtart out of his Bed, run up and down the Chamber, crying out for help. As for the Inſtruments of this Murther, *Tyrrel*

Tyrel was Beheaded for High-Treaſon in the Reign of *Henry* the *Seventh*: *Forreſt* Rotted alive, and *Dighton* dyed miſerably beyond the Seas. As for the Bodies of the Children, they were by *Richard*'s Order taken up and being encloſed in a Leaden Coffin full of holes, they were ſaid to be carried to the Black Deeps in the *Thames* Mouth, and there thrown in, out of a Fancy, that this would appeaſe the Terror of his Dreams.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been mainly Inſtrumental in raiſing *Richard* to the Throne, ſoon after this Murther fell into diſcontent, ſome ſay, for that the King refuſed him the Duke of *Hereford*'s Lands, to which he pretended himſelf rightful Heir: others, becauſe he was not looked upon and eſteemed at Court as he expected; but he declared, it was from a remorſe for the Murther of the two Princes, of which he could not but conceit himſelf ſomewhat Guilty, becauſe he had raiſed one to the Throne, that had cauſed them to be Murthered, though he was Ignorant of the Fact, or its Contrivance: and hereupon leaving the Court, he retired to his Caſtle of *Brecknock*, and there conferring with Biſhop *Morton*: That Crafty Clergy-Man, to gain his entire Liberty, ſo fed the Duke's Ambition, who was naturally of an aſpiring Spirit, that after having ſounded his Inclinations, he plainly told him, that nothing grieved him ſo much, ſince there was ſo worthy a perſon allied to the Crown, that a Tyrant and Murtherer ſhould ſit upon the Throne, commending the Duke to be a perſon of ſuch rare Vertues, that none merited to wear the Crown, ſo much as himſelf, and although the Duke excuſed it, in telling him *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, had a Right before him, he was prompt enough to hearken to ſo pleaſing a Subject. Theſe Debates, that ſeemed at firſt in Jeſt, came at laſt to Earneſt, for *Buckingham* reſolving (if poſſible) to diſplace King *Richard*, communicated his

his Deſigns to divers of his truſty Friends, amongſt whom it was agreed, That the Earl of *Richmond*, Heir of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, ſhould Marry *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, Heireſs to the Houſe of *York*, and by that means unite the two Families: Whereupon the Mothers of the Earl and Princeſs being made acquainted, and approveing the Project, Biſhop *Morton* was ſent with Ample Inſtructions, to let the Earl know what was agreed upon, and deſire him, with ſuch Forces as he could raiſe, to come over, where he would find his Friends ready to receive him, and joyn their Forces with his.

Theſe matters were not carried ſo privately, but the King got notice of them, and ſent a very kind Meſſage to the Duke of *Buckingham* to invite him to Court; but he excuſing it, by reaſon of pretended Indiſpoſition, an Expreſs was ſent, to command him to come, or he would fetch him dead or alive; by this he knew that it was time to ſtand upon his own defence, and returned anſwer, That he would not come to his mortal Enemy; and thereupon ſending for *Thomas* Marqueſs of *Dorſet* out of Sanctuary, and gathering ſuch power as he could in the *North*, whilſt Sir *Edward Courtney*, and his Brother the Biſhop of *Exeter* raiſed another in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwal*, as likewiſe did Sir *Richard Guilford*, and other Gentlemen in *Kent*, they reſolved to joyn their Forces, but before it could be effected, the King marched directly againſt the Duke with great power, whereupon his little Army, moſtly conſiſting of Welſh-Men, diſbanded, and left him to ſhift for himſelf, ſo that he was forced to hide him in a poor Diſguiſe, putting himſelf into the Hands of one *Humphrey Banniſter*, that had been his Servant, and raiſed by him to what Eſtate he had, and with him he lived for ſome time as his Gardiner; but the Treacherous Man, upon the Kings putting out a Proclamation, promiſing

ſing a Reward of a Thouſand Pounds to thoſe that could diſcover him, delivered him up for the lucre of the Mony, to the Sheriff of *Shrewsbury*, who ſeized this Duke digging in a poor habit; and being carried to the King at *Salisbury*, he there, without Tryal or Proceſs, was Beheaded, upon which all the Accomplices diſperſed, and many of them fled beyond the Seas. And to this Treachery, many attributed the Judgments that ſoon overtook *Banniſter* and his Family, for moſt of his Children dyed diſtreſſed or unnatual deaths, his Subſtance decreaſed, and he dyed in extream Poverty.

The Meaſures of the Confederacy thus broken, many were Impriſoned and put to Death, and the King, fearing an Invaſion, cauſed the Sea Coaſts to be guarded and fortified, and then aſſembled a Parliament at *Weſtminſter*, wherein the Earl of *Richmond*, and all his Adherents that had fled the Land, were Attainted and Proclaimed Enemies of their Country, their Goods and Poſſeſſions were Confiſcated: Nor did *Richard* delay to uſe the ſame Practices his Brother had done, ſending his Agents to the Duke of *Bretaigne*, in whoſe Court the Earl reſided, with ſtore of Gold and many Preſents, to perſwade that Duke, either to ſend *Richmond* Priſoner into *England*, or if he refuſed that, to keep him a Priſoner there, and miſſed but a little of ſucceeding; for the Duke lying Sick, and *Peter Landois* his Treaſurer, overcome with the Preſents, had delivered him into the Hands of ſuch as were appointed to receive him, had not the Earl had notice of the Deſign, and made his Eſcape; but the Duke highly blamed this action of his Treaſurer, and diſcharged him his Office.

King *Richard* knowing, whilſt his Brother's Daughters were alive, that his Title was but ill grounded, and therefore to ſtrengthen it, he propoſed (though Queen *Anne* his Wife was living) to marry *Elizabeth* his Niece, by that means to croſs *Richmond*'s Preten-

ſions

tenſions, and to try in this caſe how the People ſtood affected, it was given out that his Queen was dead, and ſoon after it proved ſo, that virtuous Lady dying, as many conjectured, an untimely death. The Earl of *Richmond* having notice of what was intended, by the Money he received from *England*, and other Aſſiſtance, gathered what Forces he could, and landed at *Milford*-Haven with 2000 Men, on the 15th of *Auguſt*, 1586, and from thence marched to *Shrewſbury*, being joined by the way with a conſiderable Force, under the Leading of Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, and ſo marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him, ſent by the Earl of *Shrewsbury* with 2000 Men, and paſſing from thence he came to *Lichfield*, where he was joyfully received; but whilſt *Richmond*'s Army gathered, King *Richard* was not idle; for raiſing ſuch Forces as could be got in ſuch a preſſing Condition, he marched to oppoſe his Invader, and near *Market-Boſworth* in *Leiceſter-ſhire*, both Armies met, and being encouraged by their Generals with moving Speeches, the forward Soldiers ruſhed on to the Battel, and for ſome time it continued both bloody and doubtful; nor did Fortune in the firſt Shock fail to favour King *Richard*; but the Lord *Stanley*, who had been intruſted by *Richard* with a Squadron of Horſe, revolting in the heat of the Fight, and charging upon the almoſt tired Soldiers, bore down all before him, and turned the ſcale of Victory, which King *Richard* perceiving, and reſolving not to outlive the loſs, charged furiouſly into *Richmond*'s Battallion, and with a Courage heightened with deſpair, beat down all before him, till overpowered by number, and weary with fighting, he fell amongſt a thouſand Swords, and with him fell the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *Ferrers*, Sir *Richard Radcliff*, Sir *Robert Berkenburg*, and about 4000 others of leſſer Note, and Sir *William Catesby*, with two others of his Privado's, being taken, were two days after Beheaded

ded for Evil Counſel, and other Practices againſt the Good and Welfare of the Kingdom; and *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surry*, and Son to the Duke of *Norfolk*, being made Priſoner, and demanded by a *Henry*, how he durſt bear Arms on the behalf of Tyrant and Uſurper? couragiouſly anſwered, *He was my Crowned King; and if the Parliamentary Authority of* England *ſet the Crown upon a Stock, I will fight for that Stock; and as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are Eſtabliſhed by the like Authority.*

After this fatal Battel, wherein the number of the ſlain on either ſide, did not greatly differ, the Crown that King *Ricard* brought into the Field, was found by the Lord *Stanley*, or thoſe that attended him, in an *Haw-horn*-Buſh, and by that Lord ſet upon the Head of the Earl of *Richmond* in the Field, at the ſight of which, the Soldiers cryed, *Long live King* Henry. The Body of *Richard* being found amongſt the heaps of the ſlain, was ſtripped and ſpoiled by the Pillagers, and laid naked on a Horſe behind St. *Leiger*, Purſivant at Arms, and in that contemptible manner carried to *Leiceſter*, where it was buried in the *Gray Fryers* Church, in a Stone Coffin, which was afterwards made a Trough for Horſes to drink in, in a common Inn. And thus fell the Greatneſs of the Uſurper, ſetting in Blood, who had ſo often unjuſtly ſhed the Blood of others.

His Wife was *Anne*, Daughter to *Richard Nevil*, Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, called the *make King* of thoſe Times: by her he had Iſſue, *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury*, created Prince of *Wales*, 1463. and the Crown Entailed upon him by Parliament; but he dyed by an unfortunate Fall before his Father This *Richard* ſtands accounted among the Kings of *England*, &c. He was third Son to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and began his Reign the twenty ſecond day of *June*, 1483. Reigning two Years and two Months, and was

the 38th ſole Monarch of *England*. Many good Laws were made in his time, and he Built and Endowed ſeveral places to Charitable Uſes: he cauſed *William Collingburn* to be Executed as a Traytor, on *Tower*-Hill, for writing this Diſtich:

The Cat, the Rat, and Lovel *our Dog,*
Rules all England *under a Hog.*

Deſcanting thereby on the Names of *Catesby*, *Ratcliff* and *Lovel*, three of his chief Favourites; and as to the Hog, upon *Richard* himſelf, as having the White *Boar* for his Cognizance.

Thus the Uſurper, who through Seas of Blood,
Had ſwam to Empire, and there tottering ſtood,
'Till Fate's juſt Hand remov'd him at a blow,
He fell unpitied who'd no pitty ſhow.

The Life, Reign, and Actions of Henry VII. *King of* England, *&c.*

HEnry Earl of *Richmond*, upon the Succeſs of *Boſworth*-Field, haſted to *London*, and a Parliament being called at *Weſtminſter*, on the 30th of *October*, *Ann.* 1485. He was Crowned and owned King of *England*, and to prevent future Stirs or Inſurrections, he Impriſoned *Edward Plantaginet*, Earl of *Warwick*, Son to the Duke of *Claurence*, in the *Tower*. And King *Richard* was Attainted in Parliament as an Uſurper and Traytor againſt the Government, and the Crown Entail'd upon King *Henry* and his Heirs for ever; and for the better ſecurity of his Perſon, he appointed a Band of *Archers*, under a Captain, in the nature of *Yeomen* of the Guard, and a free Pardon was given to all that ſhould ſubmit themſelves with-

in a ſet time, unleſs ſuch of *Richard*'s Friends as were excluded by name, and all former Acts contrary to *Henry* and his Friends were repealed.

Anno 1496, on the 19th of *January*, the King Married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter to *Edward* the IV. and true Heireſs to the Crown, as had been before agreed on, by which means the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*, after having overflowed the Land with blood, were united, to the ceaſing of future Jars on that occaſion; however, ſome that found themſelves out of favour, began to diſturb the Tranquillity of *Henry*; for the Lord *Lovel*, and Sir *Humphrey Stafford* his Brother, took up Arms, and drew after them a conſiderable force, but upon the approach of the King's Army they diſperſed, and Sir *Humphrey* being taken out of Sanctuary, whither he had fled for ſhelter, was carried to *Tyburn*, and there Executed: Yet this was but light to what followed; for *Margaret*, Dutcheſs Dowager of *Burgundy*, Siſter to *Edward* the IV. mortally hating the Line of *Lancaſter*, by her contrivance with ſome diſcontented *Engliſh*, one *Lambert Simnel* was ſet up for the Earl of *Warwick*, who was then in the *Tower*, and paſſing to *Ireland* with one *Simon* a Prieſt, who had been his Tutor and Manager, he was Crowned King at *Dublin*, and aſſiſted by the Dowager of *Burgundy* with 2000 Men, under the Leading of Colonel *Swart*, and getting an Army of *Iriſh*, *Engliſh* and *Scots*, he returned and proclaimed himſelf to be the true Son of the Duke of *Clarence*, ſtill encreaſing his number; but at *Stoke*, a little Village near *Newark*, the King's Army oppoſed them, and a bloody Fight enſued, wherein, after three hours hot diſpute, the Impoſtor's Forces were routed, and put to flight, and the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovel*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Colonel *Swart*, and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* were ſlain, with about 4000 Soldiers, and *Simnel* and his Tutor being taken, the for-

former upon his Ingenious Confeſſion how the whole Contrivance had been impoſed on him, was made the King's Falconer, after he had drudged a while in the Kitchin; but the latter condemned to perpetual Impriſonment. Yet *Henry* gained not this Battel, but with conſiderable loſs on his ſide, for the Stranger knowing their Lives were at ſtake, if they loſt the day, fought like Men in deſpair, and ſold their Lives very dear.

King *Henry* finding thoſe that oppoſed him took generally refuge in *Scotland*, ſent his Ambaſſadors to *James* the III. to conclude a Peace with him, by which means he was the better at leiſure to proſecute his Wars with *France*, in favour of his Allies; but to this end raiſing a large Subſidy, the Commons in *Yorkſhire* refuſed to pay it, and took up Arms, but upon the approach of the Earl of *Surry*, and his taking *John Chambers*, their Ring-leader, the reſt diſperſed, and *Chambers*, and the reſt of the Ring-leaders, were Executed at *York*; and the King ſailed over into *France*, being furniſhed with Money from the Citizens of *London*, but as ſoon as he ſet down before *Bulloign*, the *French* King offering him 186250 *l.* to retire, and the Emperor his Confederate, not being prepared to take the Field, the offer was accepted, and the Money paid in the time limited; and he no ſooner returned, but he found employment at home; for the Dutcheſs Dowager of *Burgundy*, with other diſcontented *Engliſh*, had ſet up a ſecond Impoſtor, *viz.* One *Perkin* or *Peterkin Walbeck*, who paſſed with many for *Richard* Duke of *York*, younger Son to *Edward* the Fourth; and although the King ſent his Agents abroad to diſcover how the Deſigns were carried on, as well as make the Impoſtor known to thoſe to whom he applied himſelf for aid, he received great countenance in the Court of *France*, and with conſiderable Forces paſſed into *Ireland*, and from thence to *Scotland*:

where he was very kindly received by King *James* the Fourth, and ſetting off the deceit with a very plauſible Speech, in a Princely Port, that King not only believed him to be the Duke of *York*, but gave him the Lady *Catherine Gourdon*, his Niece, in Marriage; nor failed he to aid him. But whilſt theſe Preparations were making, the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Simon Montford*, and the Lord *Stanly*, who at his coming in at *Boſworth*-Field, had given King *Henry* the Victory, and with it the Crown, were Beheaded, on pretence of holding Correſpondence with *Walbeck*: and the King proceeded to ſtrengthen the Sea-Ports, and all places of Advantage, raiſing Forces, and uſing much diligence, that he might be able to weather the Storm he foreſaw breaking in upon him; when calling a Parliament, he had a Tax of 80000 *l.* granted him, which cauſed the *Corniſh* Men to riſe under the Leading of one *Flammock*, a Lawyer, and *Joſeph* a Black-Smith, and were joyned at *Wells* by the Lord *Audley*, and ſo marched to *Black-Heath* in *Kent*, where they were fought with and routed by the Kings Forces, the Lord *Audley* taken and Beheaded on *Tower*-Hill, and the other two Ring-Leaders hanged and quartered; the Smith comforted himſelf by the way, that his Name by this Action ſhould be Immortal. And now the King, in requital of the Invaſions the *Scots* had made, during theſe Revolutions, ſent the Earl of *Surry* to all upon the Frontiers, with Fire and Sword, who proſecuted it ſo rigorouſly, that they were obliged to ſue for Peace, which upon the Mediation of the King of *Spain* was concluded, and *Perkin* by one Clauſe of it excluded *Scotland*, whereupon he went for *Ireland*, and from thence was invited by the *Corniſh* Men, to head them againſt the Kings Forces in *England*, promiſing their aid to help him to the Kingdom; ſo that Landing at *Whitſand*-Bay in *Cornwal*, many thouſands reſorted to him, and being

ſtrong

ſtrong enough, he Beſieged *Exeter*, but it made a ſtout reſiſtance, and was in concluſion relieved by the Earl of *Devonſhire*; whereupon *Perkin*'s Men perceiving the little ſucceſs they were like to have againſt the far greater Forces preparing to encounter them, dropped away by degrees, which he perceiving, fled privately to the Abby of *Beaulieu*, in New Forreſt, for Sanctuary, but upon promiſe of Life, and a Pardon for his Crimes, he came forth and ſubmitted, making his publick Confeſſion and Recantation, how he was but the Son of a Converted Jew, Born at *Tournay* in *Flanders*, and had been wrought upon to take this Enterpriſe upon him, by the Dutcheſs of *Burgundy*, and others, upon which he was committed cloſe Priſoner to the *Tower*. Yet ſome Practices being ſtill on foot, King *Henry* not thinking himſelf ſecure, cauſed him to be tryed at *Weſtminſter* for High Treaſon, in attempting to Eſcape, and carry with him the Earl of *Warwick*, to raiſe new Commotions in the Kingdom, and being Sentenced, was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged. In this the Innocent Earl of *Warwick* was involved, without any other apparent reaſon, than to cut him off, that the Succeſſion might be the more firm to *Henry*'s Poſterity, and this poor Prince, who had been kept a Priſoner from his Infancy, and little knew what belonged to Law or matters of State, being by ſome, who inſinuated to be his Friends, perſwaded to confeſs upon his Tryal, what he never intended or thought of, by having a promiſe of Pardon, upon ſuch a Confeſſion; the King very unkindly took him at his word, and being Condemned for High-Treaſon, he was Beheaded on *Tower*-Hill, and in him failed the Name of *Plantagenet*, as being the laſt of the Male Line of that Illuſtrious Houſe. This cruel Execution, little inferior to what *Richard* the III. had acted by his Nephews, is held to be done upon the account of the Match between Prince *Arthur*,

the King's Son, and the Princeſs *Katherine* of *Spain*, the *Spaniard* appearing averſe to conclude it, till by the removal of the Earl of *Warwick*, the Succeſſion was better ſecured

Anno 1506, *Edmund de la Poul*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was tried by the King's expreſs Command, at the King's-Bench-Bar *Weſtminſter*, for killing a Man; and tho' he had his Pardon, yet being of the Royal Blood, it ſo diſguſted him, that he privately retired beyond the Seas, and laboured to diſturb *Henry*'s Reign, by ſecretly holding Correſpondence in *England*; which obliged the King to ſend his Spies abroad, eſpecially Sir *Robert Courſon*, who inſinuating into the Earls favour, got out of him who were his Confederates in *England*; whereupon Sir *James Tirrel*, the wicked Inſtrument in the Murther of the 2 young Princes, *Edward* and *Richard*, in the Tower, and Sir *John Windham*, with 3 others, loſt their Heads on *Tower-hill*: Nor did the King ſpare any coſt or labour to get the Earl into his hands; but when his Policy failed, Fortune befriended him; for *Philip*, King of *Spain*, and Arch-duke of *Auſtria*, in whoſe Countries the Earl remained, being at Sea, was driven into the *Weſt* of *England* by ſtreſs of Weather, of which *Henry* had no ſooner notice, but he haſted to receive and entertain him, which he did in a moſt ſplendid manner, and with ſome difficulty procured his promiſe to ſend him over the Earl a Priſoner, proteſting his Life ſhould be ſecured to him, and accordingly he was ſent over and ſecured in the Tower.

King *Henry* ſuppoſing himſelf now ſecure, made it his buſineſs to heap up Riches, and for that purpoſe he had his Inſtruments, *Empſon* and *Dudly*, who by grievous, unlawful, and indirect ways, oppreſſed the People, for which they were juſtly puniſhed, as a Terror to corrupt Judges, which in the next Reign appears; but in the midſt of this Undertaking

the

the King dyed, *viz.* *Anno* 1509. on the 22th of *April* He had Iſſue by *Elizabeth* his Queen, eldeſt Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, *Arthur*, who was married to *Katherine* of *Spain*, and dyed before his Father, *Anno* 1502. *Henry*, *Edmund*, who dyed 1499. *Margaret*, married to *James* the Fourth, King of *Scotland*, *Elizabeth*, who dyed young, *Mary*, firſt married to *Lewis* the Twelfth, King of *France*, and afterward to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, *Katherine*, who dyed young.

This *Henry* was King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, Son to *Edmund Tudor* Earl of *Richmond*, by *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir to *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Grandchild to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*. He began his Reign in the year 1485. and Reigned twenty three Years, eight Months, and was the 39th ſole Monarch of *England*; he dyed in the 52d year of his Age, and was buried in the Chappel of his own Building at *Weſtminſter*.

Thus after Toyls of State and War are o'er,
Monarchs lie down to be diſturb'd no more:
The Grave yields quiet and repoſe from ill,
When Fate wound off, the Wheels of Life ſtand ſtill.

The Reign and Actions of Henry VIII. *King of* England, *&c.*

KING *Henry* the Eighth, was in his Fathers Life time, Betrothed to *Katherine* of *Spain*, his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow; and the old King left him to ſet up with 1800000 *l.* that he had ſcraped together in his latter days, the greateſt Treaſure any King of *England* ever left before. This *Henry* was Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, on the 25th of *June*, 1509, together with Queen *Katherine*, by *William Warham*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, chuſing many grave Perſons out of the Clergy and Laity. And now the People being enraged againſt *Empſon* and *Dudly*, for their Illegal Oppreſſions; the King, to prevent Tumults that might have happened in the beginning of a young Prince's Reign, if redreſs had been refuſed, cauſed them to be Arreſted and Impriſoned, and ſoon after, being brought to Tryal, and many heinous things proved againſt them, together with the Cryes and Clamours of the People for Juſtice, they were Sentenced to loſe their Heads, and were accordingly Executed.

The King being of a Martial Spirit, and impatient of Eaſe, ſent his Heralds at Arms to the French King, there in his Name, and as in Right belonging to the Engliſh Crown, to demand the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guien*, *Main*, and *Anjou*; but they being refuſed, he ſailed into *France* with a conſiderable Army, beſieged *Terwin*, and thither came *Maximilian* the Emperor, as a voluntary Aider to the King, and ſerved under the Engliſh Standard, as a Knight of the Order of the Garter; and the French advancing with a conſiderable power to the relief of this place, were routed almoſt without fighting; ſo that from their cowardly running away, being moſt Horſe, it was called in deriſion, *The Battle of Spurs*; yet

yet ſix of their Standards, and many Priſoners of note were taken, and thereupon the Town yielded, and the King marched to the Siege of *Tournay*, which he won, and obliged the Citizens for their Redemption to pay him 10000 *l.* and about 80000 of them took their Oaths to become his Liege Subjects, making Sir *Edward Poinings* Governour, and *Thomas Wolſey*, his great Favourite, Biſhop of that City, nor did his Succeſs remain to the Engliſh in *France* alone, but at the ſame time in *England*; for the Scots invading *England* with a powerful Army, and having pierced as far as *Northumberland*, the Earl of *Surry* gave them Battel, with a great overthrow in *Folden-Field*, where *James* their King, one Archbiſhop, 2 Biſhops, 2 Abbots, 12 Earls, 17 Lords, a great number of Knights and Gentlemen, and about 8000 common Soldiers ſlain, and almoſt all the reſt taken Priſoners. This memorable Battel was fought on *Septemb.* 9, 1513.

King *Henry* Victorious in *France*, the French ſought all ways for an Accommodation, and at laſt, Pope *Leo* becoming Moderator, a Peace was concluded, and ſoon after *Lewis* XII. Married *Mary*, the King's younger Siſter, at *Albeville*, with great ſplendor; yet he lived but 82 days after; for being Aged, and infirm, and over-ſtriving himſelf to pleaſure a Beauteous, Lively young Lady, it no doubt contributed to the haſtening his End; and upon his Death, the Queen returning for *England*, was privately married at *Calis*, to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, her firſt Lover, and from whom ſhe had unwillingly parted, to fall into the Arms of Majeſty. And now by the too free Acceſs of Forreigners, Trade greatly decreaſing, one *John Lincoln*, and other aggrieved perſons, put up a Bill of Complaint, and it was Read by the Miniſter at the Spital Sermon. This ſo animated the Rabble, that getting together on *May-day*, 1517, they fell upon, plundered and deſtroyed

ſtroyed the Houſes of the Strangers, committing many Outrages on their Perſons: Nor was the Magiſtracy able to quell them, for being all in an uproar, the Lieutenant of the Tower, who had no good-will for the City, played the Great Guns upon it; but the Rage of the Multitude ſpent, they retired to their reſpective Habitations, yet ſeveral were taken and Tried, of which number *Lincoln*, and 13 more, moſt of them Youths, were Hanged in divers places of the City, and about 200 Men and Boys, and 9 Girls and Women, went in their Shifts only, being bare-headed, footed, and legged, and Ropes about their Necks, to *Weſtminſter*, where at the upper end of the Hall the King ſate, and after he had ſharply reproved them, and they on their Knees had begged Mercy, *Wolſey* by the King's command, pronounced their Pardon, whereat with a joyfull Cry, they threw off their Halters, in token of deliverance from Death, and this day ever ſince is called *Evil May-Day*, and ſoon after *Tournay* was reſtored to the French, in conſideration they paid the King 600000 Crowns in twelve years, and the Dauphin to Marry the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry's* Daughter, when ſhe ſhould be of ſufficient years of Conſent; but if the Marriage took no effect, then the City to be reſtored, and *Wolſey*, who by this time had bought him a Cardinal's Cap, to have 1000 Marks a year for the profits of the Biſhoprick; and *Wolſey* having power with the King to do all, remembring a former Affront put on him by *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, he uſed his intereſt to the deſtruction of that great Peer, who was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, upon pretence of aſpiring to the Crown.

In the Year 1521, the Emperor *Charles* V. in his way to *Spain*, landed at *Dover* for Refreſhment, and at the King's earneſt Requeſt came to *London*, and was Royally entertained with all the Magnificence and

and Splendor the Court abounded with at that time; and King *Henry* having written a Book againſt *Martin Luther*, and ſent it to the Pope; he in recompence to his Zeal for the Roman Church, ſent him the Stile of *Defender of the Faith*, which has ever ſince remained to the Kings and Queens of *England*, ſending him likewiſe a Conſecrated Roſe.

The Peace between *England* and *France*, by reaſon of miſunderſtandings, growing to a Concluſion, a Parliament was aſſembled at the Kings Palace in *Black-Fryars*, granting him half the yearly Revenues of all Spiritual Livings, to be paid for five years, and the tenth part of all Temporal Subſtance to carry on his Wars, ſo that not ſtaying to expect War, he ſent to meet it, commanding the Duke of *Suffolk* to paſs over with an Army, who taking many Towns and Caſtles, and every where worſting the French, returned Victorious, and the King Baniſhed the Scots out of *England*, confiſcating their Goods, but upon the Mediation of his Siſter, a Peace was concluded for a time, yet there was Martial buſineſs abroad, for the *Iriſh* rebelled, and ſeizing upon the Earl of *Kildare*, who bore the Kings Authority in that Kingdom, they ſent him bound to *England*, with many Accuſations againſt him, for which he was committed to the *Tower*, and *Wolſey* who hated him, ſigned a Warrant for his Execution, without the knowledge of the King; whereupon the Lieutenant went to Court, and the Trick being made known to the King, *Wolſey* was ſeverely checked, and the Earl had the King's Signet ſent him for his ſecurity.

About this time, overtures being made by the Emperor's Miniſters, in conſideration of Marriage with the Lady *Mary*; the French having rejected the Match, and ſome ſcruples ariſing about the Legality of her Birth, as being born on a Queen that had been his Brothers Wife, the King began to fall into

into a diſlike of his Marriage, and ſent to *Rome* to ſue out a Divorce; but finding delays in that Court, he deſired a Cardinal might be ſent to hear the Cauſe, and accordingly Cardinal *Campius* was ſent, whoſe Mules caſting their Sumpters in *Cheapſide*, the Cardinals Treaſure was diſcovered to conſiſt of old Shoes, broken Meat, tattered Breeches and Rags, which raiſed no ſmall Laughter in the People. This Cardinal ſate with *Wolſey*, and other Clergy-men; but when the King expected the Iſſue of the matter, inſtead of giving the Definitive Sentence, he diſſolved that Court, and referred the Cauſe to the Pope, which ſo incenſed the King, that he commanded him to depart the Kingdom, and ſent Dr. *Cranmer* to *Rome*, to juſtifie the proceedings to the Pope, who with other Learned Men, bringing the Opinions of almoſt all the Univerſities of *Europe*, under their Seals, That it was not Lawful to Marry a Brother's Wife, the Divorce was made, yet the Queen lived in *England* till ſhe dyed. And King *Henry* proceeded to take to Wife *Anne* of *Bulloin*, a very beautiful Lady, who to that end he had before made a Dutcheſs, and honoured with many Favours; but better ſhe had been without them, as by the Sequel will appear. Cardinal *Wolſey*, whoſe power was ſuch, that he ſeemed to ſway both King and Kingdom, began about this time to be leſſened in Eſteem, and ſhortly after, for not only diſliking, but ſtriving to croſs the Kings proceedings in the Divorce, and new Marriage, had firſt the Great Seal of *England* taken from him, then ſeveral of his Biſhopricks, which he had ingroſſed, which beginning of Diſgrace made him more liable to the Revenge of ſome Courtiers whom he had injured, and they ſoliciting the King to proceed further, he commanded him to leave the Court and retire to *York*, but as he was on his way he was overtaken and Arreſted by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Houſe and Furniture ſeized: his

Charge

Charge was for ſpeaking Arrogant Words againſt the King, which were interpreted, that he meant to take revenge for his diſgrace; but at *Leiceſter* Abby, in his way to *London*, taking an *Italian* Confection to break Wind from his Stomach, he Died, not without ſuſpition of Poiſoning himſelf, rather than after ſo great a ſhare of Power and Grandure as he had poſſeſſed, to fall into the hands of his Enemies. His laſt words were theſe, *viz. If I had ſerved my God as faithfully as I have ſerved my King, he would not at this time caſt me off.* As for his Birth it was mean, being the Son of a Butcher at *Ipſwich*, riſing from a low degree, by his Policy, Cunning and Prompt Genius.

About this time Queen *Ann* was Delivered of a Daughter, Chriſtened by the name of *Elizabeth*; afterward our renowned Queen of *England*, and two years after of a dead Child; but the Popiſh party at Court, perceiving this good Queen ſtrongly to incline to the *Lutheran* Doctrine, and encourage thoſe of the Profeſſion, they found an opportunity to ſtrike in with ſome diſpleaſure of the King's, and accuſe her of Inceſt and Adultery with her Brother the Lord *Rochfort*, which appeared upon no other foundation than his waiting upon her, whilſt ſhe was in Bed, to inquire of her Health, and for Joy of her recovery, preſuming to Salute her; however ſhe was Beheaded on Tower-hill, making a very Pious and Chriſtian-like end, and for the ſame Fact died her Brother in like manner, on the 19th of *May* 1536, and the next day the King gave a greater light into this cruel Execution, by Marrying the Lady *Jane Seymour*, Daughter to Sir *John Seymour*, which looked as though the removing one from his Embraces, was only to make way for the other.

Wolſey, as is ſaid, being dead, *Thomas Cromwell*, a Black-ſmith's Son of *Putney*, who had been an under Favou-

Favourite of the Cardinals, began to riſe in the *Kings* eſteem, being firſt made Maſter of the Jewel-houſe, then Baron of *Okebam*, then Earl of *Eſſex*, after that Great Chamberlain of *England*, and Vicar-General of the Spiritualities, he was a great favourer of the Reformed Religion, and ſtrove what in him lay to promote it, but this and his greatneſs proved his downfall, by raiſing powerful Enemies at Court againſt him, ſo that after he had done many great things for the *King* and *Kingdom*, he was Arraigned, Condemned, and loſt his Head; however, ſome change of the Face of the Romiſh Worſhip, made the Monks and Fryars invite the Plebeans to take up Arms, under pretence of redreſſing Grievances, and reforming matters of State, and were headed in *Lincolnſhire*, by one *Mackarel* a Monk; but being promiſed by the *King*, their requeſts ſhould be partly anſwered, they laid down their Arms, but it was not long before another Rout got together, under the name of Pilgrims, carrying in their Banner the Picture of Chriſt with his five Wounds, the Chalice, Cake, and other fooliſh Devices, declaring for Holy Mother Church, and a Reformation in State. Theſe aſſembled in *York-ſhire*, to the number of 40000, Commanded by one *Diamond* a Fiſherman, who Stiled himſelf the Earl of *Poverty*, and one *Robert Aske*, yet upon the approach of the *Kings* Forces, (though they had for a time appear'd very formidable) being promiſed as the former, ſome Redreſs of their Demands, and a Pardon for what had paſſed, they diſperſed themſelves, yet upon theſe and the like ſtirs, ſeveral of the Ringleaders were taken and Executed, as four Abbots, two Priors, three Monks, and 3 Prieſts, nor did Captain *Mackarel* eſcape this Execution, and of Temporal Perſons dyed the Lord *Dacres*, Sir *Robert Conſtable*, Sir *Francis Bigod*, *Robert Aske*, and divers others, and now the Churches began to be purged of Images, and other Trumpe-

ry,

ry, which greatly enriched the Kings Coffers, for many of them were of Gold and Silver, ſet with precious Stones, and thoſe of Wood were burnt, nor were the Monaſteries and Religious Houſes long delayed, of which there were ſuppreſſed Monaſteries 645, Colledges 90, Chantries and Free Chappels 2374. So that the Bible was read in Engliſh, Regiſter Books appointed, and Weddings and Chriſtenings Commenced in due order, to hinder Clandeſtine Iniquities, for upon their being demoliſhed, great numbers of Childrens Sculls and Bones were found, which had been Murther'd, ſtopt up in the Walls, and other places, to hide the Infamy of the Lafcivious Nuns and Fryars, *&c.* But by this means the Revenues ceaſed, ſwarms of Monaſticks were turned out to ſhift, which made them labour to incenſe not only many of the Commons, but ſome Noblemen and Gentlemen, againſt the *King*, and the Pope ſent a Bull, Excommunicating the *King*, but the Bull-bearer being taken as he was fixing it upon the Biſhop of *Londons* Palace, he was as a Traytor conveyed to *Tyburn*, and there hanged with the Bull about his Neck, and the Marqueſs of *Exeter*, the Lord *Montacute*, and Sir *Edward Nevil*, were executed at *Tower-Hill*, for Conſpiring to depoſe *Henry*, and place Cardinal *Reginald Pool*, Grand-ſon to the Duke of *Clarence*, in the Throne.

The Lady *Jane Seymour*, whom *Henry* had made his Queen, dying in Child-bed with Prince *Edward*, afterward our *Edward* the Sixth, the *King* Married the Lady *Ann*, Siſter to the Duke of *Cleve*, and ſhe being ſent over, the *King* no ſooner fixed his Eyes on her, but he took a diſlike to her Perſon, and pretending he had been deceived in the Report of her Beauty, the Bedding was refrained, and a Divorce procured in Parliament, barring her the Title of Queen, and he proceeded to Marry the Lady *Catherine Howard*, Niece to the Duke of *Norfolk*, but ſhe

ſoon

ſoon after run the ſame Riſque as *Ann* of *Bulloin* had done, for ſhe had not been Married much above a year, before ſhe was accuſed of Fornication and Adultery, the one with *Francis Derham* before Marriage, and the other with *Thomas Culpeper* after ſhe was Queen, for which ſhe, together with the Lady *Jane Rochfort*, loſt her Head on Tower hill, the latter ſuffering for concealing the Fact of the former, though the Queen declared to her Confeſſor to the laſt, ſhe was innocent; as for *Derham* and *Culpeper*, they were Executed at *Tyburn*, nor did the Counteſs of *Salisbury*, Daughter to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and Mother to Cardinal *Pool*, eſcape the Cruelty of the King, for upon a ſuſpition ſhe held Correſpondence with her Son, ſhe was attainted in Parliament, and Beheaded upon that Attaindure; and about the ſame time the Lord *Leonard Grey* loſt his Head for Treaſon, and for refuſing to deny the Pope's Supremacy, and acknowledge the King's, upon a Statute acknowleding the King Supream Head in his own Kingdom. *John Fiſher*, Biſhop of *Rochester*, and the famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, were Beheaded, and yet by the contrivance of the Papiſts, the bloody 6 Articles were brought in as a Snare to thoſe of the Reformed Religion, upon which account many ſuffered the Flames, and amongſt others Dr. *Barns* and Mrs. *Ann Askew*, who refuſing after Tortures to comply, were committed to the devouring Fire, and the King Married the Lady *Catherine Parr*, who favoured the *Lutherans*, and was of the Reformed Church, whoſe Life the Papiſts often put in danger, but ſhe eſcaped the Snare and out-lived the King, who having invaded both *Scotland* and *France*, upon the diſappointment in the Match propoſed and agreed on, between Prince *Edward* and the Lady *Mary* of *Scotland*, Heir and Heireſs to the two Crowns, and won *Bulloin* in *France*, waſting *Scotland* with Fire and Sword, and taking upon

upon him the Title of King of *Ireland*, he fell ſick in *January* 1547, and made his Will, that in default of Iſſue, his Son and 2 Daughters ſhould ſucceſſively poſſeſs the Throne, and giving great Sums to charitable Uſes, died the 28th of the ſame Month.

This *Henry* was King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, ſecond Son to *Henry* the VII. he Reigned 37 Years, 9 Month and 6 Days, and was the 40th ſole Monarch of *England*; the Iſſue he left behind him, were *Edward*, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, who ſucceeded him in the Sovereignty; he died in the 56th year of his Age, and was buried in the Chappel at *Windſor*.

Thus the Eighth Henry *ends his bloody Reign,*
Beauty it ſelf with him can't Pitty gain:
Yet met by Death, amongſt the Dead he lies,
And with his Life he ends his Cruelties.

The Life, Reign and Actions of Edward *the* VI. *King of* England, *&c.*

PIous *Edward* the Sixth, far from his Father's temper, was born on the 12th of *October*, 1537, occaſioning by his Birth the Death of his Mother, Queen *Jane*, for in her hard Labour, King *Henry* having notice it was a Son, for which he had paſſionately longed, and that either the Child or the Mother muſt periſh; he intimated he could have more Wives, but knew not whether he ſhould have another Son; whereupon the Chirurgeons having dozed the Queen with ſtrong Spirits, to make her ſenſeleſs of the pain, by making a large Inciſion, took forth the Birth, but by that uſage the Queen ſoon after died.

This

This Prince was Crowned at *Westminster*, on the 20th of *February*, 1547. having the three Swords delivered to him, as King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, and upon this he told them, there was yet another Sword to be delivered to him, *viz.* The Holy Bible, which is the Sword of the Spirit, and without which, no King can Govern well. *Edward Seymour* Duke of *Somerset*, and his Mothers Brother was made Protector over his Minority, and hereupon it was concluded the *Scots* should be compelled to make good the Marriage, which otherwise they refused to do, wherefore a great Army was raised, and Led by the Lord Protector into *Scotland*, and vanquished the *Scots* in *Muschelborough* Field, after an obstinate and bloody Fight, with great slaughter of their men, chasing them about five miles, so that there dyed the Lord *Fleming*, with sundry others of quality, and ten thousand of lesser note, and one thousand were taken Prisoners, amongst whom of note, were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lord *Yester*, *Hobby* and *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Cassis*, and the Lord *Weems*, so that the English without any farther opposition, sacked and burnt *Lieth*, the Island of St. *Colmes*, *Broughrag*, *Roxborough*, *Humes* Castle, and other places, which obliged many of the *Scotch* Nobility and Gentry, to come and cast themselves at the Protectors Feet, beseeching him to spare their Country, entering into terms with him on condition of Peace, whereupon he returned to *England*, and a Parliament was called, and the bloody six Articles repealed, those Colledges, Chappels and Religious Houses that King *Henry* had spared, were given to the King *Edward*, and Commissioners appointed to purge the Churches of Images, which accordingly was done; but in the West, Mr. *Body*, one of the Commissioners, was stabbed to the heart by a Priest, and to justifie the murther, 10000 of the *Cornish* and *Devonshire* Rusticks took Arms, Headed by *Humphry Arundel*, and six other Gentlemen,

Gentlemen, and eight Prieſts, who ſtraightly beſieged *Exeter*, but were beaten off after they had done conſiderable miſchief, yet they continued in Arms, and ſent the King ſundry Articles to be agreed to, *viz. That they might have Maſs Celebrated as in times paſt, that they might have Holy Bread and Holy Water in Remembrance of Chriſt's Body and Blood, that the ſix Articles might be again in force, with ſome others*; to which the young King pittying their Ignorance, returned them an Anſwer with a general Pardon, if they ſubmitted; but that not prevailing, and the multitude ſtill encreaſing, an Army was ſent againſt them, which put them to flight at *Honiton*, and beat them before *Exeter*, and on *Cliff-Heath* utterly diſcomfited them, with conſiderable ſlaughter, and all the Popiſh Trumpery which the Prieſts had brought into the Field to encourage them, were trampled under Feet, and *Arundel*, *Holms*, *Winſland*, and *Bury*, four of their Ring-leaders, were taken and Executed, and a Miller's man near *Bodmin* taking upon him, by his Maſters directions to Perſonate him, Sir *Anthony Kingſtone*, Marſhal of the Field, commanded him to be hanged; the Fellow confidently affirming himſelf to be the Rebellious Miller, till he came to the Gallows, yet there declared he was but his man, yet his late Confeſſion ſtood him in no ſtead, for Sir *Anthony* cauſed him to be hanged, telling him he could never do his Maſter better Service; but the troubles ended not thus, for the Prieſts being unhived and deprived of their Roaſt-Meat, ſtir'd up the People in other parts of the Kingdom, and eſpecially thoſe in *Norfolk*, were Headed by one *Robert Kett* a Tanner, who Stiled himſelf the Kings Deputy to Redreſs Grievances, iſſuing out Writs and Warrants in the Kings name, and chuſing an old *Oak* to ſit in Council, called the *Oak* of Reformation, to which Tribunal all Complaints and Grievances of the Ruſticks were brought to be redreſſed, and orders were ſent for the plundering

dering Gentlemens Houſes, taking Arms and Amunition out of Ships, &c. making themſelves Maſters of the City of *Norwich*, overthrowing the Marqueſs of *Northampton*; but the Lord *Dudly*, Earl of *Warwick*, being ſent againſt them, forced the City, and cauſed Sixty of ſuch as he there had taken in Arms, to be immediately hanged; however, the Rebels Intrenched and Fortified their Camp at the foot of a Hill called *Duffin-dale*, encouraging themſelves upon a vain Prophecy, that *Hob*, *Dic*, and *Hic*, meaning the Ruſticks, ſhould with their Clubs fill up the Valley of *Duffin-dale* with the bodies of the ſlain.

On the 27*th*. of *Auguſt*, the Earl prepared to give them Battel, when the better to retard him, the Rebels ſet in the Head of their Battel, all the Gentlemen and others, that they had taken Priſoners, coupled in Irons; however, Captain *Drury* with his Band of *Almans* broke in furiouſly, and gave thoſe Perſons Leave for the moſt part to eſcape, and the Earls light Horſemen coming on, the Rebels gave back, and at length betook them to open flight, and were purſued three miles, with the ſlaughter of 3500 of them; yet ſuch as had Baricado'd themſelves with Carts and Waggons amongſt the Ordnance, as men in diſpair, reſolved to ſell their Lives at a dear rate, but upon offer of Pardon they threw down their Arms, crying *God ſave King* Edward, and the next day, *Kett* being ſeized in a Barn, was hanged in Chains upon the Caſtle of *Norwich*, and his Brother *William Kett*, was hanged on *Womanham* Steeple, and nine others on the Oak of Reformation. The pretence of this Rebellion, was about throwing open Incloſures, which the King by his Proclamation had commanded to be done, but it was neglected.

Theſe Commotions were no ſooner over, but another Rebellion broke out in the *North*, Headed by

by *Thomas Dale*, a Parish Clerk, one *Stephenson* a Post-master, and *William Ombler*, a Yeoman, pretending to restore Church Rights, and redress Grievances, declaring the Power of the Pope above that of the Kings, and that the Church had Power of both Swords, but this feeble Rebellion not exceeding 3000, vanished upon the Kings sending his Forces and offer of Pardon, yet *Ombler*, *Dale*, and four others, were on the 12*th*. of *September*, 1549. Executed at *York*, as Seducers and Ring-leaders.

These and the like disturbances quieted, considerable ones began at Court, for *Thomas Seymour*, Baron of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, having married Queen *Catherine Parr*, Widow to *Henry* the Eighth, and some words and Contest happening between her and the Dutchess of *Somerset*, Wife of the Protector, for precedency, the two Brothers so unadvisedly espoused their Wives Quarrel, which was fomented by secret Enemies, that the Admiral by the Protector's procurement, being accused in Parliament, for attempting to get the Kings Person and Government into his hands, *&c.* upon slender proofs, was Sentenced and lost his Head on *Tower-hill*, on the 20*th*. of *March*, to the great grief of the young King, who laboured to prevent it, but by *Somerset*'s removing this Brother, he stood open to the Malice and revenge of his implacable Enemies; for soon after, by the contrivance of *Northumberland* and others, divers Articles were exhibited against him for abusing his Trust, animating the Rebels, sowing Sedition amongst the Nobles, keeping a Court of Requests in his own House; whereupon he was deprived of his Authority, and sent to the Tower, but the King soon released him, yet he was not restored to his Trusts.

Whilst these heats lasted at Court, the Affairs abroad were neglected, insomuch that the Scots recovered most of the Towns the English had taken, and

and the *French* attempted to ſurprize *Bullenberg* with ſeven thouſand Men, but were beaten off with the loſs of one hundred fifty, and had no better ſucceſs in their attempts upon *Guernſey* and *Jerſey* Iſlands; however, things not going well at home, *Bullenberg* and *Bulloin* were Surrendered to the French upon Conditions, and the payment of a large Sum of Money; and now to add to the Calamity, the Mortal Diſeaſe, called the *Sweating Sickneſs*, raged in *England*, carrying off many thouſands, purſuing the Engliſh into Foreign Countrys, where none but they were afflicted with it: And now the Duke of *Northumberland* being grown great at Court, laboured to remove the Duke of *Somerſet*, and by a Stratagem, found an opportunity, for the Duke, by ſome of his Flatterers, being perſwaded there was a deſign againſt his life, went privately Armed to the Council, but his Gown opening as he ſate at the Board, it was laid hold of, as a deſign in him to kill ſome of the Kings Privy Counſellors, and that, with ſome light matters being urged with agravation, they procured his impriſonment, and ſoon after being tryed and found guilty of Fellony, tho' he might have come off by his Clergy, yet his Council nor himſelf not foreſeeing to claim it, he was on the 22*d.* of *February*, *Anno* 1550. brought to *Tower-Hill*, and there after having declared his Inncence, and made a moſt Chriſtian Speech, he was beheaded, which ſome looked upon as a Judgement, for ſo rigorouſly perſecuting his Brother.

Upon the Death of this Uncle, though Plays and other devices were made to divert the *King*, he grew Melancholly, and the People were greatly Incenſed againſt *Northumberland*; however, he taking the occaſion from the Kings Sickneſs and Diſorder, procured him to diſinherit his two Siſters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and ſettle the Crown on *Jane*, Eldeſt Daughter to the Duke of *Suffolk*, by the Lady *Frances*,

ces, Daughter to *Charles Brandon*, and *Mary*, Queen of *France*, younger Sister to King *Henry* the Eighth, who was married to *Guilford Dudly*, Fourth Son to *Northumberland*; and to this Will of the Kings, the Council, Bishops, and all the Judges, except Sir *John Hollis*, Subscribed, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of the City of *London* afterward promised their Assistance and Protection; but this was supposed to hasten the Kings Death: For *Northumberland* having gotten what he expected, *viz.* The Crown in his own Family, removed the Physicians and trusty Friends, putting him into the hands of a she Doctress; who wittingly, or unskilfully brought him to his End, on the 6th of *July* 1553. This good Prince is accounted a second *Josia*, exceeding in Charity and Piety all that went before him, having Learning and Understanding far above his years, and had he lived a longer Date, he had proved more perspicuously the Mirror of Kings.

This *Edward* was King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, the only Son of King *Henry* the Eighth, by *Jane* his third Wife; he Reigned six Years, five Months, and eight Days, and was the one and Fortieth sole Monarch of *England*, dying in the 16th. of his Age, and was Buried at *Westminster*.

Thus England's *Phœnix early left the Stage,*
His Death was much Lamented of the Age;
Yet he contented dy'd, from's Throne to rise,
In Angels Arms to everlasting joys.

The Life and Bloody Reign of Queen Mary.

UPon the Death of King *Edward*, according to his Will, the Lady *Jane* was proclaimed in *London*, and elſewhere, and confirmed by the Council; but *Mary*, Eldeſt Daughter to King *Henry* the Eighth, being then at *Framingham* Caſtle, ſent to complain againſt their Proceedings, in giving away her right, commanding them to acknowledge her their lawful Queen, but they returned her a very ſlight anſwer, commanding her to be obedient to Queen *Jane*, her Soveraign; whereupon with ſuch Friends as ſhe had about her, ſhe prepared for *London*, and to her a great many of the *Suffolk* men repaired, offering her their Service, in caſe their Religion might be aſſured; inſomuch that by that means, and the ſeizure of ſeveral Ships in the Ports, out of which ſhe cauſed the Cannon and Ammunition to be taken, ſhe became formidable, whereupon an Army of 13000 Men, under the Command of the Duke of *Northumberland*, marched out againſt her; but by that time the Duke was got as far as *Cambridge*, he had notice that the Council at *London* had laid aſide Queen *Jane*, and Proclaimed *Mary* Queen; whereupon moſt of his Forces deſerting him, he threw up his Cap likewiſe, and Proclaimed her Queen, but this excuſed him not, for he was ſoon after Arreſted by the Lord *Arundel*, and brought Priſoner to the Tower. Queen *Mary* being come to *London*, and perceiving her ſelf a little ſettled in the Throne, by reaſon many Noblemen and others had declared for her, and raiſed Forces in her Defence, ſhe ſoon forgot, or rather rejected the promiſe ſhe had made to the *Suffolk* men, of not altering any thing in Religion, ſetting at liberty the Popiſh Clergy, and reſtoring them to their Benefices, Impriſoning Biſhop *Ridley*, and Arch-Biſhop *Cranmer*,

Cranmer, making *Stephen Gardner* the Inveterate Enemy of the Reformed Church, Lord Chancellor, by whoſe perſwaſion, *Northumberland* was Tryed and attainted of Treaſon, when coming on the Scaffold, deluded by the Popiſh Prieſts, in hopes of Pardon; he renounced the Proteſtant Religion, for which he had before appeared ſo zealous, and openly profeſſed the Roman Catholick, declaring it to be the truly ancient Religion, but this meanneſs of Spirit, in proſtituting his Conſcience, availed him little, for they ſhewed him a Popiſh Trick, cutting his Head off, notwithſtanding his Recantation; with him dyed Sir *John Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, and ſoon after the Queen was Crowned at *Weſtminſter* by *Stephen Gardner*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter*; and a Parliament being called, the Popiſh party ſo over-ruled the reſt, that they were obliged to comply with them, after a long refuſal, for the repealing an Act made in the Reign of *Edward* the Sixth, Intituled an Act of Uniformity of Common Prayer and Adminiſtration of the Sacraments, ſo that the Papiſts got again into the Churches, and finding their Power, they began to wreke their revenge on thoſe that had any ways oppoſed and croſſed their purpoſes; and now the Lady *Jane* and her Husband, the Lord *Guilford*, being Tryed, and Condemned at *Guild-Hall*, as guilty of Treaſon, they were on the 12th of *February* 1553, beheaded, the Lord *Guilford* on the Great *Tower-Hill*, and the Lady *Jane* on the *Green* within the Tower, both dying in the Reformed Church, with admirable Patience and firmneſs of mind, declaring they ſuffered not for any Crime of their own, but for the Crimes of others, whoſe Ambition had driven them to take upon them the Soveraignty.

This Innocent Blood ſatisfied not the Papiſts anger, inſomuch that they perſwaded the Queen ſhe could not be ſafe whilſt the Duke of *Suffolk* lived

and thereupon getting him attainted of Treaſon for conſpiring to raiſe Rebellion, and levy War to hinder the Queens Marriage with *Spain*, *&c.* he was on the 23d. of *October* beheaded, and his Brother *Thomas Grey*, beheaded the 23d. of *May* following; and now the Queen no longer deſirous to lie alone, a Marriage with *Spain* was concluded, very advantageous to the Trade of the Engliſh; yet many fearing the Kingdom would be ſubjected, or at leaſt over-run by a Foreign Nation, great Commotions were raiſ'd, and the *Kentiſh* Men roſe under the Leading of Sir *Thomas Wyat*, againſt whom the Duke of *Norfolk* being ſent, inſtead of Fighting, moſt of his men deſerted and joyned with *Wyat*, whereupon the Duke retired, and *Wyat* advanced towards *London*, demanding a diſanulling the Match with *Phillip* of *Spain*, and that for ſecurity, the Tower and other places ſhould be put into his hands, which obliged the Queen to leave the Palace, and betake her ſelf to *London*, where many Conſults were held in the *Guild-Hall*, and the Queen in thoſe Councils, declared her right to the Crown, magnifying the Advantages that would accrue by the Match with *Spain*, and encouraging the *Londoners* to ſtand by her againſt her Rebells; however, *Wyat*, advancing, and Treaties proving ineffectual, the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and 100 *l.* a Year Land, promiſed to him and his Heirs for ever that ſhould bring *Wyat* alive or dead; however, he fortified *Southwark*, and attempted with his great Guns, and about 5000 men under 14 Enſigns, to force *London-Bridge*; but finding the Draw-Bridge cut away, and the further part ſtrongly guarded by the Citizens and others; and at the ſame time moved by the Tears and Intreaties of the Inhabitants of *Southwark*, many of whoſe Houſes were beaten down by the Tower Guns; he marched round by *Kingſton* upon *Thames*, and there, though part of the

the Bridge was broken down and Guarded, he gained a Paſs, but coming too late to *London*, by ſtaying to remount a great Gun, he was furiouſly charged by the Earl of *Pembroke* and others, yet he broke through, and marched with one Party to *Ludgate*, whilſt another Party aſſaulted the Court; but finding no Entrance, he retired with his ſmall Number, but was ſtopped at *Temple-Bar*, and being by *Clarencieux*, King at Arms, required to ſubmit to the Queens Mercy, he ſurrendered himſelf, and was carried behind Sir *Maurice Berkly* to the Court; and from thence ſent to the Tower, and on the 11th. of *April* 1554, he was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, where he much bewailed his misfortune, and cleared the Princeſs *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtney*, by declaring their Innocence, as to their having any hand in his undertaking: About 50 of his Followers ſuffered in and about *London*, and about as many in divers parts of *Kent*, and 400 went through the City with Halters about their Necks to *White-Hall*, where the Queen from a Gallery pronounced their Pardon.

Queen *Mary* finding her Endeavours fruitleſs to bring over the Princeſs *Elizabeth* her Siſter, to the Popiſh Superſtition, reſolved to uſe violence, and hereupon ſent Commiſſioners to her Mannour of *Aſhbridge*, where ſhe reſided, to bring her live or dead to *London*, and accordingly ſhe was brought Priſoner in a very ſick and weak condition, and ſent from *White-Hall* to the Tower, under pretence of holding Correſpondence with *Wyat* and others, where ſhe was kept very cloſe and ſtrict, and on the 9th. of *May* removed to *Woodſtock*; where hearing a Milk-Maid ſing merrily over her Pail in the Park, ſhe preferred the mean contented condition of that Maid, before her own, wiſhing her ſelf in her State. The Princeſs by the uſage ſhe received, looking for no leſs than to be made away, addicted her ſelf to De-

votion, when she was not under Examination; for *Gardner* and others of the Popish Crew, that laboured for her Death, spared no pains to sift her, and examined some persons against her, even by Torture, but finding nothing Criminal, *Gardner* to insnare her in Matters of Conscience, pressed her to declare her Opinion, about the Corporal presence in the Sacrament, to which the Witty Princess warily reply'd.

Christ was the Word that spake it;
He took the Bread and brake it,
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe, and take it.

And although when she was in the *Tower*, *Gardner* privately, and without the Queens knowledge, signed a Warrant for her Execution, which had taken effect, had not the Lieutenant's Scruples prevented it, by going to the Queen, and the Boards of her Chamber were Fired under her: As likewise two Ruffians sent at another time to kill her, who were prevented by *Beddingfield*, her Keepers being out of Town, she at last escaped the ruine intended her.

In the year 1554, on the 16th of *April*, a great Dispute was held between the Popish Doctors and *Thomas Cranmer*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*; *Nicholas Ridly*, Bishop of *London*, *Hugh Latimer*, Bishop of *Durham*, and others of the Reformed Religion, at *Oxford*, about Transubstantiation and other Points, wherein, when the Papists found themselves baffled, they told the Bishops, though they had the Word, yet they had the Sword, and indeed they used it with extream Cruelty, for these good Prelates were then Imprisoned, and about a Year and six Months after, were Burnt for the sake of a good Conscience, in *Oxford* Town Ditch; and now on the 25th of *July*, *Phillip* King of *Spain*, arrived with a great Train of

of Nobility, and the Marriage was ſolemnized, and they proclaimed by the Titles of *Phillip* and *Mary*, King and Queen of *England*, *France*, *Naples*, *Jeruſalem* and *Ireland*, Princes of *Spain* and *Sicily*, Arch-Dukes, *&c.* of *Auſtria*, Dukes, *&c.* of *Millain*, *Burgundy*, and *Brabant*, Counts, *&c.* of *Haſpurg*, *Flanders*, and *Tyrol*; and in *November* following, the Queen was ſaid to be with Child, and upon the ſpreading this report, ſhe took her Chamber, whereupon Midwives, Rockers and Nurſes, were provided, and the Prieſts in their Pulpits prayed for her ſafe Delivery, aſſuring the people before-hand, it was a Prince, and ſome were ſo vain as to deſcribe its features, the Parliament reſolved likewiſe if the Queen Dyed, King *Phillip* ſhould be protector of the Realm, and the Infant during the Minority; and at laſt a falſe Rumour was given out, that the Queen was actually delivered of a Prince; whereupon the Engliſh Merchants at *Antwerp*, and other Ports, diſcharged their Guns, and Drank Healths to their young Maſter, but in concluſion, it appear'd the Queen was not, nor never had been with Child, yet it was conjectured by many, that the Papiſts, if King *Phillip* had not proteſted againſt it, had ſhamm'd a Child upon the Nation, and ſoon after out of ſome diſlike, he left *England*, and returned no more, yet he taking part with the Emperor his Father, againſt the French, the Queen ſent a Gallant Army, under the Leading of the Earl of *Pembroke*, to his Aid, as he lay at the Siege of St. *Quintines*, by whoſe help the place was taken from the French, whereupon the Duke of *Guiſe* with the greateſt part of the French Army, coming about by ſwift Marches, unexpectedly laid Siege to *Calis*, the only Engliſh Town in *France*, and there being no Succours ſent from *England*, by reaſon of contrary Winds, as if Heaven apparently declared it ſelf againſt the breach of League, the beſieged, few in number, after they had done all that men were capa-

able of doing in Defence of the place, ſurrendered it upon advantageous Articles.

The loſs of this place, and the unkindneſs of King *Phillip*, caſt the Queen into a deep Melancholly, inſomuch that ſhe declared, if ſhe was opened when Dead, they might find *Calis* written on her Heart, and the Sweating Sickneſs coming on, ſhe fell deſperately ill, and dyed the 17th. of *November*, 1558. in her Reign were conſumed in the Flames, for the ſake of a good Conſcience, five Biſhops, twelve Miniſters, eighteen Gentlemen, forty eight Artificers, one hundred Huſband-men, Servants and Labourers, twenty ſix Wives, twenty Widows, nine Virgins, and two Infants, the one Whipped to Death by *Bonner's* Chaplain, for calling him *Baal's* Prieſt, and the other ſpringing out of his Mothers Womb whilſt ſhe was in the Flames, was notwithſtanding caſt into the Fire, ſixty more were impriſoned, and grievouſly perſecuted, ſeven of them Whipped, and ſixteen periſhed in Priſon, who being as Hereticks denyed Chriſtian Burial, were buried in Dunghills: The Dutcheſs of *Suffolk*, and divers others were forced to flie beyond the Seas, where they ſuffered extream Miſery and hardſhip; nay ſo violent were the Prieſts, who altogether ſwayed the Queens Inclinations, that they intended to take up the Body of King *Henry* her Father, and bury it in a Dunghill, in revenge of the injuries he had done Mother Church, in routing out the Monks and Fryars, but the Council oppoſed it, and in proceſs of time, almoſt all the Perſecutors came to miſerable ends.

This *Mary* was Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Eldeſt Daughter to *Henry* the Eighth, by *Catherine* his Queen, Daughter to *Ferdinand* the Seventh, King of *Spain*. She began her Reign on the 6th. of *July*, and Reigned five Years, four Months, and eleven Days, dying in the fortieth Year of her Age, without

without Iſſue, and was buried in *Weſtminſter*, being the 42 ſole Monarch of *England*, &c.

Thus Dy'd Romes *Darling, who a wonder ſtood,*
In Cruelty, and Feaſting Flames with Blood:
Made England *groan beneath a Popiſh Yoak,*
Yet Death at laſt, the fatal Fetters broke.

The Reign and Actions of Elizabeth, *Queen of* England, *&c.*

QUeen *Mary* giving place by Death, her Illuſtrious Siſter *Elizabeth*, after eſcaping many Eminent Dangers, ſucceeded her in the Throne, the Nobles owning her their rightful Queen, and doing her Homage; ſo that on the 15th of *January*, ſhe was Crowned by Dr. *Oglethorp*, Biſhop of *Carliſle*, and ſoon after a Parliament was called, in which the Title of Supremacy was taken from the Pope, and reſtored to the Crown, with the Tenths and Firſt Fruits of Eccleſiaſtical Livings, as alſo the Common-Prayers as uſed in the Churches in the Reign of *Edward* the VI. and ſuch Acts as in Queen *Marys* time, were made in favour of the *Romaniſts*, were repealed, ſo that the Face of Religion was again reſtored, and many Pious Men that had fled the Land, returned, and about this time, a Petition was made to the Queen to Marry, that her Royal Iſſue might ſucceed her, but ſhe abſolutely refuſed to hearken to it, ſaying, *That ſhe held it ſufficient, that a Marble Stone ſhould tell to Poſterity, that ſhe a Queen had Reigned, Lived, and Died a Virgin.*

The Pope by this time having notice that *England* was reſcued out of his Clutches, ſet all his Engins on work, to trouble the Reign of this great Queen, which obliged her to enter into Confede-

racy with divers Proteſtant Princes of *Germany*, and upon demanding *Calis*, the French promiſed to deliver it to the Engliſh, at the Expiration of eight years, or to pay 500000 Crowns, but it was never performed, though Sworn too: And for the better Regulation of the Clergy in *England*, Oaths were tendered, whereupon divers refuſing to own the Queens Supremacy, were turned out, and Learned Men, who had been outed in *Marys* Reign put into their places: She likewiſe called into her Mint, baſe and Adulterated Coin; and allowing ſo much as the true value, ſhe refin'd it, and Coined that Mony that went Currant in her Stamp, laying up Magazines and Stores of Warlike Proviſion, and ſent Aids into *France* to ſupport the Proteſtants in Arms againſt the Papiſts; but to divert her nearer home, *Shan O-Neal* Rebelled in *Ireland*, laying Claim to the Province of *Ulſter*; but great Preparations being made againſt him, he came over, and ſubmitted, yet returning to his old Trade, he was at length ſlain by one of his Companions, who with his Head, compounded for his own ſafety, *&c.* and ſhortly after great Diſſentions happened in *Scotland*, where the Scots Mutineers Murthered their King, and the Queen, the Heireſs of *Scotland*, and Mother ther to King *James* the firſt of *England*, flying for *France*, was driven on the Coaſt of *England*, and made a Priſoner by order of Council. And now the Pope, impatient of delay, by his Commiſſioners and large Promiſes, ſtirred up many, as well Nobles as Plebeans, to take Arms, cauſing his Bulls to be diſperſed, the better to incenſe the People againſt the Queen; however they were overthrown, and an Alderman, a Prieſt, and about 66 Conſtables, and others, executed at *Durham*, and other places. The Earls of *Northumberland* and *Weſtmorland* hereupon fled into *Scotland*; but raiſing new Commotions, they were again routed, and *Northumberland* on the 22d of *Auguſt*,

August, 1570, Beheaded at *York*, where to the laſt he affirmed the Pope's Supremacy, and declared the Land to be in Schiſm, acccording as the Pope had declared in his Bull or Curſe, againſt the Queen, which had been privately faſtned on the Gate of the Biſhop of *London*'s Palace, and divers Prieſts conſpiring themſelves, and ſtirring up others to raiſe Commotions, were Convicted and Executed at ſundry times and places, as *Storey*, *Summevil*, *Parry*, *Campion*, *Throckmerton*, *Howard*, and others.

Anno 1577, The Famous Captain *Drake* ſet Sail from *Plymouth*, and in three years wanting twelve days, compaſſed the whole Earth, making many wonderful Diſcoveries, his Men being worſhipped by the Barbarous Nations as Gods; and at a place which he named *Nova Albion*, the King ſurrendred him his Crown of Net-work and Feathers, curiouſly wrought, deſiring him to take upon him the Government of the Country, which he did, to the behoof of the Queen, ſetting up a Monument of her Soveraignty in thoſe parts, by the conſent of King and People: and much about the ſame time Sir *Martin Forbiſher* tryed the North-Eaſt Paſſage, and named the fartheſt Land, Queen *Elizabeths* Fore-lands; and whilſt this great Queen flouriſhed in ſpight of Forreign and Clandeſtine Foes, *Francis de Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, and Brother to the French King, made ſute to her for Marriage, and miſtaking the Freedom ſhe had taken, for a conſent, came over to Wooe her in Perſon; but after the Expence of much Treaſure, himſelf and his Sute were rejected, and he returned no wiſer than he came. And now the King of *Spain* oppreſſing the States of the Netherlands, and labouring to ſettle the Inquiſition amongſt them, the Queen, upon their humble ſupplication, ſent over 1000 Horſe, and 5000 Foot, under the Command of Sir *John Norris*, and for the Security of the Reimburſement of her Charges, had the Towns of *Brill* and

and *Flushing* with two Sconces, and a Castle put into her hands.

Anno 1587, the Priests raised new stirs in *England* and *Ireland*, which hastened the Death of *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, for that poor Princess weary of a tedious Imprisonment, holding some Intelligence with one *Babington* and others, in order to make her escape, was betrayed by her Secretary, and being Sentenced as one that had designed to depose Queen *Elizabeth*, and set up her self, she was on the 7th of *Feb.* Beheaded at *Fotheringay* Castle, whose Execution proved afterward no small cause of discontent to our Queen.

All hope by this means, and other disappointments, being lost to the Papists, of bringing their Designs about by Clandestine ways, the Pope stirred up the King of *Spain* to Invade the Kingdom, giving it him as the Patrimony of St. *Peter*, and promising him success; whereupon he gathered his huge Armado, which he named Invincible, even whilst there was a Treaty of Peace on foot; yet the Queen having notice from *Henry* the Third, King of *France*, what was intended against her, prepared by Sea and Land, to expect the Storm, pitching her Camp at *Tilbury* in *Essex*; consisting of 15000 Horse, and 22000 Foot, and for her own Guard out of the several Counties, she drew 23520 Horse-men and 34500 Foot-men, and in the remarkable year 1588, on the 20th of *July*, the *Spaniards* with their huge Hulks, which appeared on the Sea like floating Castles, passed by *Plymouth* towards *Callis*, to joyn the Duke of *Parma*, Governour of the *Neatherlands* for the King of *Spain*, but were dispersed with a mighty Tempest, yet gathered again, but were so beaten by the *English*, under the Command of the Lord *Howard*, Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* and others, that of 134 great Ships that sailed from *Lisbon*, only 53 returned into *Spain*, so that there were missing 81 Vessels, 13000 Soldiers

Soldiers and Seamen, and there was hardly a Noble Family in *Spain* but loſt a Brother or Kinſman in this Expedition, which had coſt the King of *Spain* 10 Millions.

For this great deliverance the Queen gave publick Thanks in St. *Paul*'s Church, and the *Spaniſh* Priſoners and Streamers were brought to *London*, and the Queen reſolving to be even with the *Spaniard* for his Treachery, ſent Sir *Francis Drake* and others, into the *Weſt Indies*, where they took many *Spaniſh* Towns and Ships, with great ſtore of Gold and Silver, and after that ſhe aſſiſted Don *Antonio*, the expulſed King of *Portugal*, to recover his Right, whereupon they burnt *Cadiz*, and the Shiping in the Harbour, worth 5 Millions, took ſeveral Towns in *Portugal*, and marched to the very Gates of *Lisbon*, againſt which the Earl of *Eſſex* breaking his Lance, demanded the proudeſt *Spaniard* of them all to come and anſwer him. They likewiſe ſailed to the *Azores*, and took and plundered thoſe Iſlands. This made the Papiſts at home begin to ſtir, for which *Patrick Cullen*, Dr. *Lopez* a *Spaniard*, and divers others, hired to kill or poyſon the Queen, were detected and executed; and indeed, the Plots and Contrivances of the like kind againſt the Queen, are recorded to be very many; nor did the *Spaniards* fail to ſend Forces to the Aſſiſtance of the *Iriſh* Rebels, under *Tyr Owen*, but they were defeated by the Lord *Montjoy*, many of them killed, and the reſt obliged to beg leave to depart the Kingdom, and *Tyr Owen* forſaken of his Followers, was ſent into *England*, and Impriſoned in the *Tower*.

About this time, the Earl of *Eſſex*, who had been under Diſgrace for ſome Miſcarriages, when he was Deputy of *Ireland*, and confined to his Houſe, being of a fiery temper, and knowing his Enemies at Court were contriving his Ruine, he ſent for the Earl of *Southampton*, and divers other Friends, as reſol-

reſolving to force a viſit, and confront them in the preſence of the Queen; but being ſtrictly forbid it, he confined the Counſellors that were ſent to that purpoſe, under a Guard, and marched into *London*, but finding himſelf oppoſed, and that there were none very forward to ſtand with him upon ſuch an Undertaking, he returned, and fortified his Houſe in the *Strand*, but finding himſelf too weak to hold out, he ſurrendred himſelf, and was committed to the Tower, and ſoon after, he, with the Earl of *Southampton*, were convicted of High-Treaſon, in endeavouring to levy War againſt the Queen, *&c.* and the Earl of *Eſſex*, on the 20th of *February*, 1600. loſt his Head on the Green within the Tower, not only lamented by the People, whoſe Darling he was, but of the Queen her ſelf, who at the perſwaſion of his Enemies, had in the heat of her Paſſion, ſigned the Warrant for his Death; divers others were Executed on this occaſion, as it were to bear ſo great a Man company; nor did the Queen enjoy her ſelf after the Fall of this Favourite, but haſtned her own Death, by Grief, dying on the 24th of *March*, 1602. and was buried in *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, when ſhe had reigned 44 Years, 4 Months, and 7 Days, and in the 69th year of her Age. This *Elizabeth* was Queen of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, Daughter to *Henry* the Eighth, by his Wife *Anne Bulloin*; in her Reign happened Earthquakes, Blazing-Stars, and a mortal Plague, of which 40000 dyed in and about *London*: She was the 43th ſole Monarch of *England*, &c.

Thus ſet the Glory of her Sex in Duſt,
Whoſe endleſs Memory Fame keeps in Truſt;
When eating Time ſhall Marble Tombs deface,
Her Name ſhall live, belov'd in every place.

The

The Life, Reign and Actions of James *the First, King of* Great Britain, *&c.*

THE Name of the *Tudors* expiring in Queen *Elizabeth*, gave way to that of the *Stuarts*, *James* the Sixth of *Scotland*, great Grand-child to *James* the Fourth, and *Margaret* his Wife, Eldeſt Daughter to *Henry* the Seventh, ſucceeding to the Crown, by reaſon of the failure of Iſſue, by the Male Line, who upon notice of the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, being invited by the Nobles, ſet forward from his Kingdom of *Scotland*, and entring *England*, was received on the Frontiers with great Joy, and conducted to *London*, being met ſome diſtance by the Mayor and Aldermen, and five hundred Horſe, who Conducted him to the *Charter-Houſe*, prepared for his Reception; but becauſe the Plague raged, the Coronation was deferred, and the Popiſh Party, who had earneſtly expected the Death of the Queen, in hopes a Papiſt might ſucceed, finding themſelves diſappointed, laboured to prevent his Eſtabliſhment in the Throne, and ſeveral were detected, who had received Orders from the Pope to ſeize his Perſon, and bring him to their own Terms; however, on the 21ſt of *July*, 1603. the King, together with the Queen, his Royal Conſort, were Crowned at *Weſtminſter*, by Dr. *Whitgift*, Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury*, and the Conſpirators being Tryed at *Wincheſter*, many were found Guilty, yet only *Watſon* and *Clerk*, two Prieſts, together with *George Brook*, ſuffered death; the King pardoning the reſt, moſtly at the place of Execution; and then in a diſpute between the Biſhops of the Church of *England*, and the Puritan Miniſters, who pretended to a farther Reformation, this wiſe Prince gave it for the firſt, and by Learned Reaſon,

Reaſons ſo confuted the latter, that they were utterly non-pluſſed, and after that, he cauſed the Holy Scripture to be new Tranſlated from the Original, and *Anno* 1604 he made Peace with *Spain*, and proceeded to a Uniting the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and took upon him the Stile of King of *Great Britain*, baniſhing the Jeſuits and Seminary Prieſts, who began afreſh to diſturb the Government, which made them at their laſt Shift, or rather cruel Revenge, contrive that Helliſh Plot, called the Gunpowder-Plot, wherein they bound themſelves by Oaths and Sacraments, for the more ſecretly carrying it on, but nothing eſcapes the Eyes of the Almighty, who, when they were in the higheſt expectation of ſucceſs, turned their Wiſdom into Fooliſhneſs; for by a Letter directed to the Lord *Monteagle*, whom one of the Conſpirators was deſirous to ſpare, the Neſt they had ſo long been making, was found, and in it thirty ſix Barrels of Powder, intended to blow up the King, Lords and Commons in Parliament; and this was diſcover'd under great heaps of Billets, but the very morning they were to aſſemble in Parliament, and *Guy Faux* at the Vault Door under the Parliament-houſe, Cloaked, Booted and Spurred, with a Dark-Lanthorn, and Matches, ready to lay the Train; upon which the Conſpirators were purſued, and in the diſpute, *John*, and *Chriſtopher Wright*, *Thomas Piercy*, and *Robert Catesby*, were ſlain, and *Anno* 1605, on the 27th of *January*, Sir *Edward Digby*, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Winter*, *Ambroſe Rookwood*, *Thomas Bates*, *Robert Keys* and *Guido Faux* were found Guilty, and Executed as Traitors, at the *Weſt* end of St. *Pauls*, and in the *Palace-yard*. In memory of this ſignal Deliverance, the fifth of *November*, the day on which it was diſcovered, by Authority of Parliament, was enacted a perpetual day of Thankſgiving. *Henry Garnet* and divers others concerned in this Plot, were Executed at

at ſundry times and places, *Garnet* confeſſing it, though a Jeſuit, and warning the *Roman* Catholicks not to practice any Treaſon againſt their Prince, for God would certainly diſcover and defeat it: And ſoon after there happened Inſurrections in the Shires of *Leiceſter*, *Warwick* and *Northampton*, about throwing open Incloſures, Headed at laſt by *John Reynolds*, but were diſperſed and quieted without much trouble; and the King to Honour the City, entered himſelf a Brother of the Cloth-workers Company, and by his Example many Nobles were made free of that and divers others; the *New Exchange* was finiſhed *Anno* 1609, and furniſhed with Wares, being called by the King, *Britain*'s Burſe.

The Prieſts and Jeſuits were commanded to depart the Kingdom. The Body of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, Mother to King *James*, was *Anno* 1612, removed from *Peterborough*, to the Royal Chappel at *Weſtminſter*, and there ſplendidly Interred, and the Kingdom remained in great Tranquility: But to abate the Joy, Prince *Henry*, the King's eldeſt Son, died *November* the 6th of a Feaver, though not without ſome ſuſpicion of Poyſon, to the great Grief of the Kingdom, whoſe Darling he was: And *Frederick* the Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*, coming into *England*, was Married to the Lady *Elizabeth*, the King's eldeſt Daughter, in the Royal Chappel at *White-hall*, on the 14th of *February* following; but ſoon after, at the inſtance of the *Bohemians*, taking upon him the Rule of that Kingdom, he was routed by the Emperor's Forces, who ſeized likewiſe the Palatinate; and the King gave the Citizens of *London* the Province of *Ulſter* in *Ireland*, and inſtituted the Order of Baronets, limitting them within the number of 200, and to ceaſe with the failure of Iſſue; and *Anno* 1614 the *New River* was brought to *London*, to the great refreſhment of the

the City, which was much ſtinted for want of Water, being only ſupplyed by a few Conduits in the Neighbouring Fields: and this year a Divorce being ſued out between *Robert Devereux* and his Counteſs, on her pretence of his Inſufficiency, ſhe married *Robert Carre*, Earl of *Somerſet*, and the *King*'s great Favourite, for inveighing againſt which Marriage, they procured Sir *Thomas Overbury* firſt to be ſent Priſoner to the Tower, and there to be poyſoned, for which Contrivance, Sir *Gervaſe Elwes* and Mrs. *Turner* ſuffered Death, the Earl and Counteſs were likewiſe Sentenced, but had by the *King*'s Mercy Leaſes of their Lives granted them for ninety nine Years, and for ever baniſhed the *Kings* Preſence. The Fall of this Favourite made way for Mr. *George Villers*, a Gentleman of a good Houſe, who was ſoon after Created Duke of *Buckingham*, *Anno* 1618. Sir *Walter Rawleigh* was delivered from a long Impriſonment in the Tower, and ſent to diſcover a Golden Mine in the *Weſt-Indies*, promiſing it ſhould be no ways prejudicial to the *Spaniards*; but failing in that Diſcovery, and Sacking the *Spaniſh* Town of St. *Thomas*, upon his Return to *England*, at the continued Importunity of *Gondamore*, the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, he was Beheaded upon a former Sentence: and on the Second of *March*, 1618, Queen *Anne* dyed, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*; her Death was preceeded by an extraordinary Blazing Star. And now the *King* being deſirous to ſee Prince *Charles* Married, ſent him into *Spain*, to tender his Courtſhip to the *Infanta*, but after a Six Months Stay, being trifled with, that Court inſiſting to have him change his Religion, *&c.* the *King* recalled him, and prepared for a War, in order to Recover the *Palatinate*, and ſet on foot a Treaty of Marriage with *France*, but lived not to ſee it concluded, for on the Seventh of *March*, *Anno* 1625, he dyed of an Ague, at *Theobalds* in *Eſſex*, and was

Buried

Buried at *Weſtminſter* with great Solemnity, much lamented of his Subjects, being a Prince of extraordinary Learning, Conduct and Prudence; his Wife was *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*, by whom he had Iſſue, *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth*, and two other Daughters, *Mary* and *Sophia*, who dyed young.

This King *James* was great Grandchild by Father and Mothers ſide, to *Margaret* Daughter to *Henry* the Seventh of *England*: He began his Reign over this Kingdom, *Anno* 1602, reigned 22 Years, 3 Days, and was the 44th ſole Monarch of *England*, and firſt of *Great Britain*, whoſe Ancient Name he reſtored by Uniting the Kingdoms, he dyed in the 59th year of his Age.

Thus to Death's Fury the wiſe Prince gave way,
And left this Twilight for Eternal Day;
That Phœnix-*like, he out of moulder'd Duſt*
May Glorious riſe, to mingle with the Juſt.

The Life, Reign, and Actions of Charles *the Firſt, King of* Great Britain, *&c.*

KIng *James* giving way by death, Prince *Charles*, his only ſurviving Son, was immediately Proclaimed and Crowned at *Weſtminſter*; ſoon after which, he was ſolemnly Married to *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter to *Henry* the Fourth, King of *France*, whom he had ſeen in his Journey through *Paris*, to the Court of *Spain*.

The Marriage being over, the King began to ſhew his Reſentments of the Affronts he had received in the Court of *Spain*, and *Anno* 1625, a Parliament was Called and Aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, on the 8th of *June*, wherein, after ſome ſtrong Debates

bates about Petitions of Right and Religion, the King had two Subsidies granted him, and a Fleet was sent to Sea, which spoiled and greatly damaged the *Spanish* Coast; but although the War was just and Honourable, yet upon the meeting again of the Parliament in the *August* following, they denied a farther Supply; whereupon he endeavoured, with the Advice of his Lawyers, to raise Money by way of Tonnage, but the Parliament forbid the payment of it, and many of the Merchants refused to obey the King's Mandates; however, the King making an Alliance with the United Provinces, set out another Fleet, and greatly distressed the *Spaniards*; but amongst others, some *French* Ships being sunk, burnt, or taken, they seized the *English* Effects in their Ports by way of Reprisal, whereupon the *French* were commanded to leave *England*, but Monsieur *Basompire* coming Ambassador, prevailed to have many of them recalled, yet all Commerce ceased between the two Kingdoms, and the *French* greatly oppressed the *Rochellers*, which made them humbly supplicate King *Charles*'s Assistance, who sent a good Power under the leading of the Duke of *Buckingham*; but the *French* being strongly Encamped and Fortified in *Rhee*, the *English* returned without effecting any thing considerable; and the Parliament again complained of several Grievances; whereupon they were Dissolved, and new Forces raised for the Relief of *Rochel*; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was about to Embark, he was stabbed to the Heart, by one *John Felton*, an *English* Adventurer, at *Portsmouth*, for which the Murtherer was Executed, seeming to approve of, and glory in the Fact to the last; and thus unhappily fell this Duke, that had been the Darling Favourite of two Kings.

Anno 1630 the Queen on the 29th of *May* was brought to Bed of a Son, afterward Christened by the

the Name of *Charles*, and ſince our Soveraign Monarch, as will appear in the next Reign; at his Birth a bright Star appeared in the day-time, and on the 14th of *October* 1633, the Queen was Delivered of the Duke of *York*: But the Joy of theſe Births were a little Eclipſed by the miſunderſtandings in *Scotland*, and the oppoſitions made in payment of Ship-Money, though 10 Judges had given their Vote for the Legality of it; the occaſion of great Commotions in *Scotland* ariſing about the Service-Book of Common-Prayer, being ſent thither to be read in Churches, as uſual in *England*; for when the Dean came to read it in St. *Giles*'s Church at *Edinburgh*, he narrowly eſcaped his Brains being beaten out by the Peoples throwing Stools, Chairs, and Cudgels at him; nor did the Biſhop, who got up into the Pulpit to appeaſe them, fare any better, and ſo great in a ſhort time grew the Tumult, that the Magiſtrates were not able to quell it, which obliged the King to raiſe an Army; but upon his approach, the *Scots* in Arms met him on the Borders, and ſubmitted, and a Peace thereupon was concluded, but ſoon after fell to Covenanting, and raiſed new Commotions, the which, and the miſunderſtandings between the King and his Parliament, gave the Native *Iriſh* an opportunity to Rebell, and commit a moſt horrible Maſſacre on the *Engliſh*, throughout that Kingdom, Murthering about 200000, of all Ages and Sexes, before any Succours were ſent to their Relief: This happened in the year 1641, the ſame year the Earl of *Stafford* was Beheaded upon an Attaindure of Parliament; and about two years after *William Laud*, Arch-biſhop of *Canterbury*, was Executed in the ſame manner, and the King having paſſed a Bill for the Parliament to ſit during their Pleaſure, ſuch Heats enſued, and ſuch Tumults withal, that the King, after he had endeavoured to give them all the

the Satisfaction that could consist with his Honour and Conscience, was obliged to retire to *Windsor*, to avoid the Insolencies of the Multitude, who threatned him in his *Palace*, and committed many Outrages, pulling down the Organs and spoiling the Vestments and Ornaments of Worship in *Westminster*-Abby; and during the *Kings* Absence, the *Parliament* having put the Country in Arms, and took into their Hands most of the Sea-port Towns, the *King* sent to grant them their reasonable Demands, yet though several Messages passed, nothing came to a Conclusion, and many of the *Kings* Friends left the Upper and Lower House, as dreading the fatal Consequence; so that at last there not being above eighty Members in the Lower House, and sixteen in the Upper, the Queen left *England*, with her Illustrious Daughter the Princess of *Orange*, and the *King* with divers Nobles, went to *York*, whither he Summoned the *Knights* of the *Garter*, and those that held of the Crown to repair. And now People fearing things would come to extremity, the County of *Kent* Petitioned for an Accommodation, but their Petition was Rejected, and the Bringer and Receiver Imprisoned by the Parliament; yet upon the *King's* Summons, about 60000 Men of *Yorkshire* appeared on *Howard Moor*, near *York*, and after a view were ordered to repair to their respective Habitations: But at this time the Parliament borrowed a great Sum of Mony of the *Londoners* on the *Publick Faith*, and raised an Army af 10000 Foot and 2000 Horse, making the Earl of *Essex* their General, and Proclaimed War.

The *King* being denied entrance into *Hull*, and having vainly Assaulted it, Fortified *Newark*, and *Barwick*, and advancing to *Nottingham*, set up his Standard, so that Hostilities began, and a pitious War ensued, wherein many brave men lost their Lives; Victory declaring sometimes for one Party, and

and ſometimes for another, inſomuch that the Fields in about fifty Battels and Skirmiſhes, were fatted with Blood, and made in many places white with the Bones of the ſlain; no Wounds, as it is Obſerved by *Lucian*, piercing ſo deep as thoſe of Civil War. But the King being extreamly weakned by a fatal Overthrow at the Battel at *Naſeby*, Fought on *June* the 14th, 1645. where moſt of his Officers, Soldiers, and Volunteer Gentlemen were ſlain, or taken Priſoners; his Baggage, Cannon, Ammunition, and what not, ſeized. He, after the Defeat, for want of Money, was never in a Condition to make any conſiderable Head, though ſome Towns and Parties ſtood out for him: but going to *Oxford*, and finding the Storm gather from all Parts, diſtruſting the Strength of the Place, he privately withdrew, and by the Advice of ſome about Him, caſt Himſelf for protection on the Scotch Army, then in *England*, whoſe Commanders promiſed him all manner of Safety; but being in Arrear, they for the Sum of 20000 *l.* delivered up this good Prince into the Hands of his mercileſs Enemies, who carried him for a while from place to place, flattering him with Treaties, and Commiſſioners were ſent to him, demanding Conceſſions, and Agreements to Articles; but when all good People were in hopes of an Accommodation and right Underſtanding, that the Land after ſo much Blood-ſhed might have reſt, the Scale ſuddenly turned, and a High-Court of Juſtice was erected, of which Serjeant *Bradſhaw* was Preſident; and although the King denied their Juriſdiction, yet they proceeded to Try him, *viz.* For that he had cauſed the cruel Blood-ſhed in *England* and *Ireland*, and born Arms againſt the Parliament; That he had given Commiſſions to his Son and others to wage War, *&c.* And although he anſwered not to the Charge, yet on the 27th of *January*, 1648. they pronounced Sentence againſt him,

him, that he ſhould looſe his Head, and accordingly on the 30th of *January*, he was Beheaded on a Scaffold before *White-hall-gate*, where he made a Speech, profeſſing his Innocency, and deſiring God to Bleſs theſe Kingdoms, and forgive his Enemies.

Thus fell this unfortunate Prince, when he had Reigned 23 Years, 10 Months, and 3 Days, in the 49th Year of his Age, and his Body was Buried at *Windſor*: He was ſecond Son to King *James*, by *Ann* his Queen, and had Iſſue by *Henrietta Maria*, his Queen, *Charles*, *James*, *Henrietta*, *Mary*, *Elizabeth*, *Catherine* and *Henrietta*.

Thus did the much lamented Monarch fall,
And left behind the ſlighted earthly Ball;
Too ſcanty was Earth's Glory and Renown,
For him that had in view a Heavenly Crown.

The Reign and Actions of Charles *the* II. *King of* Great Britain, *&c.*

AT the time of the cruel Execution, *Charles* the Second was in *Holland*, whither he had withdrawn himſelf to prevent the Deſigns of his Enemies, and there with unexpreſſible Sorrow, received the heavy News of his Father's Death, and although from the 30th of *January* 1648, his Reign is dated, as being rightful King of theſe Realms, yet that part of a Parliament then ſitting, upon penalty of Treaſon, forbid all Perſons to proclaim him, or be aiding in his Reſtauration; and then the Commons Houſe, the better to aſſure it, Voted the Lords uſeleſs, and dangerous; however, the Marquis of *Ormond*, ſince Duke of *Ormond*, Proclaimed the King in *Ireland*, and the *Scots* did the like in *Scotland*; however, in *England* the King's Arms were pulled down, and the Harp and Croſs

Croſs, called the Arms of the Common-wealth, ſet up. The Proceſſes in Law were altered, and Money Coined with the State's Arms: And now the Lord *Fairfax*, diſliking theſe proceedings, and having laid down his Commiſſion of Genaral of the Army, *Oliver Cromwell* took it up, and ſo laboured to pleaſe his Maſters, that with armed Force he brought *Scotland* and *Ireland* to a Compliance, whilſt the King was ſoliciting the Princes abroad for Aides to recover his Right, when the more to diſturb that King's Party in *England*, not only the Crown-Lands were ſet to ſail, but even the Palaces, and thoſe of Biſhops, Deans and Chapters, run the ſame risk, and many worthy Perſons were expelled places of Benefit or Truſt, in Church or State, and the Parliament for their greater ſecurity, cauſed many Caſtles to be demoliſhed.

The Marqueis of *Montroſs* declared for the King's Intereſt in *Scotland*, performing Wonders even with a handful of Men, againſt the Arms of the Countries; but in concluſion, after he had done all that could be expected from Heroick Valour and Conduct, his Men being ſcattered, and he obliged to ſhift, was taken, and at *Edenburg* hanged and quartered. During the Treaty the *Scots* had on Foot with the King to bring him into that Kingdom, however the urgency of the King's Affairs made him diſſemble his Reſentments, and upon the Treaty concluded landed at *Spey*, and was conducted to *Edenburgh*, and afterward ſolemnly Crowned at *Schon*, viz. *January* 1, 1650, ſetting up his Standard at *Abberdeen*, and cauſing the Forces reduced under his command, to march againſt the *Engliſh* Forces that had entred that Kingdom, but without comming to any conſiderable Encounter, the King in *July*, 1651. paſſed the *Tweed* and entred *England*, not onely to draw the Enemy out of *Scotland*, but to join his Friends that had promiſed him Succours,

and without much difficulty, marching through the Country to *Worceſter*, many Gentlemen and others came into him, but being followed in a manner, at the Heels, by *Cromwell*, and the *Militia* of the Counties every-where raiſed, and the Earl of *Derby*, who he had ſent to raiſe Forces in *Leiceſterſhire*, Defeated by *Liburn*, he reſolved to Fortifie that City, and abide the Storm, he perceived was gathering about him; but long he had not been there, before *Lambert*'s Men forced the Paſs at *Upton*, and other places, inſomuch that he found himſelf conſtrained to hazard a Battel, and thereupon Sallied with undaunted Bravery at the Head of his Loyal Forces, making great Slaughter, forcing *Cromwell*'s Regiments to give way and fall into Diſorder, but being to contend with about 60000 Men, with not above 7 or 8000; after he had done all that could be expected from Reſolution and Bravery, finding himſelf Overlay'd, the Retreat was ſounded, and he Retired in ſome Diſorder into the City, and finding the Day utterly loſt, he paſſed out at another Gate, and eſcaped the Hands of thoſe that ſought his Life, God ſo ordering it, that although a 1000 *l.* was bid for him, yet he lay obſcure till he found means to paſs the Seas.

Upon this Defeat, the Earl of *Derby* was taken and beheaded, the *Scots* Priſoners were ſold and made Slaves, and divers of the King's Friends at ſundry times ſuffered Death and Confiſcation, as the Lord *Capel*, Duke of *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Holland*, &c. and ſoon after *Cromwell* got himſelf proclaimed Protector, and many ſtrange Things were acted, too tedious to be incerted. But the bluſtering Tyrant dying, and his Son *Richard* diſmounted, the Seat he had mounted in his ſtead; the Form and Method of Government continually altering, and the People weary of Oppreſſion, General *Monk* came with his Forces out of *Scotland*, and after a ſhort time declared

red for a free Parliament; and that Parliament, to the great joy of the People, happily Reſtored the King, who was with his Royal Brothers, the Dukes of *York* and *Glouceſter*, conducted in great Splendour to his Palace of *White-Hall*, on the 29th of *May*, 1660. Which Day by Act of Parliament, is ſet apart as an Annual Day of Thankſgiving, and many of thoſe that were of the High-Commiſſion Court, or had an Actual Hand in his Father's Death, were Tryed, Sentenced, and Executed in divers places; and the 30th of *January* appointed as an Anniverſary, in memory of King *Charles* the I. his Death, and the Churches were Reſtored to Epiſcopacy and the Purity of Worſhip, as alſo Crown and Church-lands: But to damp this Joy, the Illuſtrious Princeſs of *Orange* coming over to Viſit her Royal Brothers, fell ſick of the Small-pox and died, to the great Grief of all *Europe*. And on the 13th Day of *September* died *Henry* Duke of *Glouceſter*.

Notwithſtanding this happy Reſtauration, there remained ſome reſtleſs People, for the *January* following, one *Venner*, a Wine-cooper, with his Fifth Monarchy *Proſelytes*, took Arms, and fell deſperately upon the City of *London*, killing divers People, but being ſuppreſſed, *Venner* and Eleven more were executed, and the Bodies of *Cromwell*, *Ireton* and *Bradſhaw*, were taken out of their Graves, and hanged at *Tyburn*, their Heads cut off and ſet upon *Weſtminſter-hall*, and their Bodies buried under the Gallows; and on the 23d of *April*, 1661, the King with great Magnificence paſſed from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter*, and there was ſolemnly Crowned: The Nobles *&c.* doing him Homage, and the Parliament gave very liberally toward the Support of the Crown, Voting him a Supply of Two Millions and Five Hundred Thouſand Pounds, to be raiſed in three Years time; and to haſten the Naval Preparations, the City lent him 100000 *l.* And *Anno* 1664, War

was proclaimed againſt the United *Netherlands*, and the following Year a fatal Plague fore-run by two Blazing Stars, happening in moſt parts of *England*; ſo that in the ſpace of a Year 100000 dyed in the Cities and Suburbs of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and the 3d of *June*, a bloody Fight happened between the two Fleets; in which many brave Men were killed on both ſides, and in *June* following, another Fight happened which continued for three Days: And on the 2d of *September* a Fire begun in *Pudding-lane*, which in three Days conſumed 78 Pariſh Churches, 5 Conſecrated Chappels, 13200 Houſes, Guild-Hall, the Royal Exchange, and moſt of the Companies Halls: the total Loſs valued at Nine Millions, Nine hundred thouſand Pounds; and after it many dreadful Fires happened, as in *Southwark*, *Lime-Houſe*, *Northampton*, &c. But Care was taken to rebuild theſe and other places, more Magnificent in Structure. And after ſeveral bloudy Engagements at Sea, a Peace, *Anno.* 1667. was concluded with the *Dutch*; as likewiſe the Difference with the Crown of *Denmark* was adjuſted ſoon after; and in *Auguſt* 3. 1669. *Henrietta Maria*, the King's Mother, and Dowager of *England*, dyed at *Columbee* in *France*, and was buried at St. *Denis*. *Anno* 1670. the project on foot to make *England* and *Scotland* but one, was ſtrongly preſſed, but ſo many difficulties aroſe, that it was laid aſide: and the Princeſs of *Orleance* making the King a Viſit, upon her return to *France*, dyed ſuddenly: And in the beginning of the Year 1671, dyed Her Royal Highneſs *Anne* Dutcheſs of *York*, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*: and in *March* a Second War was proclaimed againſt the *Dutch*, and the *French* King was brought into the League; and in *May* there happened a deſperate Engagement, and after that ſeveral others, which occaſioned many diſorders in *Holland*; but about the latter end of 1673. a Peace was concluded, and the ſame Year the

the Duke of *York* Married the Princeſs of *Modena*, much againſt the Mind of the Parliament: the King accepted a Freedom to the Goldſmiths, and was preſented with his Freedom in a Box of Gold and Diamonds, and ſoon after ſet out his Proclamation for the ſecurity of Merchants Ships, from Men of War or Privatiers, that ſhould come into any of his Ports: and to prevent the growth of Popery, publiſhed an Order, that none under very great Penalties ſhould hear Maſs, or go to Popiſh Chappels, unleſs ſuch as belonged to the Queen or foreign Embaſſadours.

Theſe being the material Tranſactions to the Year 1678. at the end of which Year the Popiſh Plot came upon the Stage, diſcovered firſt by *Iſrael Tongue* and *Titus Oates*, two Divines, and afterward by divers others, which put the whole Kingdom in a flame, and for which divers ſuffered, as *Coleman*, *Ireland*, *Pickering*, *Grove*, &c. who were Executed at *Tyburn*; and *William* Viſcount *Stafford* loſt his Head on *Tower-hill*; and *Green*, *Berry*, and *Hill* were Executed for the Murther of Sir *Edmund Bury Godfrey*. And the following Year a Party of deſperate *Scots*, Murthered the Arch-Biſhop of Saint *Andrews* in his Coach, and fell into Rebellion; but were diſperſed by the King's Forces, under the Command of the Duke of *Monmouth*, and ſeveral of the Ring-leaders executed; but ſoon after his return he fell into Diſgrace at Court, and went for *Flanders*, yet ſtayed not long there e're he returned, and was received into Favour: And now the Papiſt began to ſtruggle to caſt off the Odium the Plot had caſt upon them, and laboured to lay it upon the Diſſenters: nor was there ſome hot-headed People of that kind wanting, who by their ill-timed Behaviour towards the King and his Miniſters, gave them an unexpected advantage; ſo that the Earl of *Shaftsbury* and others, were Impri-

ſoned in the *Tower*: one *Stephen Colledge* a Joyner, was Tryed at *Oxford*, found Guilty of High Treaſon, and executed. And in the Year 1683, Captain *Walcot*, *William Hone*, and *John Rouſe*, were Executed at *Tyburn*, and the Lord *Ruſſel*, and *Algernoon Sidney*, loſt their Heads: And not long after Sir *Thomas Armeſtrong* being brought from *Holland*, and *James Holloway* from *Nevis*, were Sentenced at the King's Bench Bar, upon their Outlawries, and Executed at *Tyburn*: And two Informations for *Perjury*, were preferred againſt *Titus Oates*, the principal Evidence in the *Plot*: But before he came to Tryal, the King died, for falling Ill on *Monday* the 2d of *February*, 1684. with a violent Fit of the Apoplexy, which at that time bereaved him of his Senſes, he continued in a languiſhing Condition, till *Friday* the 6th of *February*, and then died in the 55th Year of his Age, when he had Reigned 36 Years and 7 Days: And was buried in King *Henry* the 7th's Chappel; being the 46th ſole Monarch of *Egland*.

Thus Charles *the Great, his Glory laid aſide,*
A Prince that Fortune in all Shapes had try'd:
In War and Councils equally approv'd;
Fear'd of his Foes, but of his Friends belov'd.

Re-

Remarkable Tranſactions from the Time of King JAMES *the* II. *coming to the Crown, till his Leaving the Kingdom, &c.*

KING *Charles* leaving no Iſſue by Queen *Catherine*, his only Brother ſucceeded him, and was Proclaimed by the Style of *James* the Second, King of *England*, &c. at the Pallace-gate, and in *London*, with the uſual Solemnity and Ceremony, cauſing the Lords and others preſent, (that were before) to be Sworn of His Majeſty's Privy-Council, ſignifying by Proclamation, it was his Pleaſure, That all who at the diſeaſe of King *Charles*, were in Office of Government, ſhould ſo continue till his Pleaſure was further ſignified. And upon his firſt ſitting in Council, he made a Speech, in which, amongſt other Expreſſions, are theſe, *viz.* "I ſhall make it my Endeavour to preſerve this "Government, both in Church and State, as it is "now by Law Eſtabliſhed: I know the Principles "of the Church of *England* are for Monarchy, and "the Members of it have ſhewed themſelves Good "and Loyal Subjects: Therefore I ſhall always take "care to Defend and Support it. I know too "that the Laws of *England* are ſufficient to make "the King as great a Monarch as I can wiſh; and "as I ſhall never depart from the Juſt Rights and "Prerogatives of the Crown, ſo I ſhall never In-"vade any Man's Property. I have often hereto-"fore ventured my Life in Defence of this Nation, "and I ſhall ſtill go as far as any Man in Preſerva-"tion of it, in all its Juſt Rights and Liberties.

Nor was it long before a Proclamantion was Iſſued forth to give notice the King intended to call a Parliament, inculcating therein the ſettlement of the Revenue for the ſupport of the Crown and Goverment; that there was a neceſſity for the maintence of the Navy for the Kingdom's defence, and the advantage of Trade, in order to which he deſired that the ſettlement of the Cuſtoms due in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, might continue, declaring it was his will and pleaſure that the Duties ſhould be Collected accordingly, and that he did not doubt of the ready compliance of his Subjects therein. This being given forth, the Merchants did not diſpute the payment: And the next thing taken in hand, was the preparation for the Funeral of the deceaſed King, all Perſons belonging to, or having buſineſs at the Court being commanded, by an Order of the Earl-Marſhal, to to put themſelves into decent Mourning, and indeed the loſs of a Prince that ruled ſo much in the hearts of his Subjects found a ready complyance, for not only the Courtiers were in Mourning, but all the reſponſible Perſons of the Kingdom; and his Royal Highneſs the Prince of *Denmark*, on the tenth of *February*, took his place at the Council-Board, as a Privy-Councellour of this Kingdom.

All this being prepared for the Funeral Solemnities of King *Charles* the Second, with decency and order, as the occaſion required, the Royal Corps was on the 14th day of *February* Interred in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel at *Weſtminſter*: The Prince of *Denmark*, whoſe Train was born up by the Lord *Cornbury*, being Chief Mourner; and a curious Figure of Wax, repreſenting the King, was ſet up amongſt the reſt of the Kings of *England* his Predeceſſours; and an Order was publiſhed for altering the Prayer in the Liturgy or Common-Prayer, relating no the Royal Family, by way of exchanging

exchanging Names in the Repetition, *viz* JAMES for CHARLES, and further, *viz*, our Gracious Queen MARY, CATHERINE the Queen Dowager, their Royal Highneſſes MARY Princeſs of *Orange*, the Princeſs ANNE of *Denmark* and all the Royal Family. And Mony being wanting in the Exchequer, it was taken up upon the Exciſe by way of Farming; and the Earl of *Rocheſter* was conſtituted Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, and the Marqueſs of *Hallifax* Lord-Preſident of the Privy-Councel, the Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Privy-Seal, and the Duke of *Beaufort* Lord-Preſident of *Wales*. Theſe Great Officers thus put in Truſt, gave us proſpect of the tranquility of Affairs, and the King was proclaimed in all the Cities and Burrough Towns of the Kingdom; and in the like order in *Scotland* and *Ireland*; and the Earl-Marſhal iſſued out the orders of Summons, in order to the preparation of the Coronation, which was appointed to be on the 23d of *April*, being St. *George*'s Day; requiring all Perſons, who in regard of their Tenures, Cuſtoms and Uſage, are bound to do and perform Services on that day, to appear before the Commiſſioners and make out their Claims, and give their attendance at the Solemnity; and a Proclamation was ſent into *Scotland*, in order to the calling of a Parliament in that Kingdom, with a Proclamation of Indemnity to divers of the *Scottiſh* Nation Then he proceeded to put out a Proclamation to Summons a Parliament to ſit at *Weſtminſter* on the 19th day of *May*, 1685. And accordingly the Cities, Burroughs and Shires, proceeded to Election, and ſundry Embaſſadours reſiding in *England*, or ſuch as came by Expreſſes, made their Complement of Condolence and Congratulation: And the 23d of *April* being come, great preparations were made for the Coronation, the Nobles and others met in their Robes and For-

malties, the Ceremony was performed with much Magnificence; and the Parliament, according to Appointment met; when the King, in his Robes, went to the House, and being seated on the Throne, made a Speech, in which, among other things, He informed them that the Earl of *Argyle* was Landed in *Scotland*, with the Men he brought with him from *Holland*, &c. and soon we had notice that that Earl had levied considerable Forces in *Argyleshire*, and other Places, which obliged the Militia to rise in Arms, and several Troops were sent from *England*, and more had gone, had not the Duke of *Monmouth* Landed at *Lyme* in *Dorsetshire*, with about fourscore Men, and a considerable quantity of Arms and Amunition, declaring his Intention to deliver the Kingdom from the Danger it was likely to be brought into by the prevailing Power of the Papists, under the influence of a King, who had professed himself openly to be of the Roman Communion, *&c.* and divers of his Declarations were Printed and scattered abroad; for Printing which, one Mr. *Desney*, a Counsellour, was seized and Tryed at the *Marshalsea*, upon an Indictment of High-Treason; and being by the Jury found Guilty, he was sentenced to be Executed; his Head being afterward placed on *London-bridge*.

The Duke of *Monmouth* encreasing his Forces in the West, and causing himself to be Proclaimed King; not onely the standing Guards, but a great number of new-raised Forces were sent against him, as likewise the *Scotch* Regiment sent from *Holland*; when after sundry Skirmishes, in which divers were killed on both sides, on the sixth of *July*, the Duke, in the Dead of the Night, by a silent March, endeavoured to surprize the King's Forces encamped on *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*, commanding the Foot in Person, and ordering the Lord *Grey* with

the

the Horſe; to take a compaſs and fall in the Rear; but the Deſign being diſcovered by an early Alarum, after many brisk Firings between the Foot, and the Duke's Horſe not coming timely up, the King's Horſe entred the Ranks, and in ſpight of the Oppoſition that was made, broke and diſordered them ſo, that about Day-light they fled in great Confuſion, and a piteous Slaughter enſued, ſo that two thouſand are held to be ſlain. The Duke with moſt of the Commanders eſcaped the Field; but having been Attainted in Parliament, and a *Premium* of 5000 *l.* ſet upon his Head, he was upon the Informatinn of an old Woman, ſearched for in the Incloſures near *Holt-lodge*; and after divers Attempts to Eſcape, was taken, and by eaſie Marches brought to *White-Hall*, and by the Council committed to the *Tower*, and the third Day after brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, where, after he made a very Chriſtian-like and Heroick Speech, he had his Head ſevered from his Body at five Stroks; ſo barbarous was his Exicution: The Body of this unfortunate and much lamented Nobleman, in whoſe Veins flowed, by the Father's ſide, the Royal Blood, was put into a Hearſe in order to its Interment. But this Execution allayed not the Fury of ſome Perſons, for the Lord Chief Juſtice *Jeffries* and others, being ſent into the Weſt, to try ſuch as eſcaped Military Execution, cauſed about 300 to be Executed in divers places; amongſt whom the Lady *Lile* was Beheaded at *Wincheſter*, for habouring ſome Perſons who had eſcaped the Battel; and ſoon after a Woman was burnt at *Tyburn*, upon the like occaſion.

During theſe Proceedings, the Earl of *Argyle* was routed in *Scotland*, taken in a Pond, and Beheaded at *Edenburg*; *Rumbold* the Maltſter was Hanged and Quartered, and his Quarters ſent to *England*, and ſet upon the Gates of *London*; Coloned *Ayloffe*

Ayloffe and Mr. *Nelthorp*, were ſent Priſoners and executed, one before the Temple, and the other before *Grays*'s Inn: And the Parliament meeting again after its Porogation, the King told them that in conſideration of ſundry good Sevices ſeveral Roman Chatholick Officers had done him, he was willing they ſhould continue in their places, notwithſtanding the Parliament was very earneſt to have them removed, and pardon granted them for what had paſſed in Acting contrary to Law, as not being qualified for places of Truſt, without taking the Oaths of the Allegiance and Supremacy; however they were continued, and the Parliament ſoon after diſſolved. An Embaſſadour was ſent to *Rome*, and the Pope's *Nuncio* came to *Englaud*, being kindly received by the King; and it now began to be rumour'd that Father *Petre*, a Jeſuit, was got to the Helm of Affaires; and ſoon after he was declared a Privy-Councellour: And divers Perſons were Tryed upon the Account of what had been done in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second; for which Alderman *Corniſh* ſuffered in *Cheapſide*, and *Charles Bateman*, a Chyrurgeon at *Tyburn*: And the Diſſenters were ſeverely proſecuted, though at the ſame time the Popiſh Prieſt began to build them Chapples in *Lime-ſtreet*, *Bucklers-Bury*, St. *John*'s and *Southwark*, promiſing themſelves no leſs than the re-eſtabliſhment of that Religion, and ſome People were puniſhed for oppoſing their proceedings; the City Train'd Bands being ordered on Sundays, *&c.* to guard thoſe Houſes from the violence of the Multitude; and moſt of the Judges having declared a Diſpenſing Power in the King, Papiſts throughout the Nation were put into places of Truſt and Offices, without taking the Oaths. Eſpecially after the Tryal of the Caſe of Sir *Edward Hales*, at the Court of King's Bench, were the Verdict went for him, *&c.* but the Members of the Church of

England

England seeming not well pleaſed, there followed an unexpected cloſing with the Diſſenters; and a Declaration was publiſhed for Toleration or Liberty of Conſcience, and a promiſe to Eſtabliſh it by Law. The Church of *England*-men were almoſt every-where diſplaced, and Papiſts and Diſſenters placed in their ſtead; moſt of the Fellows of *Magdalen* College in *Oxford* turned out, and a Preſident impoſed on it. A High Commiſſion Court was erected to cenſure the Clergy; the Biſhop of *London* was ſuſpended, and moſt of the Corporations had their Charters taken into the King's hands, ſome of them being ſhortly after reſtored, with alterations. The ſtanding Forces were increaſed, Campaigns were held on *Hounſlow* Heath, to exerciſe the Souldiers; and the King deſigning to call a Parliament, the People were quſtioned in many parts of the Kingdom, whether they would themſelves, if choſen, or give their Voices for ſuch as ſhould be willing to take away the Penal Laws and Teſts. And the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, with Six other Biſhops were ſent Priſoners to the Tower, and afterwards tryed at the King's Bench-Bar (but acquited) for petitioning the King to revoke his Order of of Reading his Declaration for Liberty of Conſcience, in Churches, in time of Divine Service: And during their Impriſoment we had news that the Queen was brought to Bed of a Son, for which a Thankſgiving-day was appointed, and the Conduits in *London* ran with Wine, as likewiſe in many other places; and the Embaſſadours in Foreign Courts, made great Rejoycing: But whilſt this Joy laſted at Court, and things were making ready for the calling a Parliament; news came that great Preparations were making in *Holland*, with a deſign to paſs an Army into *England*, which changed the face of Affairs, for thoſe that had been turned out of places of Truſt were reſtored, the Biſhops were received

received into Favour; the Charter of *London*, and other Charters were reſtored; Depoſitions were taken relating to the Birth of the Infant, and Enrolled in Chancery; and the King was willing no Papiſt ſhould be a Member in Parliament, with many other Conceſſions, and great Levies were made for Sea and Land; however, the Dutch Fleet without much interruption, came to *Torbay* in *Devenſhire*, on the 5th of *November*, 1688. and the Army to the number of 13 or 14000 Landed, ſeized upon *Exeter*, and divers other places, whilſt the King was preparing to oppoſe it, cauſing his Forces and Artillary to march for *Salisbury*, whither he went in Perſon: But finding the falling off of part of his Army, and afterwards the Nobility; and the Surprize of ſundry ſtrong Towns in the North and other Places, he returned to *White-hall*: And upon News of the Defeat of a Party ſet to Guard *Reading*, and *Twyford-bridge*, the King on the 11th of *December*, left *White-hall*, having the Day before ſent the Queen away, *&c.* but within a Day or two he was diſcovered at *Feverſham*, and a Meſſage ſent to him from the Lords ſitting in Council, to return, which accordingly he did; but afterwards going to reſide at *Rocheſter*, he privately withdrew himſelf, and taking Ship paſſed into *France*, where the Queen was Arrived ſome time before.

Thus Fortune's Hand does turn about the Wheel,
And makes the Great as well as Feeble reel.

Memorable Tranſactions under the Auſpicious Reign of King WILLIAM *and Queen* MARY, *&c.*

THE Kingdom left without a Head, and the Publick Affairs receiving Prejudice in many Particulars; after ſeveral Addreſſes and Congratulations,

lations, on the 25th of *December*, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal Aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, and humbly beſought his preſent Majeſty to take upon Him the Adminiſtration of Publick Affairs, both Civil and Melitary, and to diſpoſe of the Publick Treaſury, *&c.* till the meeting of the Convention, appointed to meet the 22d of *January*, making it their further Requeſt, That he would cauſe his Circular Letters to be Iſſued out to the Lords; and for the Election of Repreſentatives to Repair and Sit at *Weſtminſter*. And the next Day a great number of Gentlemen, who had been Members of Parliament in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, met at the Commons Houſe, who drew up an Addreſs to the ſame Purpoſe, as the Lords, which was Preſented, and very Graciouſly Received; and on the 30th of *December*, a Declaration was Iſſued out, Authorizing Juſtices of the Peace, Sheriffs, and other Officers, who were in their Offices the Firſt of *December*, except *Papiſts*, to Act in their ſeveral Places and Stations. And divers Prieſts, and other diſaffected Perſons were ſeized in ſundry Counties, and committed to ſeveral Priſons; and the Circular Letters ſent abroad; the *Papiſts* were commanded to depart the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*: And many Eminent Citizens of *London*, upon notice that the Treaſury was Exhauſted, lent towards the Defraying the Charges of the Publick Affairs of the Kingdom, about 300000 *li.* which was paid at *Guild-Hall* for the uſe of the Exchequer. Nor was the *Scots* ſlow in making their Addreſs for Protection; which many of the Lords and Commons did, and were kindly received, with a Promiſe at their Requeſt, of Iſſuing out Letters for the meeting of a Convention of the Eſtates, on the 14th Day of *March*, at *Edenburg*, which gave a general Satisfaction to *Scotland*.

On the 22d of *January*, 1688, according to ap-

appointment, the Convention met at *Weſtminſter*, where the Lord Marqueſs of *Halifax* had the place as Speaker in the Houſe of Lords, *Henry Powell*, Eſq; did the like in that of the Commons. And after ſome Debates and Conſiderations for the Settlement of Affairs, they made an Addreſs of Thanks for the Royal Care and Conduct; and at their Entreaty a further Continuation of the Adminiſtration was accepted; and the Days were appointed for a Publick Thankſgiving for the great Deliverance of theſe Kingdoms. But in *Ireland* things went not on ſo proſperouſly, for the Earl of *Tyrconnel* greatly oppreſſed the *Proteſtants*, ſuffered the *Papiſts* to plunder their Houſes, every-where Diſarming them, and putting them out of places of Truſt: However, in ſeveral parts of that Kingdom, the *Proteſtants* under the leading of Noblemen and others, gave them notable Overthrows. But the *Popiſh Party* relying upon the Suctours they expected from *France*, gave not over their Ravage and Outrages. However great Preparations were made in *England* to Reduce that Kingdom to Obedience, and ſome Stores of Ammunition and Proviſions ſent from *Scotland*; and Care was taken to ſtop ſuch as were going over, and a Prohibition was laid on French Goods and Manufactures, *&c.*

And now the deſire of the People being to ſee their preſent Majeſties on the Throne, a great number of worthy Perſons in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, Petitioned, ſetting forth it was their humble Deſire it might be ſpeedily done; and ſoon after Her preſent Majeſty, upon the earneſt Invitation of the Eſtates, embarqued for *England*, attended by a Squardon of *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War, and arrived ſafely at *White-Hall*, on the 12th of *February* 1688. to the inexpreſſible Joy of the People, and was ſaluted all the way Her Yatch paſſed by the Forts and Ships in the Road, as alſo by the Tower-

Tower-Guns, the Standard being diſplayed; and at Court ſhe received the Complements of all the Nobility preſent; nor did the Lords and Commons delay to prepare for the Proclaiming King *WILLIAM* and Queen *MARY*, by Declaring the Throne Vacant, and praying them to accept the Regal Dignities, Abrogating the former Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and Incerting theſe;

Viz.

"I *A. B.* do ſincerely Promiſe and Swear, That "I will be Faithful, and bear True Allegiance to "their Majeſties, King *WILLIAM* and Queen "*MARY*. *So help me God.*

"I *A. B.* do Swear, That I do from my Heart "Abhor, Deteſt, and Abjure, as Impious and Here-"tical, this damnable Doctrine and Poſition, That "Princes Excommunicate or Deprived by the Pope, "or any Authority of the See of *Rome*, may be De-"poſed or Murdered by their Subjects, or any "other whatſoever: And ſo I declare, That no Fo-"reign Prince, Perſon, Prelate, State or Potentate, "hath or ought to have any Juriſdiction, Power, "Superiority, Preemience, or Authority, Eccle-"ſiaſtical or Spiritual within this Realm. *So help me God.*

Matters prepared in readineſs for ſo great and ſolemn an Occaſion, the Lords and Commons on the 13th of *February*, having acquainted them with what they had done, and obtained their Conſent: About Eleven of the Clock they went to *White-Hall* Gate, where the Officers and Serjeants at Arms, Trumpets and other Perſons being preſent, Sir *Thomas* St. *George*, Knight, Garter Principal King at Arms, receiving the Proclamation, and the Officers at Arms, by the Lords being ordered immediately to Proclaim it; *York* Herauld proclaimed it at *White-Hall* Gate, after the Trumpets had thrice ſounded, *Garter* reading it by Periods in the preſence of the

Lords

Lords and Commons, and a great Concourſe of People, and the Satisfaction conceived, was manifeſted by loud Shouts and general Acclamations of Joy; and in good order they proceeded to *Temple-bar*, where having informed the Occaſion of their coming, they had the Gates opened; and all, except the Bayliff of *Weſtminſter*, and his Men, entered, and were received by the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, Sheriffs, *&c.* When having made a Second Proclamation, they paſſed to *Wood-ſtreet* end in *Cheapſide*, and there Proclaimed a Third time, and the like was done before the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhil*; and immediately the great Guns made it known to remote parts: The Evening being concluded with the Ringing of Bells, Bonefires, and other Demonſtrations of Joy. Nor was it leſs upon the like Proclamation of their Majeſties in the Principal Boroughs and Towns of *England* and *Wales*. And two Days following his Majeſty was pleaſed to give the Two Houſes a further Aſſurance of his Care and Protection for the Preſervation of their Religion, Laws, and Liberties; and that he was deſirous to Concur with them in any thing that ſhould be for the good of the Kingdom, and do what in him lay to Advance the Glory and Welfare of the Nation. And thereupon Publiſhed his Royal Declaration to Reſtrain diſorderly Perſons, who took the liberty to kill the Deer, and cut down the Timber in divers Chaſes and Foreſts; cauſing the Ports in the Weſt facing *Ireland*, to be ſtopped, to prevent diſaffected Perſons from paſſing over to *Tyrconnel*: And the City of *London*, by the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and divers of the Commons, Congratulated their Majeſties upon their Happy Succeſſion to the Throne; and on the 18th of *February*, the King went to the Houſe of Lords, Royally attended, and took his place on the Throne: When the Gentleman-Uſher of the Black Rod, had Order to Summon up

the

the Commons, and they accordingly attending at the Bar of the Lords Houſe, his Majeſty let them know how ſenſible he was of their Kindneſs; and how much he eſteemed and valued the Confidence they had Repoſed in him, giving them Aſſurance that at no time he would do any thing that might leſſen their good Opinion of him, recommending to them the Care of the Allies abroad, and the dangerous State of *Ireland*, &c. And ſoon after his Majeſty being waited on by the Biſhop of *London* and about 100 of the *London* Clergy, with an humble Tender of their Duty and Fidelity, he was pleaſed to expreſs his Gracious Promiſe of Protection and Encouragement. And the two Houſes reſolved into a Free Parliament; his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act intituled, An Act for the removing and preventing all Queſtions and Diſputes about the Aſſembling and Sitting of this preſent Parliament; putting out his Royal Declaration for bringing in and reſtoring Arms, imbezled during the diſbandings and diſorder in the late King's Army.

During theſe proſperous Proceedings, we had frequent News from *Ireland*, that the Earl of *Tyrconnel* laboured to encreaſe his Army, and to draw away thoſe that yet remained unſhaken; to prevent which, his Majeſty was pleaſed to Iſſue out his Proclamation, offered a Pardon of Indemnity to all thoſe that would lay down their Arms, and retire to their reſpective Habitations, and there quietly and peaceably behave themſelves; and that according to Law, they ſhould enjoy their Eſtates and Poſſeſſions; likewiſe thoſe of the Roman Perſuaſion to have all the liberty of private Exerciſe of Religion that the Law allows, with a Promiſe of calling a Parliament in that Kingdom: But if any refuſed they were proclaimed Rebels and Traytors, and their Lands forfeited, to be diſtributed to thoſe that ſhould be aiding and aſſiſting, to the reducing the

the Kingdom. But on the other hand *Tyconnel*, as much as lay in him, to hinder this Gracious Offer, prevented its being diſperſed in many parts of that Kingdom, and publiſhed a Declaration of his own, wherein he promiſed them Wonders, if they would perſevere, and laid before them the Danger if they laid down their Arms, which annimated them to great Outrages; however the *Engliſh Proteſtants* defended *Sligo* and other places, making ſtrong Oppoſition, eſpecially in the North, expecting Succours from *England*, where extraordinary Leives were making. And the King the better to encourage his Subjects, conſented to the taking away the Act of Harth-Mony, which had been a long time very grievous to the poorer Sort of the Nation; for which he received an Addreſs of Thanks from both Houſes, and another wherein they reſolved to ſtand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, in ſupporting his Allies abroad, in Reducing *Ireland*, and to ſecure the *Proteſtant Religion* in that Kingdom; which was very Graciouſly Received: And his Majeſty declated his Opinion, as to what was required for the ſupport of the Nation's Glory abroad and at home: And the two Houſes, for Declaring to ſtand by his Majeſty, *&c.* had two humble Addreſſes of Thanks from the City of *London*, and they likewiſe tendred their Addreſſes of Thanks to his Majeſty, upon his Condeſcending to have the Harth-Mony taken away, which was ſhortly after taken away by an Act for ever; only a Clauſe reſerving to be Collected, what was due to the 25th of *March*, before the Publication of the ſaid *Act*.

During theſe proceedings, the King had an Expreſs, that a conſiderable number of Souldiers of the Reigment, once commanded by the Lord *Dumbarton*, and ſome Companies of Fuziliers had Mutined near *Ipſwich*, and marched away with the Mony ſent to pay them, and Four Field-pieces,

in

in their way Proclaiming King *James*; when to prevent the Diſorder, upon the Addreſs of the Parliament they were proclaimed Rebels, and a conſiderable force of Horſe and Dragoons ſent to ſuppreſs them; and accordingly upon their Incloſing thoſe mutinous Souldiers, they after ſome ſhew of reſiſtance, threw down their Arms and ſurrendred them, yielding upon Diſcretion, when being diſarmed, they and their Officers were diſpoſed off in divers Priſons, and an *Act* paſſed the Royal Aſſent, Impowering his Majeſty to apprehend ſuch Perſons as he ſhould find juſt cauſe to ſuſpect, were conſpiring againſt the Government, and another to take off the Attaindure of *William Ruſſel*, Eſquire, commonly called *William* Lord *Ruſſell*; and many other *Acts* conducing to the good and ſettlement of the Kingdom, were ſoon after paſſed.

Upon the Death of Sir *John Chapman*, Lord Mayor of *London*, *Thomas Pilkinton*, Eſq; ſince Sir *Thomas Pilkinton*, was Elected at the *Guild-Hall*, and preſented to the Commiſſioners of the Great Seal, and Sworn at the *Huſtings*, and after that by the Lieutenant of the *Tower*, by reaſon at that time there was no Court held at *Weſtminſter*.

Scotland at this time was not wanting, for the Convention purſuant to the King's Circular Letters, meeting, *March* 14th, and chooſing Duke *Hamilton* their Chair-man, they earneſtly laboured for the ſettlement of that Kingdom, which was fallen into ſome Diſorder upon the Grand Revolution, Summoning the Duke of *Gourdon* to Surrender the Caſtle of *Edenburg*, and upon his Refuſal, Proclaimed him and his Adherents Traytors, on great Penalties; prohibiting any to have intercourſe with him, ſecuring divers ſuſpected perſons, and raiſing Forces to ſecure the Kingdom, with many other things too many here to be inſerted. And now the Coronation-Solemnity of their Majeſties, being appointed

on

on the 11th of *April*, and a Proclamation issued out to the Peers, and for all that could make Claims by Right of Service or Tenure. Great were the Preparations, and an Act on the 21st of *March* passed the Royal Assent, for granting their Majesties a present Aide; and another Act soon after passed for receiving Actions and Processes depending in the Courts of *Westminster*, discontinued by the omitting *Hillary* Term, with others conducing to the regulation and settlement of Affairs; and divers great Officers were made, and Honours conferred on sundry Persons. And now the Coronation-day drawing near, the Parliament considered of the Coronation-oath, and the Royal Assent given to an Act intituled, An Act for Establishing the Coronation-oath, to be administred to all the Kings and Queens that shall Succeed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, upon their respective Coronations, by one of the Arch-Bishops to be done in Publick; so that nothing being wanting to perfect the Royal Ceremony of the Coronation, on *Thursday* the 11th of *April*, the King and Queen Landing at the Parliament-Stairs, went to the Princes Lodgings between 10 and 11 in the Morning; and the Peers and Peeresses being in their Robes, and having their Coronets, their Majesties came to *Westminster-hall*, (the Procession being put in order) and there taking their Seats on a Throne, under a Cloth of State, the Regalia was presented and delivered to those Noblemen, by whom it was to be born, and the Earl-Marshal, King at Arms and Heraulds, having put the Procession in order, it passed on through a Guard of Soldiers that made a Lane, a blew Cloth being spread and scattered with sweet Hearbs; their Majesties, under a Canopy of State, in their Royal Robes, the King in a Velvet Crimson Cap, and the Queen with a Circlet of Gold on her Head, the Peers and Peeresses

in

in their Robes, with their Coronets, on their hands, and entring *Weſtminſter* Abby, their Majeſties Aſcended the Throne, and the Nobles and others diſpoſed themſelves according to their degrees and places, and the Ceremony was performed with great Splendor and Magnificence; after which their Majeſties with their Crowns on their Heads, and the Nobility with their Coronets on, returned in the ſame order they went, to *Weſtminſter-hall*, where a Stately Banquet was prepared; and being ſeated, the firſt Courſe was Marſhalled in, and the King's Champion, in compleat Armour, came into the Hall on Horſeback, and made Challenge in theſe Words, repeated by *York* Herauld, *viz.*

"If any Perſon of any Degree whatſoever, High "or Low, ſhall deny or gainſay our Soveraign Lord "and Lady, King *WILLIAM* and Queen *MARY*, "King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, "Defenders of the Faith, to be Rightful King and "Queen of this Realm of *England*; or that they "ought not to Enjoy the Imperial Crown of the "ſame, here is their Champion, who ſaith he lieth, "and is a falſe Traytor; being ready in Perſon to "Combate with him, and in this Quarrel will ad-"venture his Life againſt him on what Day ſoever "he ſhall appoint. The Royal Entertainment ended, their Majeſties returned to *White hall*, and the great Guns and Bells proclaimed the Joy, together with the Peoples Shouts and Acclamations. The Night was ſpent in Bonefires and Drinking Healths, which in a ſhort time was ſo ordered throughout the Kingdom. And *Scotland*, not to be behind, proceeded to Proclaim their Majeſties King and Queen of that Kingdom, deputing the Earl of *Argyle* and others to wait upon their Majeſties with an Offer of the Crown, which being Accepted, their Majeſties have ſince been ſo owned by that Kingdom, with equal demonſtrations of Joy.

The

The Charges of the Government appearing very great, the Parliament agreed upon a Pole-Bill, which being brought in and approved, it passed the Royal Assent, encouraging the lending of 30000 *l.* upon its security till Mony can be raised. The late King being by this time in *Ireland*, and the *French* Fleet about to Land more Men in that Kingdom, were engaged near *Bantry Bay*, by an *English* Squardon under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Herbert*, and three of their great Sips disabled and sunk, a great many of their Seamen and Officers killed, without the loss of one Ship on our side, though much inferior in number. And the *French* and *Irish* laying Siege to *London-derry*, were beaten off by the Besieged, under the Command off Collonel *Walker*, Minister of that Place, and about 4000 of them slain, insomuch that they were obliged to acquit it and draw off. And several Persons attempting to spread King *James* his Declarations in the City of *London*, some were seized and committed to *Newgate*. And during these Transactions, the late Lord Chancellour *Jeffreys*, and the late Lord Chief Justice *Wright* dyed, one in the Tower, and the other in *Newgate*.

The Convention of *Scotland* was turned into a Parliament, the Lord *Hamilton* made President, and an Act passed for asserting the Power, and preventing any Questions or Dispute that may arise about their Power to Act as being a Parliament: And since the Castle is Surrendred, the Duke of *Gourdon* throwing himself upon the King's Mercy, and not making any Capitulation for himself, but the rest had Terms as they required.

Mr. *Walker*, Governour of *London-derry*, arriving in *England*, and waiting upon his Majesty, was Graciously received, and had, in consideration of his good Sevice, a Donative of 5000 *l.* ordered him, with a further promise of the Royal Favour.

And

And the Feuds continuing in *Scotland*, a Deſign was diſcovered of ſome in the King's Army intending to go over to the Enemy; upon which, Lieutenant-Collouel *Levingſtone* and other Officers were made Priſoners, and upon Tryal, confeſſed what was charged againſt them, humbly ſubmitting, and throwing themſelves upon the King's Mercy.

The Viſcount *Dundee* having drawn a ſtrong party into Rebellion in *Scotland*, a Reward to thoſe that ſhould bring him in Dead or Alive, was offered of 18000 Marks, Money *Scots*; but ſoon after Major-General *Mackay* fought his Party, and after an obſtinate Fight, *Dundee* was ſlain, and his Men ſcatter'd, his Body was afterward expoſed to publick view in the Church of the *Blair* of *Athol*: And Collonel *Cannon* who came over with a party of Men from *Ireland*, as being ſent by the late King *James*, took upon him to Command the Rebels that yet ſtood out, but after *Dundee*'s Death nothing of conſiderable Moment was done, for with him his party loſt their Courage, and dwindled away: many of the Heads of the Highland *Clans* repenting what they had done, came in, and upon their Majeſties Proclamation, came in and ſubmitted themſelves to live peaceably: And by this time the Armies in *England* gathering toward *Highlake*, and the Sea-coaſt on that ſide, great Preparations were made for *Ireland*, the Duke of *Scomberg* being appointed to Command thoſe Forces in Chief; and care being taken for their Embarquement, they on the 13th of *Auguſt*, 1689, Landed at *Carickfergus*, and after ſome Refreſhment, Marched to ſeek the Enemy, having obliged the aforementioned Town to Surrender, and ſecured ſuch places and Paſſes as might otherways have incommoded them in their Rear; having for their better Recruit, till the Country could be more free to come in, Supplies of Ammunition and Proviſion from *England*.

The Enemy thought not fit to ſtay for this Army, but retreated before it, ſetting Fire to ſeveral places of ſmall importance, and deſtroying ſuch Forrage as they could not conveniently carry with them: This made the Duke ſend them word, *That if they uſed ſuch* French *Tricks, he would give them no Quarter:* And ſo proceeded, without interruption, to Encamp upon the Plains of *Dundalk*, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Town of that name; whilſt the Enemy, between 40 and 50000, Fortified themſelves near *Ardee*, and ſeveral Parties were ſent out from either Camp, between whom there were ſeveral Skirmiſhes, with various Succeſſes, very advantageous to our Men; as well in beating the Enemy, as in gaining Booties.

The Rebels in the *Highlands* in *Scotland*, were not yet altogether quiet; for on the 22d of *Auguſt* a party of them, aſſiſted by the *Athlone*-men, advanced to ſurprize *Dundalk*, where the Lord *Agnes*'s Reigment was Quartered; who not only beat them back, but following them to the Hills, killed 150, and took ſeveral Priſoners, with the loſs of Lieutenant-Collonel *Cleeland*, and 7 others on our ſide, and a Major, and 14 wounded: Whereupon Collonel *Cannon*, who Commanded in Chief, not thinking himſelf ſafe, retreated to *Loughebar*; and many of Note came in, and ſubmitted to the benefit of their Majeſties Pardon, as the young Laird of *Balcanna*, the Laird *James Murray*, and divers with their Cattle and Subſtance came in and begged Protection from the Violence and Rapine of the *Highlanders*, in ſuch places as were under the protection of our Army: ſo that Collonel *Cannon* finding himſelf much weakned, betook him to the Iſle of *Mull*; ſo that the Mayor-General had leaſure to return to *Edenburgh*, where ſeveral Perſons of note, who had been ſecured, were, upon their ſubmiſſion, ſet at Liberty.

And about this time a Deſign was diſcovered to betray

betray ſome part of the Army in *Ireland* to the Enemy, by cauſing a Revolt; and upon ſtrict enquiry, it was found, that one *Dupleſhey*, ſerving as a private Soldier in one of the new-raiſed *French* Reigments of *Proteſtants*, had made Overtures to Monſieur *D' Avaux*, to bring ſeveral Soldiers to the Enemy, in conſideration he might have a Pardon in *France* for a Murther he had there committed whilſt he was Captain of Horſe, as alſo a Command in the Enemies Army. This being proved by Witneſſes, and his own Confeſſion, before a Council of War, he and divers of his Accomplices, were Convicted and Executed, and a great number of *Papiſt* being found in thoſe Reigments, raiſed in haſte, they were made Priſoners and ſent over for *England*; and the Army continuing to Advance, the Enemy Retreated before it; yet thinking to ſuprize our Men in *Newry*, a conſiderable party came on by break of day, and came down and killed our Centinels, yet not before they had given notice by their Firing; but upon entering the Town, where a part of Collonel *Ingolsby*'s Reigment lay, they were beaten out; and although they Rallyed again, they were forced to Retreat, with the loſs of a great many Officers and Soudiers: And upon this, *Charlemont*, where they had their Randezvous, was blocked up, and the Lady *Newcomen* Garriſoning her Houſe only with her Servants and Tenants, gave the Enemy a conſiderable Diverſion; ſo that before they could bring that Heroick Virago to Terms, they were obliged to bring their Cannon and Mortars before the place; and then ſhe Capitulated, to diſmiſs her Tenants, if her ſelf and her Servants might remain there in ſafety. And now that a more immediare Bleſſing might deſcend upon the Army, his Grace the Duke of *Scomberg*, put forth a Proclamation to forbid all Prophane Curſing and Swearing in Officers and Soldiers, upon great Pe-

nalties: And having visited the Quarters and adjacent places, upon his return to his head Quarters at *Lisburn*, he received the welcome News of a great Defeat Collonel *Woolsey* had given the Duke of *Berwick* in or near the Town of *Cavan*, in which the Duke had his Horse shot under him, and Collonel *O Rely* Governour of the Town, was killed, and a great deal of Forrage and Provisions burnt; the Magazine being likewise blown up, which frustrated the Design the Enemy had on that side to Ravage the Country; our loss in this Action being very inconsiderable.

And by this time the League being made, and the War declared by all the Confederate Princes, against the *French* Nation, great preparations were made on all hands, and the former Parliament being dissolved, a new one was chosen, the Commons making choice of the Honourable Sir *John Trevor*, for their Speaker; and his Majesty being Seated on the Throne, told both Houses his Resolution to go for *Ireland*, his presence being necessary for reducing that Kingdom to its Obedience; and during his absence, he thought fit to leave the Administration of Government in the hands of thee Queen, and soon after an Act passed to that purpose, and new Lord Commissioners of the Treasury were appointed, and all other things and matters settled and ordered for the best advantage; whilst about 6 or 7000 *Deans* Landed in *Ireland*, as Forces sent to the Assistance of his Majesty, under the Command of the Prince of *Wirtemberg*: These additional Forces gave our Men considerable Advantages, insomuch that Collonel *Callemot* made an Attaque upon *Charlemont*, beat the Enemy out of their Out-works, and with a small number of Men had taken the place, had there not been a too-early discovery of his approach;

proach; yet after having done considerable Execution, and greatly allarm'd the Garrison and parts adjacent, he made a very brave Retreat, with considerable Booty, burning the Houses that had been abandoned by the *Irish* Soldiers, as far as *Armagh*; and took fifty of the Enemy Prisoners, besides the Killed and Wounded; on our side we had only Major *La Brody* killed with a Carthrage shot, and one private Soldier, with two Officers Wounded.

There being yet Misunderstandings in *Scotland*, divers People who laboured to disturb the Peace of the Government, were secured, but upon their submission and promise of Fidelity, were soon after admitted to Bail, or otherways discharged; yet a strict Eye kept upon such as appeared disaffected: *Presbytery* was restored throughout the Kingdom, divers of the Orthodox Clergy being turned out for refusing to Pray for the King and Queen, and Prelacy, laid aside, which occasioned some Commotions, but they were soon blown over.

And the Parliament of *England*, after a short Adjournment at *Westminster*, an Act was passed for granting their Majesties a Subsidy of Tonage and Poundage, and other Sums, payable upon Merchandize Exported and Imported. An Act for Enabling the Sale of Goods Distrained for Rent, being not payed in a reasonable time; and other private Acts for payment of Debts. And whereas there has been an Embargo upon Ships Trading to *Ireland*, it was now ordered to be suspended and taken off, from such Vessels as Traded with Provisions and other Necessaries, under their Majesties Obedience, the Master or Owners of such Vessels giving Security not to Trade with the Enemy: which gave encouragement for a plentiful supply of the Army, already in that Kingdom, who went on very successfully in their Affairs;

whilſt Sir *Thomas Levingſtone* ſurprized the Quarters of Collonel *Buchanan*, and Collonel *Cannon*, in *Scotland*, by unexſpectedly paſſing a Foard in the Night; which ſudden Onſet put them, being about 2000 in number, into ſuch a Conſternation, that after ſome faint Reſiſtance, they fell into a Rout, and being purſued to the Hills, four hundred of them were computed to be ſlain, and about 100 taken Priſoners, the two Collonels being forced to fly without their Cloaths: Our Men here got a conſiderable Booty, which the Enemy had gathered in Ravaging the Country; and hereupon the Caſtle of *Lethindy* ſurrenderd upon Diſcretion. And this good News was ſeconded by the Surrendering the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Charlemont* in *Ireland*; for having been a conſiderable time blocked up, and now apprehenſive of being forced by our Troops, *Teague O Regan* the Governour, thought fit to Capitulate whilſt good Conditions might be had; and the Capitulation Signed, the Garriſon Marched out about 8000 ſtrong, leaving in the place ſtore of Ammunition, 17 pieces of Cannon, and 2 Mortars; but they had near ſpent all their Proviſions, which haſtned the Surrender of this important Place, which had been a Curb on the Neighbouring Country.

And ſoon after his Majeſty preparing to paſs into that Kingdom, as he had ſome time before determinded, he gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for the exerciſing the Government by her Majeſty during his abſence: Another for Reverſing the Judgment on *Quo Warranto* againſt the Charter of the City of *London*, and for reſtoring it to its Antient Rights: An Act to declare the Right and Freedom of Election of Members to ſerve in Parliament for the Cinque-Ports, and ſome other Acts relating to private Perſons, and thereupon a Prorogation enſuing, his Majeſty having ordered his Forces

Forces in a readineſs at *Highlake*, *Cheſter*, and other places, ſet forward on the 4th of *June*, 1690, and the 14th. came ſafe to *Carrickfergus* in *Ireland*, where he was received with great Joy, by the General and Chief Officers; and having reſted a while, and Viſited the places on the Sea-Coaſt and Frontires, he went to the Camp and cauſed the Army to Advance to the Plains of *Dundalk*, which obliged the Enemy to Intrench themſelves about *Ardee*, propoſing to ſecure the Paſſes thereabouts, being indeed very numerous, as having about 10000 *French*, and about 30000 *Iriſh*, and others, having every-where thruſt the *Proteſtants* into Priſons, and very barbarouſly uſed them, under pretence of their intended Revolt, but eſpecially in *Dublin*, where they were not only apprehenſive of having their Houſes fired, but their Lives ſacraficed; the City being put into the hands of 6000 of the Country Militia; when the late King drew his Army out to Engage the *Engliſh*, the Collonels, *Luttrel* and *Mac Gilicuddy*, being made Governours; ſo that it was made Death for a *Proteſtant* to appear in Arms; and indeed, their Condition was very miſerable; but Providence ſoon altered it, by the Conduct and Courage of his Majeſty; for after ſeveral Marches and Counter-marches, the two Armies approached; yet the late King, as it ſeems, fearing the iſſue of a Battle might be dangerous, reſolved, if poſſible, to avoid Fighting, and tire the *Engliſh*, by walking them up and down the Banks of the Rivers: But this *French* Pollicy prevailed not, where a Reſolute General Lead, and an Undaunted Army followed; for our whole Camp being at *Dundalk*, and having ſecured a four Mile Bridge, it was commanded to Advance to *Market-Hill*, and there fall into the great Road, leading from *Dundalk* to *Armagh*; Major *Scavenmore*, with

a Detachment of 3000 Horſe and 200 Dragoons, being ordered to view the Road, and viſit the Paſſes, and if poſſible, to diſover the poſture of the Enemy, and thus ſucceeded beyond Expectation; for an advanced party of theirs ſuppoſing this Detachment to be the Van-guard of our Army, gave the Allarm, which made the Enemy riſe and fire their Camp.

The King by this time having an Account of their Motions, and that they had abandoned the ſtrong Poſts, otherwiſe difficult to gain, he thereupon changed the order of the March, and an Expreſs was ſent to the Forces poſted in the Neighbouring places, to March immediately by the Great Road towards *Dundalk*: but in this time a Detachment of 50 Dragoons and 200 Foot, fell into an Ambuſh of 500 of the Enemies Horſe, who Killed and Wounded about 20 of them; yet many of the Enemy were Killed, and among them ſome Officers of Note, whoſe Horſes became a Prey to our Men.

This letted nothing the Reſolution of the Army, for his Majeſty Advanced to the *Boyn*, where he found the Enemy Encamped on the other ſide, above the Town; but whilſt he was viſiting the Poſts, the Intereſt of Chriſtendom (in him) had like to have received a fatal Blow by a Cannon-Shot, coming ſo near his precious Life, as to Wound him on the Shoulder; yet ſo little it troubled this Mirrour of Courage, that when it was Dreſſed, he Mounted again, and continued on Horſe-back four Hours, to give neceſſary Orders: And having Commanded *Scomberg* with the Right Wing of Horſe, and other Forces, to paſs the River at an Upper Ford in the Evening, with 5 ſmall Field-pieces, the Count enterpriz'd it; and the next day certified the King he was got over with little loſs, and was ready to March towards the Enemy

ſo

ſo ſoon as he had Orders: Upon this his Majeſty commanded three Attaques to be made at ſeveral Fords, all which ſucceeded ſo well, that our Men wading through the Water; beat the Enemy with their Shot from the further Bank, and yet ſuſtained their Fire in the Water; but the third Battallion of the *Dutch* Regiment had ſcarce paſſed the Ford, e're five of the Enemies came at Pikes length to Charge them; but our continual firing put them into Diſorder, with the loſs of one of their Colours, and a great many Men; yet in our Mens Advancing beyond the Village, they were twice vigorouſly Attaqued by the Enemies Horſe, but maintained their Ground; during which, the *Daniſh* Forces came to the Left, and the Brigadiers *Hanmore* and *Melionere*, to the Right; the firſt was Attaqued by Dragoons, and the other by Horſe, but wanting Pikes they could do no great matter; however, 30 reſolute Perſons, ſaid to be of the Enemies Life guard, Charging deſperately amongſt the thickeſt of our Men, were all Killed but five, who eſcaping through the Village, and unhappily lighting on the Duke of *Scomberg* in the Conflict, he was ſhot through the Neck, and received ſeveral Cuts with Swords, which made him fall dead from his Horſe: Mr. *Walker*, late Governour of *London-Derry*, was Killed by a Shot in the Belly, as he was paſſing the *Boyn*, and ſome others of Note.

Upon this, the King, with the Horſe about him, and 17 Battallions of Foot, haſted to the Aſſiſtance of thoſe that were Engaged, and reinforced the right Wing with 12 Battallions of Foot, and 9 Squardons of Horſe, he Marched againſt the Enemy, who ſhun'd his approach by flight, retiring in great Confuſion, whilſt our Horſe purſued, leaving the Foot behind them, and taking only 5 Field-Pieces which did Execution: After which our Dragoons Attaqued their Rear-guard, being

backed by the Horſe; at what time the King appearing with his Troops on the Hills, they all fled, and left us an intire Victory, throwing away their Arms, and skipping the Boggs; our Foot purſued them but to *Denleck*, 4 miles from the place of Battle, but our Horſe purſued them 4 miles further, and took moſt of their Baggage, Cannon and Amunition, and that night returned to the Foot, where the whole Army Encamped. The late King returned in haſte to *Dublin*, where having given Orders not to Fire it, as ſome would have perſwaded him to have done; and in a Speech to the Mayor and Aldermen, complained of his bad Fortune in *England* and *Ireland*; he hardly reſted till he got on Shipboard, and Sailed away for *France*; in the mean time the *Proteſtants* got their Liberty, and Arming themſelves, ſeized upon the ſtrong places of the City, and with the Aſſiſtance of the Biſhop of *Meath* and *Limerick*, formed a Committe, and ſent to the King to let him know the City was at his Service; whereupon he ſent ſome Troops to prevent any Diſorder that might happen, and ſoon after came thither himſelf, where he was received with great demonſtrations of Joy, and received divers Addreſſes, ſetling the places thereabouts, and Aſſuring ſuch as would return to their Allegiance, of his Protection and Pardon.

Our Fleet being at Sea, under the Command of the Earl of *Torrington*, great things were expected from it, eſpecially when he had notice, the *French* ſhewed a readineſs to Fight; but when the Signal was given, the Admiral fell back with his Squardon, and left the *Dutch* and a few *Engliſh* that were carryed on by the Courage of their Captains, to weather it againſt the whole *French* Fleet conſiſting of 82 Men of War, beſides Fire-Ships and Tenders, inſomuch that being over-pow-

red,

r d, after a reſolute Fight, moſt of the *Dutch* Squadron was Burnt or Sunk, and the *Engliſh* much ſhatter'd, and the *French* loſs was very conſiderable: Thoſe of Note killed, were Rear-Admiral *Jean Dick*, Rear-Admiral *Brackle*, of the *Dutch*; and Captain *Nordel*, Captain *Botham*, Captain *Pumory*, and two Captains of the *Marine* Regiment, *Engliſh*. For this Diſgrace, (never ſuffered from the *French* before) the Admiral was committed to the *Tower*, and ſome time after Tryed on Board the *Kent*, by a Jury of Captains, but Acquitted.

The *French* upon this unexpected Succeſs, lay Braving it upon our Coaſt, and Burnt *Tinmouth*, a ſmall Village, and did ſome other Damage; but the Militia being up in the ſeveral Counties, they durſt attempt no further: And the Rebels in *Scotland*, who were got together in conſiderable numbers, in hopes the *French* would Land, to favour their deſign, were utterly routed by Sir *Too. Leving-ſtone*, and the chief of them taken Priſoners, which has ever ſince broke their Knot: Yet more to leſſen the Defeat of the late King, it was ſpread with Trumpets, Fire, and other Expreſſions, that King *William* was Slain; which Folly laſted many days, at the extraordinary Expence of the People; whilſt he was making his Conqueſt compleat in *Ireland*, by Reducing *Waterford*, *Duncannon*, *Carlinford*, and other places; which ſettled, he Marched in purſuit of the Enemy, who Rallyed about *Limerck* and *Galloway*, under *Lauzun* and *Tyrconnel*, to oblige them to Fight or Beſige *Limerick*; but they declining the former, drew off; whereupon his Majeſty made his formal approaches to this ſtrong Town, cauſed Batteries to be raiſed, and Trenches to be run, ſo that all things were in a great forwardneſs for Reducing it, many of the Out-works being taken, and thoſe within much damaged and ſhaken by our Bombs and Cannon; but exceſſive Rains continually

tinually falling, and the River *Shannon* ſwelling over its bounds, the Trenches were in a manner filled with Water; and great Inundations threatned to cut off Communication, by the extraordinary overflowing of Rivers; his Majeſty thought not convenient in ſuch a Seaſon to ſtruggle againſt ſo many Difficulties, and therefore raiſed the Siege, and leaving the Lord Viſcount *Sidney*, and Sir *Thomas Coningsby*, Governours of *Ireland*, Embarquing at *Duncannon*, and arrived at *Briſtol*, being upon his happy Succeſs and Return, everywhere Welcomed with ſounds of Joy and Triumph.

Soon after his Majeſty's Arrival, the Fleet ſtood away to the Coaſt of *Ireland*, by which, and the Land Forces, *Cork* and *Kinſale* were taken without much oppoſition; before the former of which, the Duke of *Grafton* received his Mortal Wound. Nor was our Succeſs leſs in the *Weſt-Indies*, as having beat the *French* out of St. *Chriſtophers*, and many other places; nor were our Ships leſs vigilant in watching for, and taking ſeveral *French* Prizes of great Burthen and Value.

The Duke of *Savoy* having broken likewiſe with the *French*, ſent over the Seiur *D' la Tour*, to Congratulate, and Complement their Majeſties, which he did in two Eloquent Speeches, declaring his Maſter's high Eſteem of, and intire Affection for their Majeſties, with all his good Wiſhes for their Proſperity and Succeſs, *&c.*

And now, though things were well in *England*, and indfferent in *Scotland*; yet a company of rude People, called *Rapparees*, geting together in *Ireland*, committed great Outrages, eſpecially in the Villages; to ſuppreſs whom, Lieuetenant General *Ginckle* ſcoured the Country with a ſtrong Party, putting many of them to the Sword and others to the Flight, when in the mean while there

Was

was a Deſign diſcovered to Fire *Dublin*, that during the Conſternation, *Sarsfield* might enter it with a ſtrong Party, and put the Proteſtants to to the Sword; but the Project taking Air came to nothing.

The Parliament out of a due ſenſe of His Majeſty's great Deliverance, and what he had hazar'd and ſuffer'd in *Ireland*, the Commons preſented their humble Addreſs of Acknowledgment; as likewiſe another purporting the like to Her Majeſty for Her Prudent Care and Conduct of Affairs, in a time when Danger threatned our Coaſt: Both which were very Graciouſly received, and all due Eecouragement was given to Seamen to Enter themſelves Aboard the Service, ſo that many came in, and for the more ſpeedy raiſing of Monies, an Act paſſed for Dubling the Exciſe upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors for the ſpace of One Year; and the King having expreſſed his good liking of their Proceedings, was pleaſed, amonſt other things, to tell them that the Affairs abroad neceſſarily required His Preſence at the *Hague*, and therefore deſired no time might be loſt in diſpatching what was before them, recommending ſuch things as were neceſſary to their ſpeedy Conſideration, which they ſoon perfected to Their Majeſties Liking and Satisfaction; and His Majeſty Appointed the Lords of His Privy Council, and other great Officers in *Ireland*, and ſetled the Clrgy of that Kingdom, ſo that being at leaſure to take his Voyage for *Holland*, and having paſſed divers Acts, and declared his good Affections to His Paliament, in moving Speeches, the Lord Chief Barron declared to both Houſes, that it was His Majeſty's Pleaſure they ſhould Adjourn to the 31ſt. of *March* 1691, and accordingly they Adjourned, and the King on the 6th. of *January* left *White-Hall* in order to His Voyage, but the Winds and

Froſts

Froſts occaſioning His return for ſome days, when putting to Sea with a proſperous Wind, he came up with the Goree, but the Weather being thick and foggy, he ſuffered great hardſhip in getting on ſhore, lying in an open Shallop a whole night in froſty weather amongſt the Ice, and going a ſhore at the Goree, He was again obliged to take Boat, and paſs to *Oramen Haak*, where he was met by the Deputies of the States; but he ſtayed not till he came to the *Hague*, where the States General, the States of *Holland*, and the Council of State, with other Colleges made their Complements, as did the Forreign Miniſters Reſiding there, and for his Reception were three Triumphant Arches Erected, adorn'd with curious Devices, Mottoes of his Majeſty's Glories and Atchievments, and all that could render them Magnificent, with other ſurable demonſtrations of Joys; and His Majeſty gave not only the States, but the whole People a Teſtimony of the Love and Affection he had and did bare them, ſo that it could not be greater, for which they gave him their moſt entire Thanks, with many feeling expreſſions of a tender Gratitude; and the Princes, and ſeveral Miniſters arriving, the great Conſultations went on, the *Quota's* were Stated, and care taken to haſten the Armies into the Field.

The Lord *Preſton*, *John Aſhton*, and *Edmon Elleot* having been taken in a Smack on the River of *Thames*, deſigning to go over to *France*, and betray, as appeared by the Papers found about them, the Secrets and Strength of the Kingdom, the two former were tryed at the *Old-baily*, and thereupon a full hearing, Convicted of High Treaſon, *Aſhton*, being according to Sentence Executed; but the Lord *Preſton* further Reprieved, and *Elleot* expecting his Tryal; and upon a Proclamaon put out; *Francis Lute*, Biſhop of *Ely*, *William*, *Pen*

Pen and *James Grayham*, fled or abſented, yet by this means the whole Deſign was unknotted, and the meaſures broken,

The *French* King, during the Congreſs at the *Hague*, ſuddenly drew his Army into *Flanders* and Beſieged the ſtrong Town of *Mons* in *Hanault*, in which was a Gariſon of ſix or ſeven Thouſand Men, Commanded by the Prince of *Bergen*, who defended it againſt the Fury of his Bombs and Batteries, very reſolutely, making divers Sallies, and killing a great many of the Beſiegers, till ſome of the Out-works, together with a fortified Mill were taken; and then the *French* Party in the Town ſtired up the People to Mutiny, and Headed by two Abbots, and others of the *French* Faction, they compelled the Governour to Capitulate, to March out with Drums Beating, Colours Flying, and fifty Perſons Maſqued, though at the ſame time, the King of *England*, who had once relieved it before, had drawn a Powerful Army together with wonderful ſpeed, in order to raiſe the Siege; but finding a Place that might have held out a great deal longer, loſt through Treachery, he Poſted his Army ſtrongly on the Frontiers, and according as he before purpoſed, returned to *Englaud*, Arriving at *White-Hall* on the 12th of *April*, where his Majeſty was Received and Complemented by the Nobility, and the Bells and Cannons thundered out his Welcome, and the Streets ſhined with Fires as a Teſtimony of Joy, for His ſafe Arrival after ſo many dangers; whilſt His Majeſty uſed his Endeavours with his wonted Prudence and Diligence, to diſpoſe Affairs to the beſt Advantage, for the welfare and ſafety of the Nation: the Confederate Armies haſted to the Field, to oppoſe the Incurſions of the *French*, and *frequent Skirmiſhes* hapned between ſmall Parties, in which many of the Enemy were kill'd and taken Priſoners:

Prisoners: And the Protestants called the *Vaudois*, in *Savoy*, having Fortified themselves at *Lucerne*, greatly incommoded the *French* Army in that Country; and amongst other Passages of this kind, the Marquess *de Feuquieres* having notice they had Fortified themselves in *Lucerne*, from whence they greatly endamaged his Quarters, Marched to *Pignerol* with a 1200 Foot and 400 Horse and Dragoons, and by break of day charged them, and put them into some disorder, burning and destroying their Provisions; but they soon rallyed and put the Marquess to the Retreat, cutting off the greater part of his Forces.

Whilst these things were doing abroad, the Affairs of *Scotland* were carried on very successfully, so that the face of things in that Kingdom appeared serene, and gave a Prospect of the Highlanders, being altogether discouraged by the Disappointments and Defeats they met withal; so that their Chiefs mostly laying down their Arms, and putting themselves under the Protection of the Government, their Followers dispersed; tho' in *Ireland* things promised not so sudden a Conclusion, by reason the Countries where our Forces were not Quartered, were much infested by a sort of People call'd *Rapparees*, being mostly composed of the barbarous *Irish*, who by their sudden Incursions, as they found occasion, committed great Ravage and Spoil, by plundering and burning in Villages and Farm-Houses, murdering divers Persons: But being met with by our Party, were many of them cut off by the Sword, and some executed, as Robbers, and Out-laws executed, and strict Edicts put forth against such as would harbour or countenance them: tho' to encourage the tottering Army remaining in that Kingdom, to support the late King's Interest, some small Recruits of Ammunition and Provision were sent from *France*, and Monsieur

St.

St. *Ruth*, a great Perſecutor of the Proteſtants in *France*, arrived there, to give Orders in his Maſter's Affairs, which were ſo rigid, that they diſguſted moſt of the Popiſh *Iriſh* Nobility, and made many of them decline what they had undertaken, as plainly perceiving the Deſign was to enſlave them.

The King, during theſe Affairs, thought fit to remove Dr. *Sancroft* from the Arch-epiſcopal See of *Canterbury*, and inveſt in his ſtead Dr. *Tillotſon* Dean of St. *Paul*'s; and the Arch-biſhoprick of *York*, being Vacant by the Death of Dr. *Lamplough*, Dr. *Sharp* Arch-deacon of *Canterbury* was preferred to that Eminency: and the Parliament of *England* being Adjourned, great Preparations were made for His Majeſty's repaſſing the Seas to head the Army in *Flanders*, divers Regiments of *Engliſh* Horſe and Foot embarquing, as alſo many of the Nobility, to attend him in the War; and on the ſecond of *May* His Majeſty, with a Royal Equipage, ſet forward through the Shouts and Acclamations of the People, and taking Shipping at *Harwich*, paſſed over with a proſperous Gale, and Landed near *Maes-Land-ſluce*, and paſſed from thence to the *Hague*, where the foreign Miniſters waited on him to congratulate his ſafe Arrival; and after having refreſhed himſelf and given Orders for neceſſary Affairs, went to the Army in *Flanders*, where he found all things in a good Readineſs, and promiſing Succeſs.

The *Dutch* made great Preparations by Sea to joyn the *Engliſh* Fleet, which was equipping with all diligence; but in the mean time, the Sieur *Tromp*, who was expected to command the Ships of that State, died: However, the Naval preparations went proſperouſly on, whilſt the *French* were forced to make all manner of ſhifts for Seamen, and other Marine Accompliſhments to Man out their Fleet.

The

The Enemy beginning to make Appearance of ſome Reſiſtance in *Ireland*, great Stores, and Ammunition, *&c.* were ſent over to ſupply our Army, and to ſhew them true Engliſh Valour was not to be baffled, 100 of our Foot beat 300 of their beſt Horſe and Dragoons, who ſet upon them by way of ſurprize, killing 3 of their Captains, and ſome Eminent Officers, with about 30 private Souldiers, and ſoon after we Defeated a great Party of *Rapparees*, and ſince the ſtrong Town or Fortreſs of *Bellemore* has been Reduced, and a great many of the Enemies beſt Officers and Souldiers made Priſoners, and 150 of the *Iriſh* being abroad Plundring, they were ſet upon and Routed by our Parties, who had notice of their Enterprize, killing about 50, of which two were Commiſſion Officers, took 40 Horſe, with much Booty.

Whilſt the Confederate Army, under the Command of the King of *England* in *Flanders*, and that of the *French* Commanded by the Duke of *Luxemburg*, lay Encamped very near each other, in expectation on our Part of giving Battle, the Marqueſs of *Bouffiers* with the Forces under his Command, ſet down before the City of *Liege* and made his approaches to Bomb it, but was ſtoutly repulſed in his Approaches and Attaques by the Beſieged, and although he ſet divers Houſes on Fire and did much Damage, yet by the Indefatigable care of the Biſhop in ſecuring thoſe that were ſuſpected of holding Correſpondency with the *French*; and upon the approach of our Troops to relieve it, he was obliged to make a haſty Retreat, firing his Camp, and leaving part of his Baggage behind him, being purſued by Count *Tilly* with a conſiderable body of Horſe in the Rear, ſo that he made away towards *Luxemburg*, not ſtaying to Atraque any place in his Retreat.

The

The *French* Army under *Luxemburg* during theſe Tranſactions, took the Advantage of poſſeſſing *Hall*, a defenceleſs Town in *Flanders*, after the Garriſon was retired, giving it to be ſpoil'd by the Soldiers, who committed all manner of Violences and Outrages upon the Inhabitants, as they likewiſe did in ſome other places not capable of Reſiſtance.

The *Engliſh* Forces having made themſelves Maſters of the ſtrong Town of *Ballemore*, reſolved to puſh on the Succeſs; and no ſooner were things ſettled there, but the Army marched away to *Athlone*, the ſtrongeſt Town next *Limerick* that the Enemy held; when having Inveſted it, the Beſieged thinking to amuſe our Men, put out none but *French* Colours in the outward; but this made them the more eager to Aſſault it; ſo that the Batteries being finiſhed, and a Breach made, the Storm began in this Order; Firſt Marched 300 detached Granadiers, then 50 Pioniers with Faggots, next 200 Faziliers to ſupport them, then two Regiments of Foot, followed by 200 Pioniers, with more Faggots, and 20 Men with Axes to cut the Barocades: And the Signal being given by a diſcharge of all the Cannon on the Battery, our Men fell on, and with the firſt flight of their Granadoes, beat the Enemy from the Breach, and furiouſly purſuing, poſſeſſed themſelves intirely of the *Engliſh* Town, whilſt the Enemy preſſing over the Bridge to the *Iriſh* Town, many of them were Drowned in the River *Shannon*. In this Action about 8 or 9 of our Men were Killed, and ſome few Wounded, but the Enemy loſt a great number; but the other being the ſtrongeſt Town, the Cannon play'd inceſſantly againſt it; and having battered down the Caſtle and a great part of the Wall, on the 30th of *June* the Aſſault was ordered, the Attaque made by 1500 Granadiers, ſix Battalions of Foot ſupporting them; the Signal

was

was the ringing the Church-Bell; and tho' the Bridge was broke, our Men paſſed the Fords, carrying the Great Commanders on their Shoulders, upon whom the Enemy fired very briskly, yet were beat from the Breach, and we entered the Town, under the favour of our Cannon, and became intire Maſters of it in leſs than an hour, killing of the Enemy in this Enterprize, between 10 and 1200 Men, and took about 300 Priſoners. During this Action, the whole *Iriſh* Army lay as Lookers on, but durſt undertake little in the defence of the place.

During theſe Tranſactions in *Ireland*, the Confederate Princes was very conſiderable againſt the *Fench*, for the Elector of *Saxony* paſſed the *Rhine*, tho' not without conſiderable difficulty, with between 30 and 40000 Horſe and Foot, near *Manheim*, and forced the *French* from the Retrenchments they had made over-againſt that place, to hinder his paſſage, obliging the *Marſchal d' Lorge*, with much haſt and precipitation, to retreat, poſſeſſed himſelf of ſome conſiderable Poſts: And Lieutenant-Collonel *Deven* in the *Brandenburg* Service, having intelligence that a party of *French* Horſe were poſted in a little Village near *Aix la Chapelle*, he ſurprized them with 200 Horſe, killing 90 and taking 80 Priſoners, and 60 Horſes, with little loſs on our ſide. The *French* thinking themſelves ſecure in *Savoy*, by reaſon of ſome petty Succeſſes, beſiged *Coni*, a ſtrong Fortreſs in that Principality, and proceeded to batter it furiouſly; but upon the approach of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* with 3000 Horſe, they raiſed the Siege in great diſorder; inſomuch, that having loſt before it 25 0 Men, they left one piece of Cannon, and 3 Mortars, with a great quantity of Proviſion, and all their Sick Men behind them; and amongſt the Slain and Wounded were 150 Officers; and in revenge

revenge of this loſs, killed about 300 of the Country People in their Retreat, though they had payed Contribution but two days before.

This great Succeſs occaſioned the removing the Blockade of *Montmillion*, and that Garriſon Sallying upon the Retreaters, cut off about 500 Men; whilſt the King of *England*, with the Army under his Command, Advanced upon the *French* Army there, frequently daring the Duke of *Luxemburgh* to Battle, who lay Encamped without any great appearance of coming to a Battle, unleſs he was forced to it: And having drawn up his Army in Battalia, to let them ſee how ready he was to receive them, upon ſome Bravadoes they made, and finding they retired and lay cloſe, he returned to his Camp, and having received the happy News of the taking of *Athlone*, he cauſed 50 pieces of Cannon to be fired, which ſo terrified them, that to prevent Engaging, they cut down Trees and raiſed Barocades, to obſtruct the Advancing of our Army; however, the King's reſolution held to force them to a Battle, if it could be no otherways obtained.

There being about this time a Rumour abroad, that the *French* Fleet was abroad to intercept the rich *Engliſh* and *Dutch Smyrna* Fleet, Admiral *Ruſſel* ſtood away to the Coaſt of *Ireland* to prevent their Deſign; and ſo Providence ordered it, to the Joy of the Merchants, and Advantage of both Nations, that they eſcaping the Danger, came ſafe into the Harbour of *Kinſale* in *Ireland*, being about 80 Sail, beſide their Convoys, having taken one of the *French* Scouts, and from thence with the firſt favourable Wind, ſailed to *England*.

Theſe Advantages and Succeſſes were followed with greater; for the *Iriſh* Army upon the loſs of *Athlone*, ſtrongly fortifying themſelves, it was reſolved to force them in their Trenches, if they could not be otherways obliged to Battle; ſo that

on

on the 10th of *July*, their Majeſties Forces under the Command of Lieutenant-General *Ginckle*, paſſed the *Shannon* at *Athlone*, the Foot before the Town over a Bridge of Boats, and the Horſe and Artillery over a Stone Bridge, Marching that Night about 5 Miles from the City, and there Encamping, the next day Marched, and Encamped on the left of *Ballinſloe*, on the River *Suc*, about 3 Miles from the Enemies Camp, who were advantageouſly Poſted at *Agrim*, their Left ſtretching towards *Killconel-Abby*, and the Right upon *Killcommodon*, Hills, having two Boggs before them, between which the Road paſſes to *Galloway*; and on the Left, was the Ruins of an old Caſtle, intrenched and lined with their Foot, having other Intrenchments for the greater ſecurity of their Camp; however, with much Reſolution and Bravery, the next day about 11, the whole *Engliſh* Army had paſſed the River *Suc*, the Horſe by two Fords, and the Foot and Artillery over a Stone-Bridge; and after ſome Skirmiſhing, there Out-Guards were beaten to the Main Body, and our left Wing drew beyond the Bogg, which Covered the Enemies Right, making ſpace for our Foot to Advance between that and them, and in the mean time our Cannon had obliged the Guard to retire at the end of the Defile leading to *Aghrim*, and our Horſe and Foot took their Poſts there.

Upon this, the Enemy drew down great Bodies of Horſe and Foot towards our Left, and were ſo ſtrongly Poſted behind the ſteep Banks, that our Foot had a very hot Deſpute with them for two hours, but at laſt they were beaten back, though new Succours came up; and at the ſame time 3 Battallions of Foot advanced on the Right over the skirts of the Bogg, diſputing it with the Enemies Battallions and Squadrons, but maintain'd their Ground till more of our Reigments came up,

up, whereupon they Retired, giving time for the right Wing of our Horſe to come on, who immediately Charged the Enemy up the Hills; and by this time our Left had beat the Enemy from their Ground, and our Right preſſing upon them at the ſame time, put them into Rout and Confuſion; ſo that breaking and diſordering in all parts, they fled, and were purſued 4 miles till Night, and the difficulties of the Ways put a ſtop to it. Their Army conſiſted of 20000 Foot and 1000 Horſe and Dragoons, and had all the Advantage imaginable, by the ſcituation of the place, being likewiſe ſuperiour to us in number. In this Total Rout they loſt about 7000 Men, and of our Men between 5 and 600; Monſieur St. *Ruth* the *French* General, was killed with a Cannon-Shot, with above half their Foot-Officers, and almoſt all their chief Commanders were killed or taken Priſoners; and amongſt the Officers of Note taken Priſoners, are 2 Major-Generals, 2 Brigadiers, 8 Collonels, with a great number of Subalternates.

The Foot in this Battle were intirely broken and diſperſed, but ſome few of the Horſe got together between *Loghrea* and *Limerick*. Upon this great Succeſs, being in a manner the reducing the Kingdom of *Ireland*, divers places Surrendered, as the Caſtle of *Banhara*, *Portumny*, and we have all the Paſſes on the *Shannon*, till 8 miles within *Limerick*.

The *Engliſh* Army not ſlow in following this Succeſs, Marced to *Galloway*, and comeing before the Place, the General ſent a Trumpet to the Lord *Dillon*, the Governour, to offer him advantageous Terms, if he would ſurrender; at firſt he refuſed it, but our Men taking ſeveral advantageous Outworks, and preparing to ſtorm the Town, he hung out a White Flag, and deſir'd a Parley; which granted,

granted, he ſent out three Officers as Hoſtages, and received as many; when debating the Matter, it was agreed, that the Town ſhould be delivered, and the Garriſon and Townſmen ſhould have the Benefit of the Lords Juſtices Proclamation of Indemity, which gives them their Eſtates and Liberties: And further, That thoſe who were deſirous to depart, might be conducted to *Limerick*, with their Arms and Baggage, Drums beating, *&c.* and ſix Pieces of Cannon. And on the 25th of *July*, the Garriſon Marched out, and the Place being ſecured, the Army kept on its Way towards *Limerick*. In the mean while *Sligo* ſurrendered, and *Baldrick O Donel*, who held out with a Party, made Overtuers to ſubmit, and come in: And *Tyrconnel* finding the Thread he had ſpun grown two fine to hold, vexing at the Croſſneſs and bad Succeſs of Affairs, fell ſick, and for Grief, dyed in *Limerick*, where he was buried with little Ceremony.

The General with an undaunted Party coming within ſight of *Lemrick*, beat the Enemies Outgaurds; and from a Hill that over looked the Town, viewed their Works; and ſeveral Deſerters coming over, informed him, that the Enemies Horſe were retired to the other ſide of the *Shannon*, and the Foot drawn within a Retrenchment, and that the *French* Lieutenant General *Uſſone*, Commanded the Garriſon in chief, and had in it a good Strength of *French* and *Iriſh*. However, on the 26th of *Auguſt*, the heavy Cannon and Mortars being come from *Athlone*, the Lines of Communication were begun, and the next Day the Batteries were raiſed againſt *Thumond*-bridge, and our light Frigates came into the River, and lay at Anchor within ſight of the Town, to prevent any Succours arriving from *France*; ſo that after a long Siege and Battery, in which a great Number were killed, the Enemy diſpairing of Relief, their Army being utterly broken, and

for

or the moſt part diſperſed or come over; the Garriſon beat a Parly, deſiring that a Ceſſation of Firing and Throwing of Bombs might be granted; which being allow'd, till nine the next Morning, the Collonels *Sarsfield* and *Wallop* came out of the Town, and deſired the Truce might continue a Day longer, that ſo they might have time to ſend to 1500 Horſe of their Party abroad, Commanded by Collonel *Sheldon*, to know whether they would be included in the Capitnlation, which was allowed then; and on the 25th of *September*, *Sheldon*, and ſome of his Officers came to the General's Camp, and had leave to go into the Town and Conſult with thoſe of the Garriſon; ſo that ſoon after Hoſtages were exchanged, and after ſome Debates, Articles were agreed on, in ſubſtance theſe:

That the Town ſhould be ſurrendered with all the Stores and Ammunition, and all other Forts and Places that held out in the Hands of the *Iriſh*, that ſuch as would ſtay ſhould be taken into Protection, and ſuch as ſhould deſire it might depart the Kingdom, Shipping in a convenient time to be provided for them; and, upon the ſurrender of this important Place, all *Ireland* was reduced to Obedience; and the General having ſettled the Affairs, returned to *England*, and was honourably received, and highly feaſted by the City of *London*, for the good Service he had done; and was by the King created Earl of *Arthlone*.

Whilſt this time was ſpent in Reducing *Ireland*, the Confederates were buſy in reducing the Towns that had fallen into the hands of the *French*; the Duke of *Brandenburg* was ſucceſsful in taking *Keyſerwart*, *Mentz*, and *Bon*; and General *Waldeck* gave Battle to the *French* Army, Commanded by the Mareſchal *D' Humiers*, near *Forge Village*, where the *Engliſh*, under the Command of the Earl of *Marlborough*, ſtopt the Torrent of their whole Force,

who deſigned to have ſurprized the *Dutch* in their Camp, killing a great number of them, and conſtraining the reſt to retreat. But the *French* Ravaging the *Palatinate* on the *Rhine*, burnt *Peterſham*, *Frankendale*, *Newſtadt*, *Watchenheim*, *Lambeſham*, *Darmſtein*, *Worms*, *Spires*, *Hedleburg*, and ſome other Places, which haſtened the King's Army into *Flanders*. And the Duke of *Savoy* being in the Confederate League, worſted the *French* on that ſide, taking *Carncagnole*, and gave Liberty to the *Vaudois* Proteſtants to live quietly under his Protection.

And by this time the King of *England* having drawn the Armies together, laboured to bring the Duke of *Luxemburg*, General of the *French*, to a Battle, profeſſing himſelf of *Beaumont*, in the ſight of their Army, and demoliſhed the Fortifications, and with the loſs of 400 Men, took *Montmelion*, but was beaten out by the Cannon of the Caſtle, after having in vain aſſaulted it.

During theſe Tranſactions, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who Commanded the Emperour's Forces in *Hungary*, gave the *Turks*, who were in Confederacy with the *French*, a great Overthrow, killing about 23000 of them, taking the greateſt part of their Cannon and Baggage. And now the *French* finding open Force would not do, betook them to Treachery; a Perſon was hired to Blow up the Ammunition-wagons and Bombs, but ſucceeded not in the Attempt, for being taken, and confeſſing the Fact, he was adjudged by a Court-Marſhal, to have his right hand cut off, then to be half ſtrangled and caſt into a Fire; which Sentence was executed on him as Terror to others. Soon after this, as the King was ſtanding under a Tree to take a View of the Enemy's Army, a ſingular Providence appeared in his Preſervation, for ſtepping aſide to to give neceſſary Orders, a Shot from the Enemy's Camp ſplit the Tree in the place where he had ſtood againſt it. This failing, a Conſpiracy

ſpiracy was formed againſt his Royal Perſon; the Sieur *Grandvile* received, as he afterwards confeſſed, ſeveral Sums of Mony of the Marqueſs of *Barbeſieux*, to encourage him, and hire others, to watch an Opportunity to kill the King, as he road out to view the Trenches: But at laſt being diſcovered by one of his Accomplices, confeſſing the whole matter, he was adjudged by a Court-Marſhal to be Drawn, Hanged, and Quatered; which Sentence was put in execution. And the ſucceſs of his Majeſty's Arms put a Stop to the torrent of the *French* Power, taking ſome Places in the ſight of their grand Camp: Nor was his Navy leſs ſucceſsful at Sea, for on the 19th of *May*, 1692, Admiral *Ruſſel* got ſight of the *French* Squadron, Commanded by Monſieur *Turvile*, about ſix Leagues from *Cape Barfleur*, who miſtaking his Strength, bore down upon him, having the Weather-gage, the Wind at *South Weſt*, and about eleven in the Morning the Fight began, and continued briſk till about three in the Afternoon, when the *French*, having received great Damage, began to run, claping on all the ſail they could make, and ſtanding to their own Coaſt; but the *Engliſh* Blew Squardon cloſely purſued, and engaged them till about ſix in the Evening, when they made a retreating Fight; but one of their Ships blowing up, and others ſinking, the reſt ſtood in with the Shoar; but our Squardons following, and preſſing them cloſe with great Shot, ſeveral of their Capital Ships run aground. Upon this Succeſs, Vice-Admiral *Delaval*, getting in under *Cape D'reick*, with Fire-ſhips and light Frigates, ſent the Fire-ſhips and Armed Boats to burn the *French* Men of War, which were moſtly deſerted by their Men, who, in great Conſternation, at the terrible Fire we made, haſted on ſhoar diſorderly; and Captain *Heath*, coming up with the *Royal Sun* of *France*, a very glorious Ship, carrying 104 Guns, and in the Cabine the *French*

King's Image carved in a Chair of State, and those of other Princes proſtrate and bound in Chains at his feet; this Greatneſs they entered and burnt, bringing off many Priſoners, who ſubmitted to Quarter: Captain *Green* at the ſame time laid on board and burnt the *Conquorant*, a ſtout Ship carrying 102 Guns, and another of 80 Guns was burnt by the Armed Boats, and a great many Sick and Wounded, whom the Enemy neglected to carry off, periſhed in the Flames. About the ſame time Admiral *Ruſſel* ſent Sir *George Rook* into the Haven of *La Hogue*, where ſeveral *French* Men of War, had thruſt in, where, entering with Light Frigates, Fire-ſhips and Armed Boats, he burnt ſix ſtout Men of War, three of them three Deck Ships, carrying from 60 to 70 Guns, and another of 56 Guns was overſet and loſt, running on the Sands, and ſeveral others were deſtroyed in divers Havens, ſo that in all 21 of their beſt Ships are computed to be loſt, and 30 of ſmaller note: Whilſt a huge Land-army, headed by King *James*, intended, if the *French* Naval-forces had prevailed, to have Invaded *England* from the Coaſt of *Normandy*, ſtood looking on, and with much Grief behild the entire Victory, in many Bonfires the *Engliſh* made, on the Shoars; and in this great Advantage, thus gained on our ſide, not one Ship was loſt, and but a few Men killed, and of note only Rear-Admiral *Carter*, who had his Leg ſhot off in the beginning of the Fight, and Collonel *Haſtings*, who Commanded the Marine-Regiment.

This ſignal Victory, as it much mortified the *French*, cauſed great Rejoycing in *England*; and the Confederate Armies in *Flanders* ſignified it to the *French* by a trible Value of great and ſmall Shot. But in the mean while, the Duke of *Luxemburgh* having beſieged *Namur*, and preſſed it hard with a huge Army, the Town was taken, but the Caſtle and Cohorn-fort held out vigorouſly, whilſt the

King

King of *England* advanced with the whole Army to relieve them; but the great Rains and difficulty of the Paſſes, which the *French* had ſtrongly fortified and gaurded, hindered ſo long, that the whole fell into the Enemy's Hands, are the intended Succours could come timely enough to their relief: But in the Siege the *French* loſt a great many of their beſt Officers and Soldiers, in all between 5 and 6000, ſo that having garriſoned the Place, and repaired the Breaches, their Army drew off, and ſtrongly Encamped at *Engheim*, whether the King with the whole Army followed them, and ſeveral Days dared them to Battle; but they not coming out of their Strengths, he reſolved to force the Paſs, and give them Battle in their Camp, though the Paſſes were very narrow and difficult; and this on the Signal given, was vigorouſly attempted, and carried on by the *Engliſh* and *Danes*, who beat the *French* from ſeveral Poſts, and came furiouſly charging to the Enterance of their Camp; but being greatly annoyed by Cannon planted advantageouſly on a Hill, and flanked by the ſmall Shot lining the Breaſt-works, Hedges and Ditches, not being well ſeconded or ſupported by the other Confederates, they found themſelves conſtrained to make a Fighting Retreat, which they effected with much Bravery: But in the Encounter we loſt many gallant Officers; nor had the Enemy any cauſe to boaſt, for, notwithſtanding the Advantage they had of the Place where they fought, 10 or 12 of their old Regiments ſuffered extremely, ſo that they owned they loſt 500 Officers, and about 5000 Soldiers.

Whilſt things were thus carried, a Party of 300 Horſes and 200 Dragoons, were ſent out of *Namure*, to gather Contributions; but the Prince *D' Erickmont* fell on them, and gave them a total Rout, killing ſeveral, and taking moſt of the others Priſoners, among whom were thirty Officers, which he ſent

to *Huy*; and in this Encounter the Marquess D' *Hockincourt* was slain. And now the Duke of *Lemster* arriving from *England*, with fresh Forces, and joyned by Lieutenant General *Talmash*, with a Detachment from the King's Camp, they bent their March towards *Newport*, sending five Regiments to take Possession of *Furnes*, which they took and fortified, and soon after they had the like Success upon *Dixmude*, gaining all those Territories and Dependancies, and so with a few Skirmishes, an End was put to this Compaign of 1692.

In this Year, on the 8th of *September*, an Earthquake happened, giving a violent Shock, but it lasted not half a Minute; it was sensibly felt in *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *France*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, and in other parts; but did no considerable Damage; yet sulpherous Vapours violently arising, struck many People with such a Dizziness, that for a time their Senses were in a manner taken from them. The King having settled the Affairs in *Flanders*, returned by the way of *Holland* for *England*, where, at his Landing, he was received with great Joy, and found all things peaceable, and well ordered by the Queen's prudent Management, who in his Absence, was invested with the sole Administration of Affairs at Home: yet Abroad a strange Miscarriage happened, for the *French* Fleet being abroad, and we wanting certain Intelligence where they were, they surprized ours, and the *Dutch Turkey* and *Streights* Fleet, convoyed by Sir *George Rook*, and some *Dutch* Men of War; yet the Men of War defended the Marchants Ships so well, that most of 'em got into safe and friendly Harbours, and not above four or five of upwards of 100 Sail fell into the Hands of the Enemy: Sir *George* by his cautious Retreat bringing off all the Men of War, that not one of them was lost, so that the *French* by their too hasty appearing, lost the greatest Advantage they were ever like to have

have of the ſame nature, though this Fleet again recruting and ſetting forward under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Wheeler*, had little better Succeſs, for being taken with a violent Storm in the *Streights*, ſeveral were caſt away, and moſt of the Goods greatly damaged, *Wheeler* was blown quite out of the *Streights*, caſt away and drowned with many others; but the Storm over, the greater part of the Fleet repaired the Damage received, and kept on their way, making a proſperous Voyage.

The King, as I have ſaid, being ſafely returned, a Day of Thankſgiving was held throught the Kingdom, to praiſe Almighty God for the ſingular Providence that had protected and preſerved his Majeſty's ſacred Perſon in ſo many and eminent Dangers; And the Winter paſſed over in making Levies by Land, and ſtoring the Navy to be out early in the Spring The Parliament ſitting, gave great and new Supplies of Mony for carrying on a vigorus War; and in *March*, the King again left *England*, and repaſſed the Seas, when by the King of *Spain* the Elector of *Bavaria* being appointed Governour of the *Neitherlands*, during his Life, he ſent the Duke of *Arco* to Complement his *Britanick* Majeſty on his Arrival. And the Armies were haſtened into the Field: In the mean while divers Skirmiſhes happened with various Succeſs, when, to divert the *Spaniſh* Arms, the *French* raiſed a War in *Cathalonia*, the Duke of *Noalles* Commanding the *French* Army there in chief; whereupon Admiral *Ruſſel* was ſent about with a Royal Navy, daring the *French* in their own Harbours of *Toulon* and *Marſelles*, ſo, that they durſt not ſtir to Sea; by which means their Land-forces on that ſide not being ſupplied as they expected, ſuffered greatly; whilſt our Admiral was highly carreſſed and treated by the *Spaniards*, for whom he ſtood as a Bulwark on the Ocean; notwithſtanding being

weak at Land, the *French* took *Roſes*, and ſome other ſmall Places, but did little of Action in the Field, though they loſt a great many Men through Sickneſs and want of Proviſions, which were exceeding ſcarce in *France*; which made the common ſort of People every-where grievouſly complain, though without Redreſs.

The Army being well recruited in *Flanders*, the Duke of *Wirtemberg* was ſent with a ſtrong Detached Party to force the Enemy's Lines, and enter into *French Flanders*, in which he had the wiſhed Succeſs, putting the Country under Contribution, and raiſing a Million of Livers, taking divers ſmall Places, and a large Booty. The Duke of *Luxemburg* grieving at this Action which eclipſed the Reputation he had gotten of a Politick General, uſed many ways to withdraw the Duke, and particularly he ſent out 50 Squadrons of Horſe, and 10 Battallions of Foot, to fall upon Count *Tilly*, who lay with 18 Squadrons of Horſe, and ſome Regiments of Foot to cover *Liege* and *Maſtericht*, from the Inſults of the *French* Parties, but upon timely notice, the Count paſſed the River *Sare*, making good his Retreat, in beating the Enemy back with conſiderable Loſs. This was but as Lightning to the Thunder that ſoon after enſued, for *Luxemburg* finding our main Army was weakened, by making ſuch large Detachments, reſolved to endeavour the forceing our Camp; for the King, upon notice the *French* had ſurprized *Huy* before he could come to the Relief of it, having ſtrengthened the Garriſon of *Liege*, marched to *Neither Heſpan*, and there pitched his Camp; but long he had not remained in it, but notice was brought, by the Scouts, that the *French* Army was in Motion; and ſoon after the truth of it was confirmed by the Fore-runners of that Army, appearing on high Ground, increaſing every Minute in their Numbers, which plainly

ly ſhewed the Groſs of their Army was advancing; upon which, the King gave neceſſary Orders for Intrenching, caſting up Breaſt-works, and Planting the Cannon in the moſt advantageous Places to annoy the Enemy, and drew up the whole Army in Battallia, when early, with the Sun, the Enemy drew nearer, and approached with much Reſolution, ſo that a terrible Fight enſued, the *French* truſting to their Numbers, being twice as many as the King's Army, puſhed deſperately on, filling up the Lanes the ſlaughtering Cannon made in their Lines, with freſh Forces, and at length the Small ſhot made a terrible Fire on either ſide; the *Engliſh* encouraged by the King, who did the Office of the meaneſt Captain, in bravely leading them up to Charge, and expoſing his Perſon in places of greateſt Danger, fell on furiouſly, and made a great Slaughter of the Enemy, but being not ſo well ſeconded by others, though the Duke of *Bavaria* in his Quarter performed likewiſe the part of a brave General, a Paſs into the Camp at length was forced by the *French*, and our Army, after having maintained an obſtinate Fight from Sun-riſe to Sun-ſet, rather weary than overcome, retired in good Order, and left the *French* Maſters of the Field, purchaſed at a dear Rate, having moſt of their beſt Officers ſlain and wounded. The Duke of *Barwick* was here taken, but releaſed in lieu of the Duke of *Ormond*, wounded and taken by the *French*, whoſe loſs in Number far exceeded ours, themſelves reckoning not leſs than 20000, and many of principal note ſlain; however, the Duke of *Wertemberg* being called in, and other Forces arriving from *England*, our Army was quickly recruited again, and purſued the *French*, who retreated with great Precipitation.

The War about this time waxed hot in *Savoy*, where Monſieur *Catinat* commanded in Chief for the

the *French* King, who advantageouſly charging the Duke of *Savoy*'s Army, routed it; in which Battel the young Duke of *Scomberg*, valiantly fighting, was ſlain, with divers of his Servants, who endeavoured to Reſcue him: But notwithſtanding this Advantage, the *French* wanting Ne[illegible]aries, and being conſtrained to Repaſs the Mountains, ſtaying ſomewhat too late, a great many of their Men and Carriages were loſt in the deep Snows and Pits by the way.

Our Fleet being now entirely Maſters at Sea, it was thought fit to make an Attempt on the *French* on this ſide, by Landing on their Coaſt; in order to which the Lord *Berkley* ſtood over with a Squadron to *Camaret-Bay*, near *Breſt*, in *Britany*, where he landed ſome Men, under the Command of Lieutenant General *Talmaſh*, but, contrary to Expectation, they found the Enemy had drawn thither a great Body of Horſe, and was ſtrongly intrenched, ſo that being unable to Encounter ſuch Forces, as having no Cannon on Shoar to batter their Works, the Lieutenant-General ordered his Men to make a noble Retreat, which they did with ſome Loſs; but as he was bringing them off, he received a Wound in the Thigh with a Muſquet-bullet, which gangering, he died of it at *Plymouth*, being greatly lamented by the Soldery, as a Brave and Generous Commander. But to revenge this Loſs, the Fleet, with the Bomb-veſſels, ſtood in before the Town of *Diep*, in *Normandy*, and by throwing in Bombs, fired and almoſt level'd it with the Ground; the like they did by *Haverdegrace*, and divers other places on the Sea-coaſt, which greatly alarumed them, and made them keep numerous Forces on foot to their exceſſive charge.

Anno 1694, the Compaign began early and ſucceſsful, the King cauſed *Huy* to be beſieged, which with little loſs he took in the ſight of the *French* Army, putting a Garriſon into it, and fortifying it.

In

In the mean time *Prince Lewis* of *Baden*, commanding the Emperour's Army on the *Rhine*, paſſed that River ſuddenly, and fell on the Rear of the *French* Army, cutting off a great many, and took a great Booty; after that, he put the Country under Contribution, and returned to his Head Quarters much inriched with the Spoil; and many Skirmiſhes happened. The *French* marching near *Liege*, thinking to terrefie that Place, the Garriſon, contrary to their Expectation, ſallyed on them, and defeated a large Party, taking 700 Priſoners, beſides Horſe and Arms, and though this Year no memorable Battle, nor Siege happened, yet the Enemy loſt a great many Men in Skirmiſhes, and in Parties of Forragers, being ſurprized. And ſo the Compaign ending, the King returned again to *England*, and was welcomed with a univerſal Joy of all his well-affected Subjects, but as nothing is permanent, ſo it here befel, for ſoon this Joy was turned into Mourning by the Death of the Queen, for falling ſick of the Small-pox at *Kenſington* on the 22d of *December*, 1694, ſhe died on the 28th, in the 33d Year of her Age, in the Prime of her Beauty and Flower of her Strength, to the great Affliction of the King and three Kingdoms; and when ſhe had lain in State a conſiderable time ſhe was interred in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel, with all imaginary Funeral Pomp and Solemnity, and a rich Moſoleum was plac'd in *Weſtminſter-Abby*. The Court went into deep Mourning, as moſt of the Courts of Chriſtendom did; and not only the Parliament, but forreign Miniſters made their Complements of Condolence. But the King, as well as he might, to mitigate the exceſſive Sorrow that afflicted him for the Loſs of ſo good a Princeſs, prepared early to go to the Army, and out-ſtript the *French* in his early Preparations; ſo that he did many brave Exploits ere their Army, now commanded

manded by the Duke D' *Villeroy*, for *Luxemburg* dyed the Year before, durſt come in ſight; and then finding he could not oblige the new General to a Battle, he ſet down before *Namure*, ſituate on the *Muſe* and *Sambre*, and after a vigorous Siege, carryed on with all imaginable Gallantry and Bravery, the Town was taken, though the Mareſchal *D' Boufflers* had thrown himſelf into it, with ſome Recruits; and then many terrible Aſſaults were given to the Caſtle, and many killed on both ſides, but at length, *Villeroy* though he lay in ſight with an Army of 100000 Men, not daring to ſuccour it, the Governour capitulated, and upon certain Articles it was ſurrender'd, and the Garriſon marched out: But the *French* King having detained the Garriſons of *Furns* and *Dixmude*, *Boufflers* was arreſted, as he marched out, by way of Repriſal; however, the *French* King ſending back the Soldiers and Officers, he was releaſed. *Villeroy* thinking to raiſe this Siege, had Bombarded *Bruſſels*, and did much Damage, but hearing the King was advancing towards him to give him Battle, he decamped and marched away with great Precipitation; and after this, little of Moment happened to the end of this Compaign. But the Parliament being diſſolved, upon the King's return, he made a Progreſs into moſt Parts of the Kingdom; and his Welcome was every-where ſounded by the joyful Voices of the People. And a new Parliament called, was ſoon choſen, who, upon the King's recommending it to them, looking into the bad State of the Coin, an Act paſſed to recoin the clip'd Mony; and that the Country might be ſpeedily ſupplied with new Coin, Mints were ſet up at *York*, *Briſtol*, *Norwich*, and *Exeter*, and in a little time that which was thought very difficult, was made eaſie by the Encouragement and Allowance given, ſo that plenty of Coin is again ſtirring in the Nation, according to the Intrinſick Va-

Value. But whilſt the King and Parliament accorded, and things went ſmoothly on, our Enemies were ſecretly contriving our utter Ruin, by laying a Conſpiracy to involve the Kingdom in Blood, for whilſt an Invaſion was preparing in *France*, with King *James* at the Head of it, divers were ſecretly ſent over to obey the Orders of Sir *George Barkley*, which was to Aſſaſſinate King *William*, the nearer way, as they looked on it, to facilitate the Invaſion: Nor were Commiſſions wanting to encourage them to it. The Conſpirators were numerous, ſome were to be actually concerned in the Aſſaſſination, others to raiſe Forces to joyn the *French* on their Landing; and, as it appeared on Evidence, they had their ſeveral Meetings, where they conſulted about carrying on the Deſign: And one *Charnock* was ſent over to prevail with King *James* to procure Forces to Land, and to aſſure him of the Readineſs of his Friends to meet him upon his Landing, where he ſhould appoint them, with Horſe and Arms; and he returned that time with an unſucceſsful Anſwer, by which means it was delayed, and put off to a further time: Yet Men were privately liſted, and kept in Pay, Horſes furniſhed, and great Preparations made towards it. At length the Duke of *Barwick* and others came over *Incognito*, and brought Aſſurance that King *James* would come with a conſiderable Force; and carried back an Aſſurance from the Conſpirators, that they would be ready to receive him at the Head of 2000 Horſe, *&c.*

Whilſt this part of it was laying, the other more deſperately wicked was carried on by the Underlings, and a place pitched on to kill the the King, as he ſhould paſs in his Coach through a narrow Lane between *Brentford* and *Turnham-green*, in his way to *Richmond*; and *Knightly*, *Porter*, and *King*, three of them concerned in it, were ſent by the reſt to view the Ground; and on their return, made

their

their Report, That that Lane was advantageous, becauſe the King's Guards could paſs but few a breaſt in it; and it was agreed, whilſt ſome charged the Guards, others ſhould ſhoot the King in his Coach with a Muſketoon, and that done, a reſerved Party was to bring off the Murderers; and when the King was aſſaſſinated, a Sign was to be given to the *French* Scouts at Sea, by Rockets thrown up from *Dover-cliff*, and then the *French* in *Dunkirk* and *Callis* Road were to weigh Anchor and Land; having indeed there about 22000 Men, with Tranſport Veſſels ready, and a Convoy of Men of War; King *James* being likewiſe arrived there to haſten the Expedition: And, although this Sign was not given (impatient of Delay) a great part of the Fleet, weighed Anchor with a deſign the reſt ſhould follow, and Land in the River's Mouth in ſome part of *Kent* or *Eſſex:* But, contrary Winds drove them back, and ſo delayed them till the Diſcovery was made, firſt by one Mr. *Pendergraſs*, and ſeconded by one Mr. *De la Rue*, ſo that the King went not a Hunting as uſual; and the Conſpirators fearing they were diſcovered, diſperſed: But a Proclamation being put forth to apprehend them, by Name Captain *George Porter*, and *Tho. Keys* were taken at *Leatherhead*, in *Surry*; the firſt of theſe confirmed all the Evidence *Pendergraſs* had given in private to the King and Lord *Portland*; and ſoon after a great many more were apprehended, the Reward of 1000 *l.* being ſet on each of their Heads. Admiral *Ruſſel* was ordered out with the Fleet, who blocked up the Enemy in their Harbours, to their great Amazement, for by that they knew the whole Deſign was diſcovered, ſo that diſpairing of Succeſs, they diſembarked, layed up their Ships, except ſuch as fell into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, and gave over the Enterprize. And for this Plot and dangerous Conſpiracy, *Robert Charnock*, *Edward King*, *Thomas Keys*

Keys, *Ambros Rookwood*, *Charles Cranbourn*, Major *Lowick*, Sir *John Friend*, Sir *William Perkins*, and Sir *John Fenwick* ſuffered as Traytors, all but the laſt being hanged, drawn and quartered, and their Heads and Quarters ſet on the ſeveral Gates of the City; but the latter being attainted by Act of Parliament, had the Favour to be beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and his Body given to his Friends to be buried. *Knightly* and *Cook* were likewiſe condemned, but found Mercy; and ſo this threatning Storm blew over, that teemed with a Shower of Blood, and had brought many Calamities on the Nation, had not God been mercyful to us, in a timely Diſcovery and Prevention of it.

And to prevent the like wicked Attempts for the future, both Houſes of Parliament entered into an Aociation, if the King ſhould come by a violent or untimely Death (which God forbid) to Revenge it on his Enemies. And this Aſſociation was tendered, and taken throughout the Kingdom, and Loyal Addreſſes ſent from all parts to Congratulate his Majeſty's Preſervation from this imminent Danger, with ſolemn Promiſes to ſtand by him with their Lives and Fortunes; and ſo far the Fame of his Majeſty's Valour and Conduct ſpread, that the *Venetian* Senate ſent a ſplendid Embaſſy to him, which paſſed through *London* in more Pomp and Magnificence than any of other Nations had done before, to whom he gave Audience, and they taking their Leave, the Parliament giving large Supplies, the King Commiſſioned the Lords Juſtices in his Abſence to Manage Affairs of State, and went to the Army. But this Campaign the *French* declined Fighting, and wearied out by War ſeemed rather inclinable to Peace, though the Duke of *Savoy* after his taking *Caſſal*, had cloſed with the *French* Intereſt, and Married his Daughter to the *Dauphin*'s Eldeſt Son:

But

But in *Hungary*, the Elector of *Saxony* had the worſt of it in attempting to give Battle to the *Turks*, yet they made little Advantage of their Succeſs; and ſo, with a few Skirmiſhes on this ſide, the Campaign ended, the *French* preſſing for a Negotiation to be ſet on foot for concluding a laſting Peace; of which the King upon his return gave notice in his Speech to the Parliament, but, withal told them, the beſt way to Treat with *France*, was with our Swords in our hands; purſuant to which, extraordinary Preparations were made both of Men and Mony, and early in the Spring, by the Mediaton of the King of *Sweden*, it was agreed, the Miniſters of the ſeveral Princes conſcerned in the War, ſhould meet at the King's Palace at *Reſwick* in *Holland*, to make their Claims and Pretentions, and conſult the eſtabliſhing a laſting Peace, which took up a whole Summer; for between the Armies in *Flanders* little paſſed; but the *French* puſhing on the War in *Catalonia*, took *Barcelonia*, though not without great loſs on their ſide: So that by the Induſtry of the Baron *De Linlemont* the *Swediſh* Mediator, though the King of *Sweden* that ſet it on Foot died in the time, and left his Crown to his Son, on the 20 of *September*, New Stile, 1697, the Peace was concluded and ſigned between the Plenipotentiaries of *England*, *Spain* and *Holland*, with thoſe of *France*; though the Emperour ſtood out, and had a longer time granted him to come in, inſiſting on there Delivery of *Strasburg*; but having an Equovilent, he reſted ſatisfied, and his Miniſters ſigned within the time limitted.

An

An ABSTRACT of the Articles of Peace, that concern his Majesty of *Great Britain*, are these:

THat this Peace may be firm and inviolable, the most Christian King promiseth for Himself and his Successors, that upon no Pretence whatsoever, he will disturb King William the Third of Great Britain.

And to that end, his most Christian Majesty, promiseth he will never assist any Person whatsoever, with any Arms, Ammunition, Shipping, or Mony, &c. that shall molest or disturb any of the Dominions of him the said King William the Third of Great Britain.

That there shall be a perpetual Peace, and an inviolable Frindship between the most Potent and Serene Prince, William the Third, King of Great Britain, &c. and the most Potent and Serene Prince, Lewis the Fourteenth, King of France.

That there shall be a Cessation of all Injuries, Violences, and Hostilities, between the Subjects of the said Princes.

That there shall be a perpetual Oblivion of all Injuries, Violences, and Hostilities.

That the Subjects of the said Princes shall have a free Distribution of Justice, that all Injuries may be redressed.

That

That there ſhall be a free uſe of Commerce, as it was in time of Peace before the Denunciation of the preſent War. And for the advancement of Commerce, and Navigation, it is agreed, that Commiſſioners ſhall be appointed on both ſides, who ſhall have full Power to propoſe, and conclude ſuch Articles as they ſhall think proper for the advancement of Trade.

That the moſt Chriſtian King, ſhall reſtore to his Majeſty of Great Britain, *all Countries, Iſlands, Forts and Collonies, which the* Engliſh *poſſeſſed before this preſent War; and,* vice verſa, *the King of* Great Britain, *ſhall reſtore to his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty, all Countries, Forts,* &c. *the* French *poſſeſſed before this preſent War.*

That all Letters of Mart, or Reprizal, ſhall be annuled, and made void, and none hereafter granted, unleſs Juſtice be manifeſtly denied by the Prince, whoſe Subjects the Agreſſors are.

That all things taken within twelve Days, in the Britiſh and North Seas, in ſix Weeks from thence to the Cape of St. Vincent, *within ten Weeks, from thence to the Line, and within ſix Months all the World over, after the Ratification of this preſent Treaty, ſhall remain Captures.*

That if any Subject infringe any particular of this Treaty, he ſhall be puniſhed according to the Law of Nations. That

That in case of Rupture, six Months shall be allowed to all Persons to retire with their Effects:

That the Principality of Orange *shall be restored to his Majesty of* Great Britain, *according to the seperate Article, concluded the* 10th *of* August, 1698, *between his most Christian Majesty, and the States General at* Nimeguen.

That all Kings and Princes, that are willing, shall be comprised within this Treaty, within four Months after the Ratification thereof.

That neither Prince shall disturb each other, or directly or indirectly assist any that shall attempt it, with Arms, Ammunition, Men, Mony, &c.

These Articles were Ratified and Exchanged, and the *French* by this general Treaty, is bound not only to restore the Country of *Lorain* to the Duke, but most of the Towns and Countries he has possessed himself off since, and before the War, to the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, &c.

This Peace was proclaimed in *London* with great Joy, and the King on his Arrival, was received and passed through the City in Triumph, to his Palace.

Soon after an unhappy Accident, befel the Antient Palace of *White-Hall*, built by Cardinal *Wolsey*, in the Reign of *Henry* the 8th, and since the Royal, or chief Palace of all the Kings and Queens, taking fire in the Day-time, was mostly consumed.

And now, that a good Correſpondency might be held, the Lord *Portland* was ſent Ambaſſador to *France*, and received with all the Demonſtrations of Grandure, and conducted to his Audience; and not to be behind-hand with that Nation in Generoſity, the *French* Ambaſſador was received here with the like Pomp and Splendour, in making his publick Enterance: And the great Duke of *Moſcovy* coming over *Incognito* with the King, had in that condition a Reception and Entertainment, ſuitable to ſo great a Prince. The *Sweeds* Ambaſſador likewiſe made his publick Enterance, and many Negotiations were ſet on Foot to ſettle a thorow Correſpondency in all parts of the World: In order to which, a new *Engliſh East-India* Company was eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament, advancing two Millions, by way Subſcription into his Majeſty's Exchequer, to be payed by ſundry payments as the Act provides, which was ſubſcribed to with that Celerety as has not before been known on ſuch Occaſions.

The Kingdom of *Poland* being an Elective Kingdom, and the Throne vacant, by the Death of *John* their King, that victorious Prince, who raiſed the Siege of *Vienna*, when the *Turks*, with a numerous Army, had brought it to the laſt extremity; ſeveral Candidates ſtood for the Crown; the chief were, the illuſtruous Duke of *Saxony*, the Prince of *Conti*, and Prince *James*, Son to the deceaſed King. But after ſome Conteſts it fell to the firſt, and he was Crowned and Inveſted with all the Royalties of that Kingdom; notwithſtanding the Endeavours of the Court of *France*, and Ottoman Port to hinder it, in favour of the Prince of *Conti*, for whom the Primate and his Party had declar'd, and now is firmly Eſtabliſhed in the Throne, all the Eſtates and Factions having entirely ſubmitted to him: And a Treaty being by this means ſet on foot between the Empe-

rour

rour and Grand Seignor, a Peace or Truce has been concluded Advantageous to the Chriſtians, the Venetians likewiſe coming into it, and the other Confederate Princes: The great Zar of *Moſcovy*, by his Ambaſſador, having promiſed the like on his part, ſo ſoon as time will permit.

The late Parliament of *England* being diſſolved the laſt Summer, purſuant to the Act of Trinual, or calling frequent Parliaments, having received his Majeſty's Thanks, in obliging Terms, for the good Service they had done the Nation, Writs were iſſued out for chooſing another; and in the mean while, his Majeſty having declared his Royal Intentions to paſs the Seas, ſet forward with a ſplendid Equipage, ſafely arrived in *Holland*, where he was Magnificently received, and Royally entertained, and from thence, having viſited divers places, made a Progreſs to viſit the Duke of *Zell* at his Court; who entertained him with Hunting, and many other Royal Divertiſements; and after a ſtay of about three Months in forreign Parts, his Majeſty returned to *England*, to the unſpeakable Joy and Satisfaction of his People, who were in Pain for the Abſence of a Prince ſo dear to them.

The King, being returned, and finding all things in Peace and Tranquility, through the Care and Indifatigable Induſtry of thoſe Perſons he left in the Adminiſtration of the Government; the Parliament met at *Weſtminſter*, on the 6th of *December*, 1698, in order to their ſitting to diſpatch Buſineſs; and, his Majeſty attended in the uſual manner, went to the Houſe of Lords, where the Commons attending, he made a moſt gracious Speech to both Houſes; and the Commons, being returned, choſe the worthy Sir *Thomas Littleton* their Speaker, and proceeded to conſult and debate on the Affairs of the Nation. On the firſt of *February*, his Majeſty came again to the Houſe, and paſſed an Act for Diſbanding the

the Forces. An Act to prevent Buttons being made of Cloth, Sierge, Druget, or any other Stuffs. An Act for preventing the Exportation of Corn, Meal, Flour, Biskake, Starch, *&c.* for one Year, commencing the 10th of *February*, 1698; and four private Acts.

The *Parliament* in *Ireland* also being assembled, prepared many good and wholesome Laws, for the well government of that Kingdom, and care is taken in both Kingdoms particularly, to make Provision for the *Poor*: as for *Scotland*, all things remained in quiet; so that at the Conclusion of this History, the Face of Affairs looks with so pleasing an Aspect, that no doubt, through the Blessing of God's providence, and the prudent management of a wise Senate, under the best of *Princes*, these Kingdoms will flourish, and be refreshed with *Peace*, *Plenty*, and crowned with lasting happy Days.

FINIS.

BOOKS Printed for *Nicholas Boddington*, at the *Golden Ball* in *Duck-lane*.

THE *Protestant Crumbs of Comfort: Containing*, 1. *Prayers and Meditations; with Ejaculations for every Day in the Week, and other Occasions.* 2. *Thanksgivings for Deliverances from Popery, Tyranny, and Arbitrary Power.* 3. *The Rebellion in* Ireland, *and Massacre of* Paris. 4. *The Learned Bishop* Usher's *Prophecy, concerning* Ireland, *and the Downfal of* Rome. 5. *Advice to the late Besieged in* London-Derry, *under that Reverend Divine, and Valiant Commander, Coll.* George Walker. *The Third Edition.*

A true and impartial History of the Wars of Ireland, Flanders, *on the* Rhine, *and in* Savoy, *&c. more particularly what has happened in those Countries, since the late Revolution in* England, *to the ending of the Campaign*, 1694. *Relating to Battles, Sieges, Skirmishes, taking Towns, Castles, Fortresses, Capitulations, Treaties, Surrenders, brave Enterprizes, noble Exploits and Atchievements, Prisoners of Note taken, and the Numbers of the Slain in each Battle on either side. The Imminent Dangers and Conspiracies against his Majesty's Life; and by what Providence and Discoveries they were defeated. In two Parts.*

The Triumph of Wit; or, Ingenuity display'd in its Perfection: Being the newest and most useful Academy. In three Parts. To which is added, Instructions for Dancing, with Musical Notes. The third Edition, with new and large Additions in every Part.

The Compleat Royal Jester: *Containing the Choicest and Newest Domestick and Foreign Merry Jests, Pleasant Jockes, Elacorate Puns, Witty Quibbles, Smart Repartees, Wise Sayings, Ridiculous Bulls, Romantic Stories; with other Pleasant Fancies. The third Impression.*

The French Rogue: *or, The Life of Monsieur* De Versalles.

Books

BOOKS Printed for *Geo. Coyners*, at the *Ring* in *Little Britain*, over-against *Bartholomew-close-gate*.

THE *Way to save Wealth*: or, *How to live well and plentifully for two Pence a Day*; *also to save Soap, Shooes, Candles, Hats*; *to make good and cheap Liquors, without Malt, or Hops*; *to make Bread of Roots, Herbs, and Leaves of Trees*; *to feed Cattle without Corn, or Hay*; *and to cure Consumtive People*; *with divers other notable things*. *Price* 6 d.

A Rich Treasure: or, *Book of Knowledge*; *treating of silent Language, or to speak by Signs*; *Rules for Blood-letting*; *to make Bills, Bonds, and Wills*; *of the Assize of Bread*; *to order Bees*; *to make Sider, Pery, and Artificial Wines*; *to order Poultery, Pidgeons, and Conies*; *Account of Market Towns, and Days on which they are kept*; *Fairs, Post-Roads*; *and also the Days of going out of* London *of Coaches, Wagons, Carriers, and where they Inn*; *with divers other notable things*. *By the Author of the Way to Live for two Pence a Day*. *Price* 1 s.

The Compleat Bee-master; *shewing the best way of ordering and improving them*. *By* J. Worldge. *Price* 6 d.

Art's Master-piece; *containing Limning, Painting in Oyle, Drawing, Gilding, Japanning, Dying, Perfuming, Colouring Mizotinto Cuts*; *to make* London *Ink*, Japan *Ink*; *with many other notable things*. *Price* 6 d.

A New Method of Educating Children; *shewing they are capable at the Age of three Years to Learn Languages, and most Arts and Sciencies*; *which if observed by Parents, would be of greater Value than a thousand Pound Portion*: *Also Directions for breeding Women*; *what Dress is most proper for them*. *By* Tho. Tryon. *Price* 1 s.

Wisdom's Dictates; or, *Rules for preserving Health of the Body, and Peace of Mind*. *Fit for all sorts of People*. *To which is added, A Bill of Fair of 75 Noble Dishes of Meat, far exceeding these made of Fish or Flesh*; *recomended to all the Sons of Wisdom*; *by* T. Tryon. *price* 1 s.